



Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.



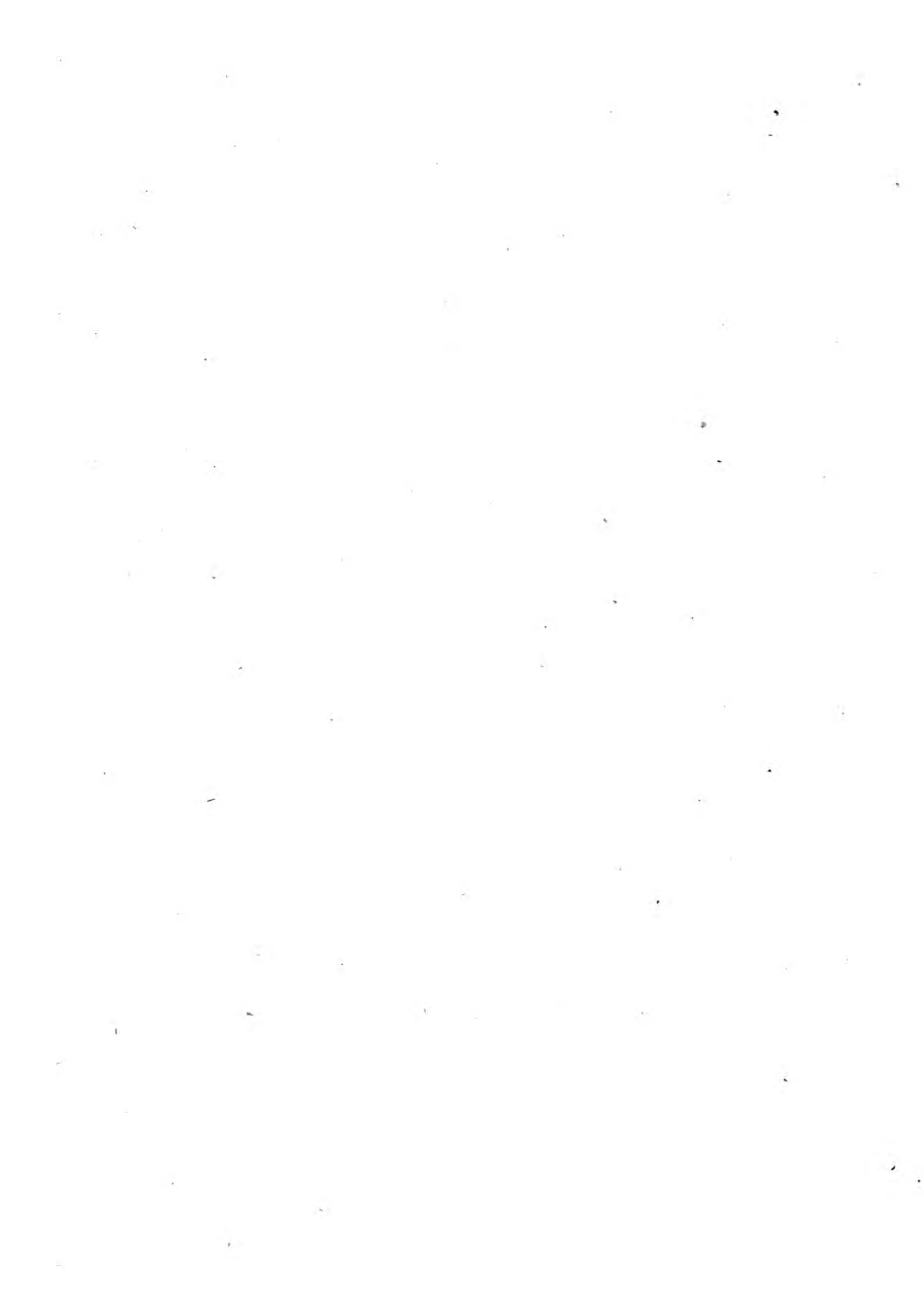
81. g. 4

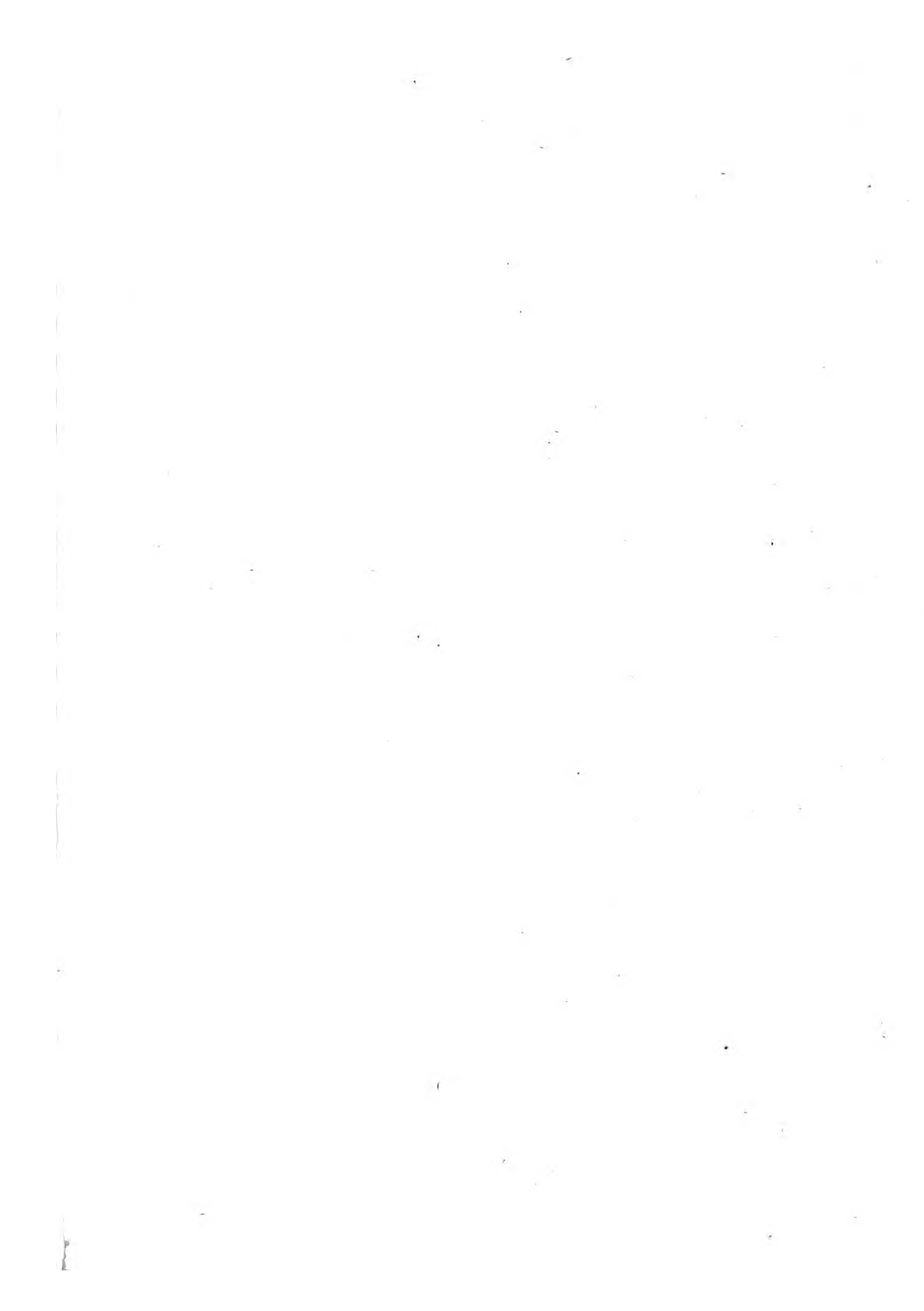




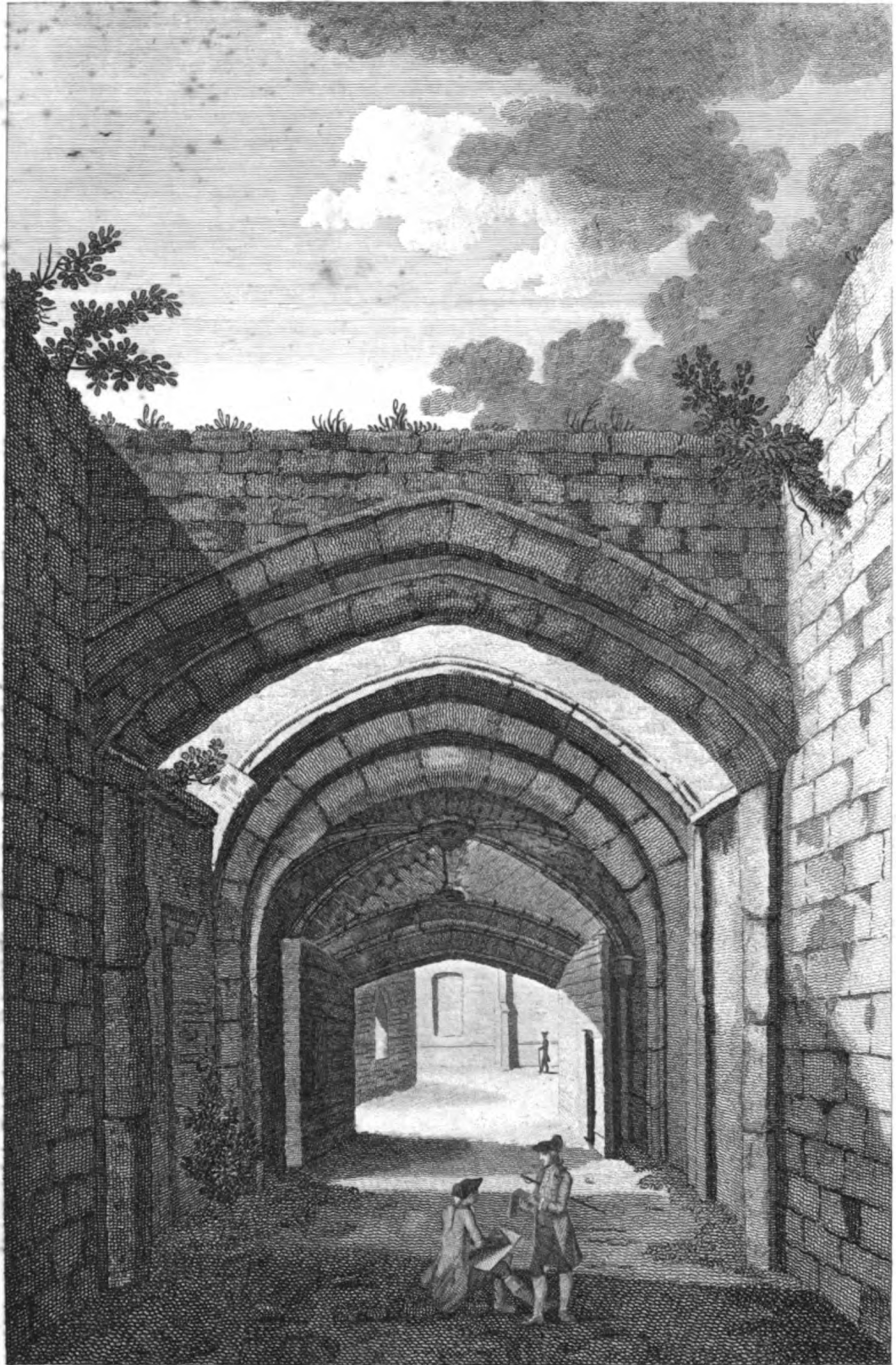












Published Oct. 25, 1835 by A. Hooper.

Engraved by J. Newton.

GATE TO PORCHESTER PRIORY, HANTS.

THE
Antiquities
 OF
ENGLAND
 AND
Wales.

By Francis Grose Esq. F. A. S.

VOL. IV. New Edition.



*There, where the spreading consecrated Bough
 Fed the sage Michael, the holy DRUIDS
 Lay ripe in moral Musings — Milton's Elfrida.*

*These mighty Piles of Magic-planted Rock,
 Thus ranged in mystic order, mark the Place
 Where but at times of holiest festival
 The DRUID leads his train — Maibon's Caractacus.*

W O R D O N. Printed for HOOPER & WIGSTEAD N^o 212, High Holborn, facing
 Southampton Street, Bloomsbury Square.

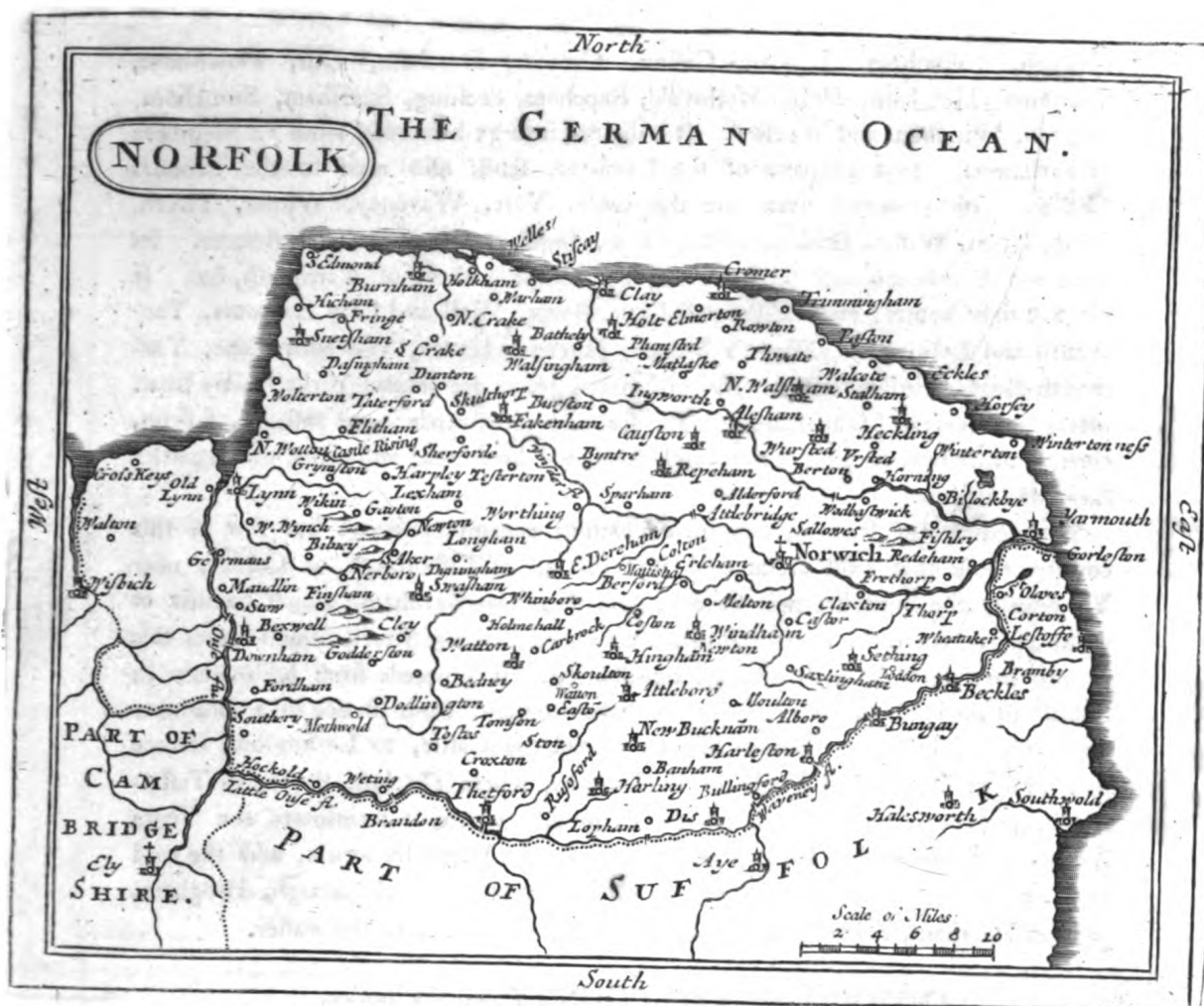


COUNTY INDEX TO VOL. IV.

Name of the Abbey, Castle, Monastery, Priory, or Ruin, &c.	Point of View.	When founded or built.	When refounded or rebuilt.	View when taken.	View by whom taken. <i>N. B.</i> Those without a name were drawn by the author.	Page
NORFOLK.						
The Map						1
Billockby Church				1776		1
Castle Acre Castle,	plate 1.	N. E.		1772		2
Ditto, North Gate,	plate 2.	S. E.		1771	Mr. Hearne.	3
Castle Acre, or Eitacre Monastery,	plate 1.	S. W.	1085	ditto	Mr. Woollet.	4
Ditto,	plate 2.	E.			Ditto.	6
Castre, or Caistor Hall or Castle,	plate 1.		1422	1775		10
Ditto,	plate 2.	N. E.		ditto		13
Foftolf or Caistor Castle, the Plan						13
Norwich Castle		N. E.	575	1018	1775	16
Our Lady's Mount					1776	19
Gate of St. Mary's Abbey					1777	23
Mary's (St.) Priory, Thetford					1777	21
Priory of Old House, Thetford					1777	23
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.						
The Map					to face page	26
Boughton, or Buckton Church		S. E.		1762		27
Sepulchre's (St.) Church		S. E.	1076	ditto		28
NORTHUMBERLAND.						
The Map					to face page	30
Alnemouth Church				1775		31
Alnewick Abbey Gate-house		E.		1773		32
Ditto Castle,	plate 1.			ditto		36
Ditto,	plate 2.			ditto		39
Ditto,	plate 3.			ditto		45
Bamborough Castle	plate 1.	N. W.	559	1150	ditto	49
Ditto,	plate 2.	S.				56
Blackfriar's, Newcastle				1269	1773	59
Blenkensop Castle					1774	69
Brinkburn Priory		N.			1773	72
Borhall Castle,	plate 1.	S.			ditto	74
Ditto,	plate 2.	N.			ditto	78
Cuthbert's (St.) Oratory on Cocquet Island					1778	82
Cockle Park Tower				1239	1774	Job Bullman, esq. 80
Dunstanbrough Castle		S. W.			1773	83
Hermitage, near Warkworth					1774	87
Plan of						87
Holy Island Castle		S.			1773	93

COUNTY INDEX TO VOL. IV.

Name of the Abbey, Castle, Monastery, Priory, or Ruin, &c.	Point of View.	When founded or built.	When re-founded or rebuilt.	View when taken.	View by whom taken. <i>N. B.</i> Those without a name were drawn by the author.	Page
Hulne Abbey, - - - - - plate 1.			1240	1774	- - -	97
Ditto, - - - - - plate 2.				ditto	- - -	102
Ditto, - - - - - plate 3.				ditto	- - -	105
Plan of ditto, - - - - -					- - -	105
Lindisfarne, or Holy Island Monastery,						
plate 1.	S. E.	1204		1773	- - -	109
Ditto, - - - - - plate 2.	N.			ditto	- - -	113
Ditto, - - - - - plate 3.	N. E.			ditto	- - -	117
Mitford Castle - - - - -		1070		ditto	- - -	128
Monks-Stone near Tynemouth - - - - -		1080		1774	- - -	127
Morpeth Castle Gate-house - - - - -	N. W.	1358		1773	- - -	128
Newcastle, Castle at Newcastle - - - - -		1121	1164	1768	- - -	63
Norham Castle - - - - -				1773	Davidson, esq.	129
Our Lady's Chapel, near Bothal, - - - - -	S. W.			1772	- - -	134
Prudhow Castle - - - - -		627	1060	1773	Davidson, esq.	134
Thirlwall Castle - - - - -				1774	- - -	140
Tynemouth Priory and Castle - - - - - plate 1.	N. W.			1773	- - -	145
Ditto, - - - - - plate 2.	N.			ditto	- - -	149
Gate of ditto - - - - -	N. E.			ditto	- - -	143
Twizell Castle and Bridge - - - - -	S.			1768	Davidson, esq.	141
Warkworth Castle, - - - - - plate 1.	N.			1773	- - -	152
- - - - - plate 2.				ditto	- - -	157
Plan of - - - - -					- - -	157
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.						
The Map - - - - -					- - -	162
Archbishop of York's Palace - - - - -				1776	- - -	163
King's House at Clypeston - - - - -					- - -	164
Newark Castle - - - - -	N.			1776	- - -	166
OXFORDSHIRE.						
The Map - - - - -					- - -	168
Bacon's (Friar) Study - - - - -		1145		1774	- - -	169
Banbury Church - - - - -			1128	1757	- - -	170
Beaumont Palace - - - - -				1774	- - -	172
Godstow Nunnery - - - - -	S. E.	1134		1761	- - -	176
Minster Lovell Priory - - - - -	N. E.			1775	- - -	180
Oxford Castle - - - - -	S.	1071		1751	- - -	182
Plan of ditto - - - - -					- - -	182
Stanton Harcourt, Old Kitchen - - - - -				1760	Lord Nuenham	185
Chapel - - - - -				ditto	- - -	187



NORFOLK

Is a maritime county on the east coast of the island, which before the arrival of the Romans, belonged to the principality of the Iceni; but after their establishment here was belonging to their province of Flavia Cæsariensis, which reached from the Thames to the Humber. During the Saxon Heptarchy it was included in the kingdom of the East Angles, the 6th they established, which began in 575, and ended in 792, having had 14 kings. It is now included in the circuit and diocese of its own name, and province of Canterbury. It is bounded on the north by the German Ocean; on the south by Suffolk; west by the counties of Cambridge and Lincoln; and on the east by the German Ocean; being of an elliptical form, surrounded by the sea and four rivers. It contains 1,143,000 square acres, or 1426 miles; being 60 miles long, 35 broad; and 140 in circumference; it has above 283,000 inhabitants, 47,180 houses, contains 660 parishes 164 vicarages, 1499 villages; one city, Norwich, and 32 market-towns, viz. Thetford, Lynn, Yarmouth, Walsingham, Burnham, Aylesham, North Walsingham, South Walsingham, Castle-Rising, Harling-East, Hickling, Buckenham, Harleston, Attleborough,

N O R F O L K.

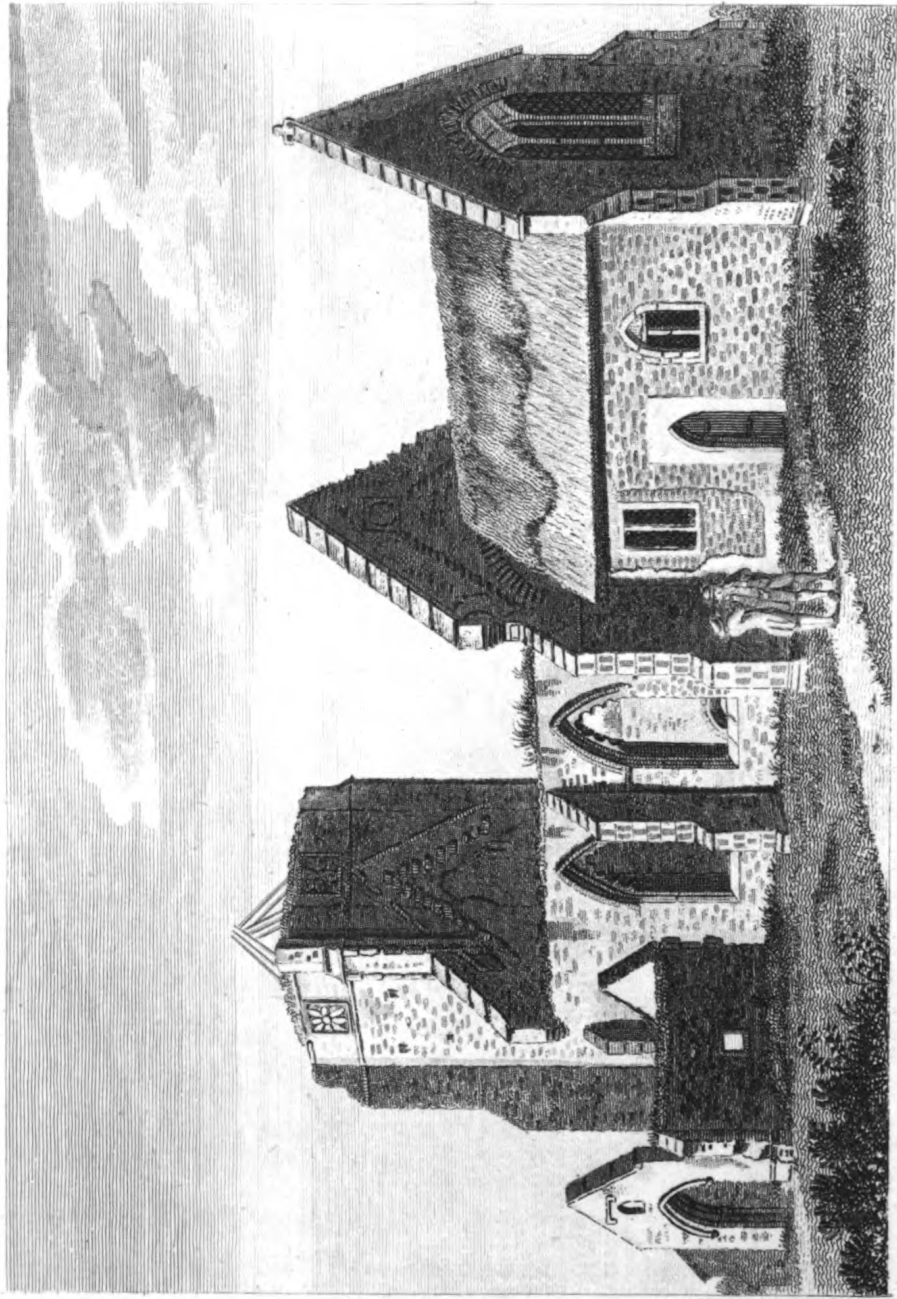
borough, Fakenham, Loddon, Caſton, Cromer, Dereham, Diſs, Downham, Foulſham, Hingham, Holt, Methwold, Repeham, Seching, Snetſham, Swaffham, Watton, Windham and Worſted. It is divided into 31 hundreds, ſends 12 Members to Parliament, pays 22 parts of the Land-tax, ſends 960 men to the national Militia. Its principal rivers are the Ouse, Yare, Waveney, Winſer, Thyrn, Neve, Lynn, Wiſſey, Bradon, Stoke, Duze, Ingol, and ſeveral leſſer ſtreams. Its capes are Winterton and Eaſton Neſs; its ſands are thoſe of Yarmouth, &c. It has five light-houſes; and Boſton and Lynn Deeps, Well and Clay Harbours, Yarmouth and Lynn Ports, Haven's Mouth, Hitcham Haven, Weyborn Hope, Yarmouth Roads, Cromer's Bay. Its moſt noted places are ſeveral parks, many ſmall meers, and ſeveral ſalt marſhes near the ſea. Its chief product are paſtures, ſaffron, corn, malt, honey, all ſorts of fiſh, fowl, (wild and domeſtick) and game, wood, cattle, ſheep and rabbits.

The remains of Roman, Saxon, or Daniſh encampments are but few in this county, thoſe that exiſt are at Old Buckenham, at Taſborough, at Caiſter, near Yarmouth, the Burdykes near Creak, and that near Burnham, which conſiſts of eight-acres. As to the Roman Roads, that called Erming Street, which enters this county from Suffolk, hath here its termination. It proceeds from Icklingham in Suffolk to Buckenham, the Sitomagum of the Romans, from thence to a ford near Thetford, and by a great Daniſh Work, named the Caſtle, to Larlingford, thence in a ſtraight line within a mile of Buckenham, where it is loſt, thence to Taſborough, and near South Bucknam to Yarmouth, where it terminates the Venta Icenorum of many; but I take Brancaſter to be the Venta Icenorum, and the road to have run from New Buckenham to Old Buckenham, Attleborough, Hingham, Market Deerham, Fakenham, Creak, Burnham, and thence to Brancaſter.

ANTIQUITIES in this COUNTY worthy notice.

Barſham Monaſtery near Waſſingham
 Billockby Church
 Bicklington Houſe
 Bingham Priory near Waſſingham
 Bromholm Priory near Cromer
 Buckenham Caſtle
 Burgh Caſtle near Yarmouth
 Caſtle Acre, Caſtle and Priory
 Caſtle Hall, or Caſtle near Norwich
 Caſtle Riſing Caſtle
 Coxford Abbey near Rainham
 Creak Priory
 Kitt's Caſtle near Norwich

St. Margaret and St. Nicholas's Churches
 in Lynn
 Melton Conſtable
 Norwich Cathedral and Caſtle
 Our Ladies Mount
 St. Mary's Church and Priory and Pa-
 lace at Thetford
 Priory of the Old Houſe, Thetford
 Gate of St. Mary's, Thetford
 Waſſingham Priory, Abbey and Caſtle
 Wymondham Abbey
 Yarmouth Church



Spencer, 1846

BILLOCKBY CHURCH, NORFOLK.

Engraved by G. H. P. 1846

THE
ANTIQUITIES
OF
ENGLAND AND WALES.

BILLOCKBY CHURCH, NORFOLK.

THIS church stands near the eastern extremity of the county of Norfolk, on the road leading from Yarmouth to Norwich. According to Blomfield, it is mentioned in the Domesday Survey, when it was endowed with seven acres of land, then valued at 7*d.* per annum. In the 10th of Henry III. Ralph de Bray passed the advowson of this church by fine to Nicholas de Holedis. Reginald de Eccles, who was possessed of considerable property here, by his will, dated 1380 and proved 1381, directed that his body should be buried on the north side of the chancel of this church.

John de Eccles his son, by his last will and testament, dated 1383 and proved 1384, bequeathed the reversion of this manor to be sold, and all the produce exceeding 100*l.* to be expended in the repairs of this church and chancel, mending the causeways of Weybridge and Bastwick, and putting out poor girls as apprentices. It seems likely from the stile of this building, that a thorough repair, almost equal to a re-edification, took place at this time, as scarce any part of it appears of the age ascribed to the original building.

In the 7th of Hen. VII. the advowson belonged to Tho. Snyterton and Robert Pylalie, who conveyed it to Thomas Godsolve; he in the 32d of the same reign granted it to Henry Hobart.

Anno 1552 Robert Mahew was presented to this church, and Thomas Mahew in 1631. In 1740, Sir George England.

The church is dedicated to All Saints, is a rectory, the ancient valor is six marks, and Peter-pence 5*d.* ob. The present valor is 2*l.* 18*s.* 9*d.* and is discharged. Here, says Blomfield, were the lights of St. Mary and St. Nicholas: probably he means tapers kept burning to the honour of those holy personages. In the chancel window were the arms of Harvey impaling Dengayn and Jenny.

This edifice exhibits a more picturesque appearance than can be conveyed by an engraving; the mixture of free-stone, flint, and brick in its walls; the ancient thatch with which the chancel is mostly covered, enriched with grass, moss, and stained of different hues, contrasted with new straw lately laid on, together afford a variety of tints which cannot be expressed by black and white.

The nave and tower of this church are in ruins; the chancel is patched up, and still used for divine service.—This view was drawn anno 1776.

CASTLE ACRE CASTLE. (PLATE I.)

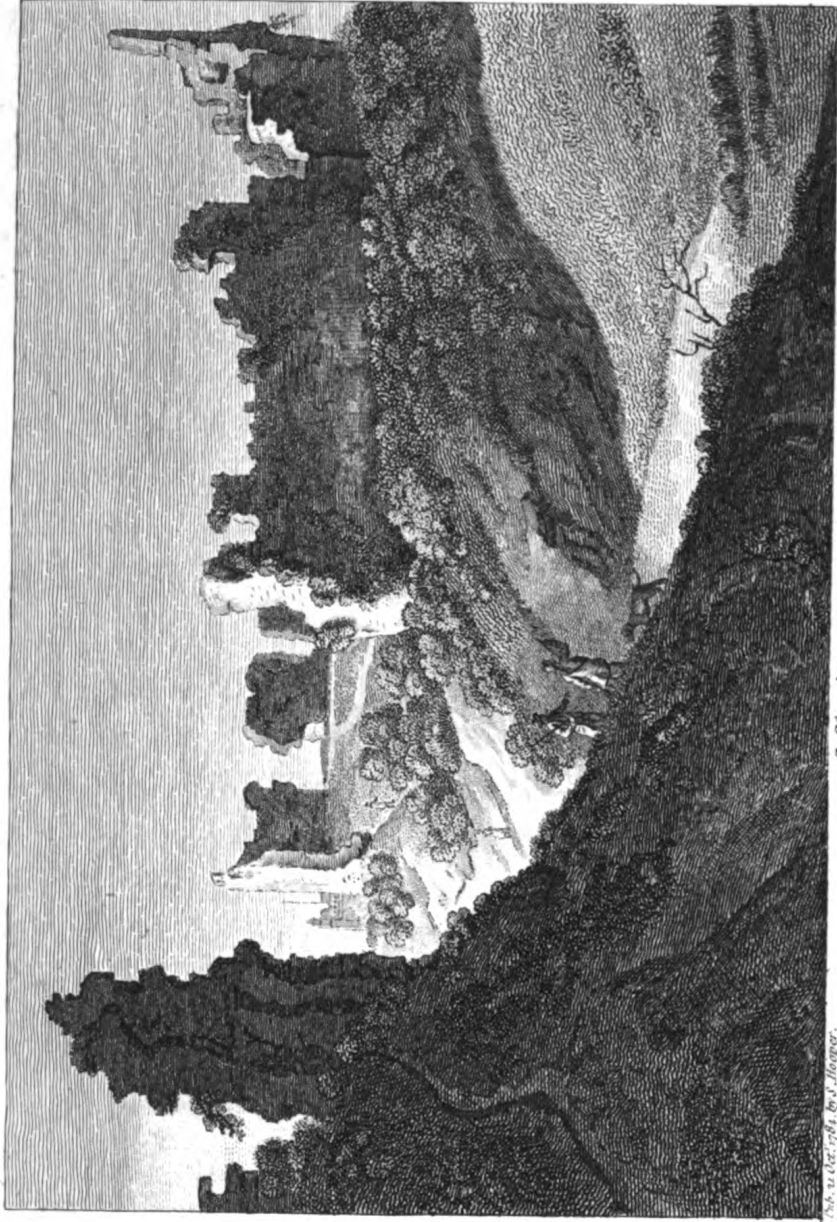
THIS castle stands in the western part of the county, in the hundred of Frebrig. Close to its southern wall runs a small river.

It was anciently the seat of the Earls Warren, and it is said to derive its name from being situated in a field. It must be owned the etymology is not very striking, unless it alludes to the area enclosed within the walls of its citadel or keep, which is reported to measure just an acre.

The ruins of this castle are very extensive, and from their commanding situation, it must have been very strong. The keep or citadel was circular, defended on three sides by a deep ditch: and on the south side by a strong wall; at the foot of which runs the river.

Before the south side of the keep was a considerable area, perhaps used as a parade to draw up and exercise the garrison; on the east side whereof are the remains of a gate, or rather wall, running

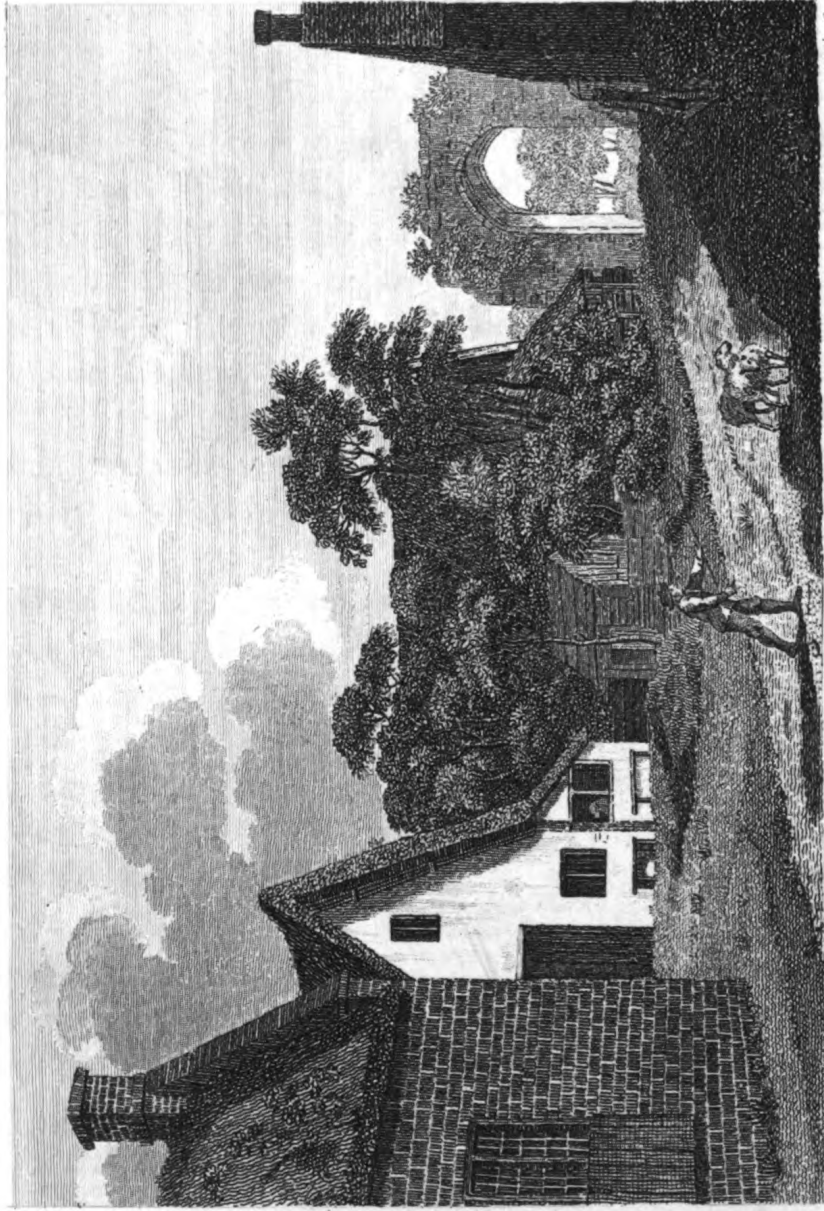
cross



Sparrow jr.

Castle - Arre Castle, Norfolk. Pl. I.

Printed by J. Hooper.



Cattle - Acre Cattle, Norfolk. Pl. 2.

Ellis Sc.

Pub. Oct. 1784, by S. Hooper.

cross the ditch, having a sort of covert-way, serving to flank or command it.

On the west side of the citadel are the remains of a gate leading into the outer court or ward of the castle, where are the ruins of many buildings, probably once the dwelling of the artificers and servants belonging to this fortress, as also the barracks of that part of the garrison not immediately on duty. These form a kind of street, running north and south, and having a gate at each end; that on the north side in tolerable repair. The castle stands about an hundred yards east of the abbey-wall.

The time when this castle was built is not known; nor has either history or tradition preserved the name of its builder. It is however more than probable that it was built soon after the Conquest by William Earl of Warren, to whom the Conqueror granted one hundred and thirty-nine lordships in this county. It is mentioned in a charter by his son to the monks of the monastery founded here anno 1190.

John, the last Earl Warren, gave this manor with all his lands to King Edward II. and afterwards King Edward III. in the second year of his reign, anno 1328, granted the above donation to Richard Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundel, son of Alice, sister and heir of John, Earl of Warren; in which family they continued till Henry, Earl of Arundel, 1st of Elizabeth, sold this manor to Sir Thomas Gresham, who bought the priory of the Duke of Norfolk, to whom King Henry VIII. had granted it. It was afterwards in the possession of the Cokes of Holkham, and lately the property of the dowager Countess of Leicester, and entailed on ——— Coke, Esq. her husband's nephew.—This view was drawn 1772.

(PLATE II.)

This plate shews the north gate of the castle, which stands west of the entrenchment, surrounding the keep or citadel. In the south wall, near the river, was another gate, now in ruins. From the road communicating between these, this view was
taken

taken anno 1771. On each side of this road are some scattered houses, forming a kind of street. Hereabouts, it is said, were formerly the dwellings of the labourers and artificers belonging to the garrison.

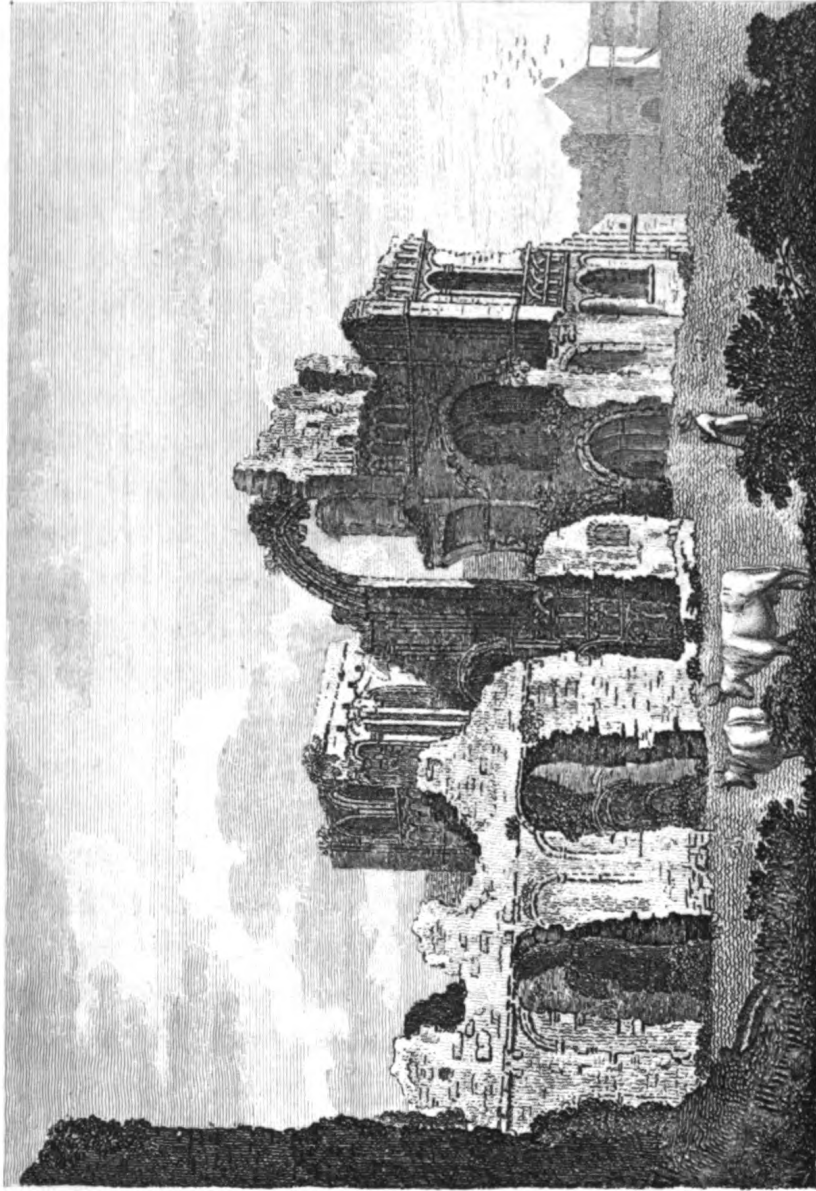
CASTLE ACRE, OR, ESTACRE MONASTERY.

(PLATE I.)

WILLIAM DE WARREN, the first Earl of Surrey, and Gundred his wife, going on a pilgrimage to Rome, in their way visited several religious houses to offer up their orisons, among others the abbey of Cluni in Burgundy; where, being respectfully entertained by the prior and convent, that order so gained their good opinion, that they resolved an abbey they were about to endow, through the exhortations of Lanfrank, archbishop of Canterbury, should be for monks of the Cluniac order, and accordingly obtained from that convent four of their body, and anno 1085, began to erect here a monastery for twelve monks. It was dedicated to St. Mary, and made subordinate to one that earl had founded near his castle at Lewes, in Sussex. To it he gave the church of Acre, with those of Metleworld, Roinges, called Ledenchirch, Wilkemer, and Trunchet, with all that belonged to them, and two parts of his tythes. These benefactions were confirmed by his son William in three charters, with the donations of divers other persons, and many additions of his own.

Roger, the son of Wimer, lord of the honour of Grestinghal, in this county, conferred on these monks the churches of Kemeston, Dunham, Estlechesham, Wesenhamptorp, Wichresfeld, Winesbotesham, with their tythes, and some other lands.

Roger, the son of William the sewer, gave one croft, west of Kemeston; Alan, the son of Flaald, and his wife Adelin, the lands of Kemeston and Sparle; Roger, sewer to the Earl of Warren, the mill at Leckesham; Drogo, the son of William, sewer of Grestinghal, the churches and lands of Estlechesham, Dunham, Kemeston, Weseham, Congham, and the tythes of Winesbotesham,



Ellis sc.

Ely Abbey, Norfolk, England.

Pub. by J. D. Cooper.



botesham, Wichresfeld, Grimston, and Hogade. Roger, the son of William, sewer, confirmed the grants of the mill of Westmuln, and the land of Weseham. Osmund Seutevil, lord of the honour of Grestinghal; Isabel, the wife of Berengarius de Cressy; Robert de Vallibus; Nicholas Hay; Brien, the son of Scholland; Constance, the wife of Ralph, the son of Robert de Biera, were all benefactors to this house; whose particular deeds may be seen in the *Monasticon*.

Herbert, Bishop of Norwich, granted his licence for founding this priory, and directed tythes to be paid to it; and Ebrad, bishop of that diocese, confirmed the same. In the 24th of King Edward I. the estates of this house were seized upon, under pretence of its being an alien priory; but sufficient proof being made, that it was in no respect subject to the power or assessment of any foreign prince or monastery, except only that it was visited by the abbot of Cluni, when he came into England, in the thirty-fourth year of the same reign, its privileges and possessions were restored; and King Edward II. in the eighteenth year of his reign, ordained, that it should not any ways be molested as foreign, it having in his father's time been proved and declared indigenous or native.

The priories of Mendham, Bromholm, Reinham, and Selvesholm, were all cells to this house; but that of Bromholm was discharged from its subjection by the bull of Pope Celestin, dated in the fourth year of his pontificate.

The revenues of this community were valued, the 26th of King Henry VIII. at 306*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.* ob. q. Dugdale; 324*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* ob. q. Speed; but according to Stephens, only 296*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.* ob. q. clear. It was (says Tanner) granted the 29th of Henry VIII. to Thomas, Duke of Norfolk. It has since successively belonged to Sir Thomas Gresham, and the Lord Lovel. About fifty years ago it was purchased by the late Earl of Leicester, and is at present the property of the Countess Dowager of Leicester, his widow.—This drawing was made anno 1771.

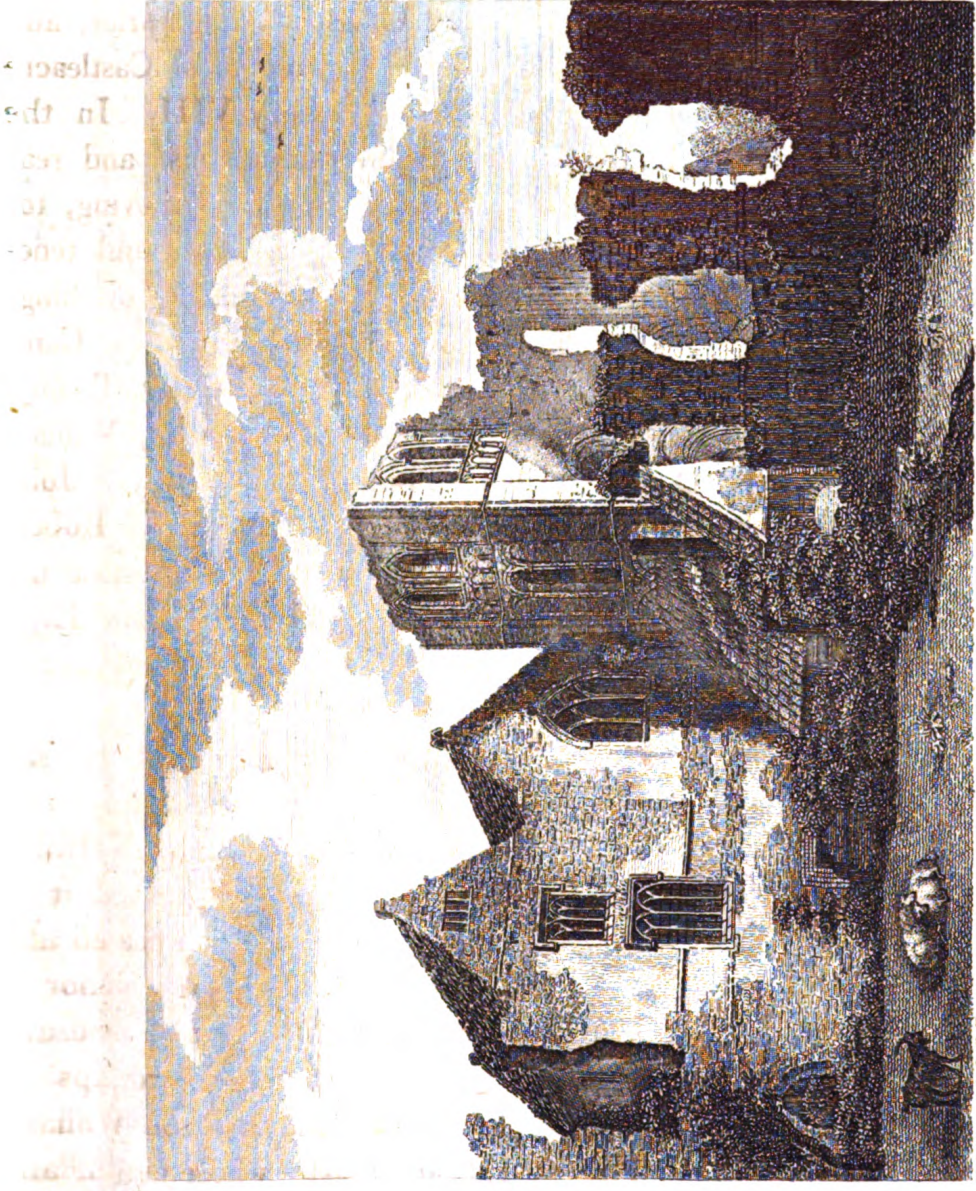
(PLATE II.)

THE following particulars of this priory are given in the Reverend Mr. Parkin's Topographical History of Freebridge Hundred and a half, in the county of Norfolk, printed anno 1772.

On the 22d of November, 1533, Thomas Malling, prior, and his convent, surrendered this priory, with the manor of Castleacre Priors, and all its appurtenances, to King Henry VIII. In the surrender-deed, 'tis expressed, "for certain causes, just and reasonable, them, their souls and consciences, especially moving, together with the site of all the manors, messuages, lands and tenements, rents and services, &c. advowsons, and all manner of things thereunto belonging in Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, Middlesex, Cambridgeshire, &c. in England and Wales; and signed by Thomas Malling, prior, and ten monks; viz. John Hownswoad, William Burguillion, Robert Daniel, Robert Fishe, William Elys, John Bets, Edmund Wodenowe, John Lowe, Robert Saory, and Robert Halman; and these following were found guilty of the most notorious incontinency and uncleanness, John Bets, William Elys, Robert Hocton, Robert Snape, James Heldington, Edward Acres, and Edward Kirby.

The king, on December 22, in his 39th year, granted the site of this priory, the prior's manor, the impropriated rectory and advowson of the vicarage, to Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk; and in the 2d of Elizabeth, the Duke of Norfolk alienated it to Thomas Gresham, who, in the preceding year, had purchased also of Henry, Earl of Arundel, the lordship of the earl's manor of Castleacre. The duke is said to convey his part for two thousand pounds. Gresham conveyed his right in both these lordships to Thomas Cecil, afterwards Earl of Exeter; and his son William, Earl of Exeter, sold them to Sir Edward Coke; whose descendant, the Right Honourable Thomas Coke, Earl of Leicester, was lord of the manor of Arundel, or Earl's, Prior's, and Fox's impropriator and patron of the vicarage.

, The



Enis. Ic.

Eilacre Monastery, Norfolk. Pl. 2.

Pub. 33. Oct. 1844, by J. Hooper.

in the 17th and 18th
centuries an extensive
system of roads was
built across the
country in all
directions. On the
east coast it was
supported by the
revenue of the
crown. In the
west it was
supported by the
revenue of the
nobles. In the
south it was
supported by the
revenue of the
merchants.

The site of the priory church lies west of the castle, was a venerable large Gothic pile of free-stone, flint, &c. and built in a cathedral or conventual manner; great part of the front, or west end of it, is still remaining, where the principal entrance was through a great arch, over which was a stately window; on each side of the great door were doors to enter into the N. and S. isles, under the tower, as the grand doors served for an entrance into the nave or body. At the north and south end of this front, or west end, stood two towers, supported by strong arches and pillars. The nave or body had twelve great pillars, making seven arches on each side, the lowest joining to the towers. On the east end of the nave stood the grand tower, supported by four great pillars, through which was the entrance into the choir. On the south and north sides of this tower were two cross isles or transepts; and at the end of the north transept there seems to have been a chapel or vestiary. The choir was of equal breadth with the nave and aisles, but much shorter, and at the east end of it, was in form of a chapel; and here stood the high altar, as I take it.

The cloister was on the south side of the church, and had an entrance into it at the west end of the south aisle, near to the tower; and another at the east end of the said aisle, near the grand tower. The chapter-house seems to have joined to the east side of the cloister, and the dormitory to have been over the west part of the cloister. West of the cloister, and adjoining, was the prior's apartment, now converted into a farm-house. In a large room above stairs, now called the prior's dining-room, is a curious bow window of stone, consisting of nine pannels.—In the first were the arms of the priory painted on the glass.—In the second, the arms of the Earl of Arundel and Earl Warren, quarterly, but now broke and gone.—In the third, Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk; gules, a lion rampant, argent.—Fourth, the red and white rose united, and a crown over it.—Fifth, France and England quarterly.—Sixth, the rose, &c. as above.—Seventh, Earl Warren's arms.—Eighth, quarterly, the Earl of Arundel in the
first

first and fourth quarters; and in the second and third, Matrevers, sable, fretty, or, and Fitz Alane, baron of Clun, P. fess, azure and argent quarterly.—Ninth, argent, a cross compony, or an azure, between twelve cross crosslets, fiché, sable; the priory arms, as I take it, and these letters, I. W. joined together by a knot, and under it, SPITIV PRINCIPALI CONFIRMA ME. By this it appears, that this window was built by John Winchelsey, prior in the reign of Henry VII. or VIII. Afterwards it might be converted into a dining-room; but that it was originally a large chapel, and this room was only the west end of it, is apparent; it extended to the south tower of the church, where at the east end of it is a large window, as in a chapel, and a step or ascent here, as to an altar; and on the south wall, near to this ascent, is an arched covered seat of stone, rising in form of a pyramid, with a shield of the Earl Warren alone; which testifies it to be an antique pile, built in their time, before the patronage of the priory came to the Earls of Arundel; and at the north-east corner, near to the altar-place, is a door-place with a stone arch; and here was a stone stair-case which led down into the cloister.

In another room was, a few years past, in a window, the broken portraiture of one of the earls of Arundel, in armour, with a broad sword in his hand; and on his surcoat, the arms of Arundel, Matrevers and Clun, as above, and part of the legend, “My trust ys ———;” also on a chapeau, gules, and oaken slip, vert, acorned, or. The site of this priory took in several acres. The grand entrance was north of the priory church, which is now standing, a large and stately gate-house of free-stone. Over the arch, as you enter, are the arms of the Earl Warren of Arundel, and Earl Warren, quarterly, France and England, and those of the priory.

The whole site was inclosed with a lofty stone wall, good part of which is still standing.

PRIORS.

Angevina occurs about 1130.—Jordan about 1160.—Richard occurs prior in Bishop Turbas's time, bishop of Norwich.—Odo occurs about 1180.—Hugh in 1190 and 1195.

Maimond about 1200.—Lambert de Kempston in 1203.—Philip de Mortimer in 1203 and 1211.—Robert de Alenson, about 1220, probably the same with Robert de Bozun, who occurs in 1219 and 1227. Ralph de Wesenham in 1239.—William de Kent.—Adam in 1250.—John de Granges in 1252 and 1255.—Walter de Stanmere in 1258 and 1267.—Robert de Hakebach in 1270.—William de Scorham. Benedict in 1286.

Robert Porter in 1308.—John Homelyn—John de Acre—Walter de Franceys in 1311.—Peter de Jocello in 1317 and 1324.—Guy de Choryns in 1329 and 1337.—William de Warren.—Walter Pycott.—Thomas Wygenhale.—John Okinston.—Simon Sutton.—Thomas Bayley.—Thomas Tunbridge.

John Shareshale in 1428.—Thomas Bates.—Richard Bennet in 1452.—Nicholas.—John Plumstede.—John Amflets in 1482.

John Winchelsea occurs in 1510.—Thomas Chambers.—Thomas Malling admitted prior in June 1519; sometimes called Thomas de Castle-acre: he was presented and nominated by the Bishop of Norwich, with John Salisbury, late prior of St. Faith's, at Horsham in Norfolk, to be suffragan bishop of Thetford, when Archbishop Cranmer chose Salisbury.

Many persons of quality were here buried, especially those who held lordships, and were benefactors to this priory, under the Earl Warren. Alice, widow of Sir Eudo de Arsie, daughter of Harvey-Canis, Lord of Durham-Magna, gave 6s. rent per ann. out of lands in the tenure of Alianore, and Alice her daughter, to be paid to the sacrist, for the maintenance of a lamp before the cross, where the body of her husband rests; witness Sir Alexander Arsie, her son and heir; Sir Frederick de Capravill; Reginald de Geyton, then seneschal of Acre. Sir Richard le Rus, Lord of East Lexham, gave his body to be buried, with five acres

of land, and 12*d.* per annum, rent.”—This view, drawn from the south-east corner of the cloister, and shewing the east window of what is called the prior’s lodgings, was taken anno 1771.

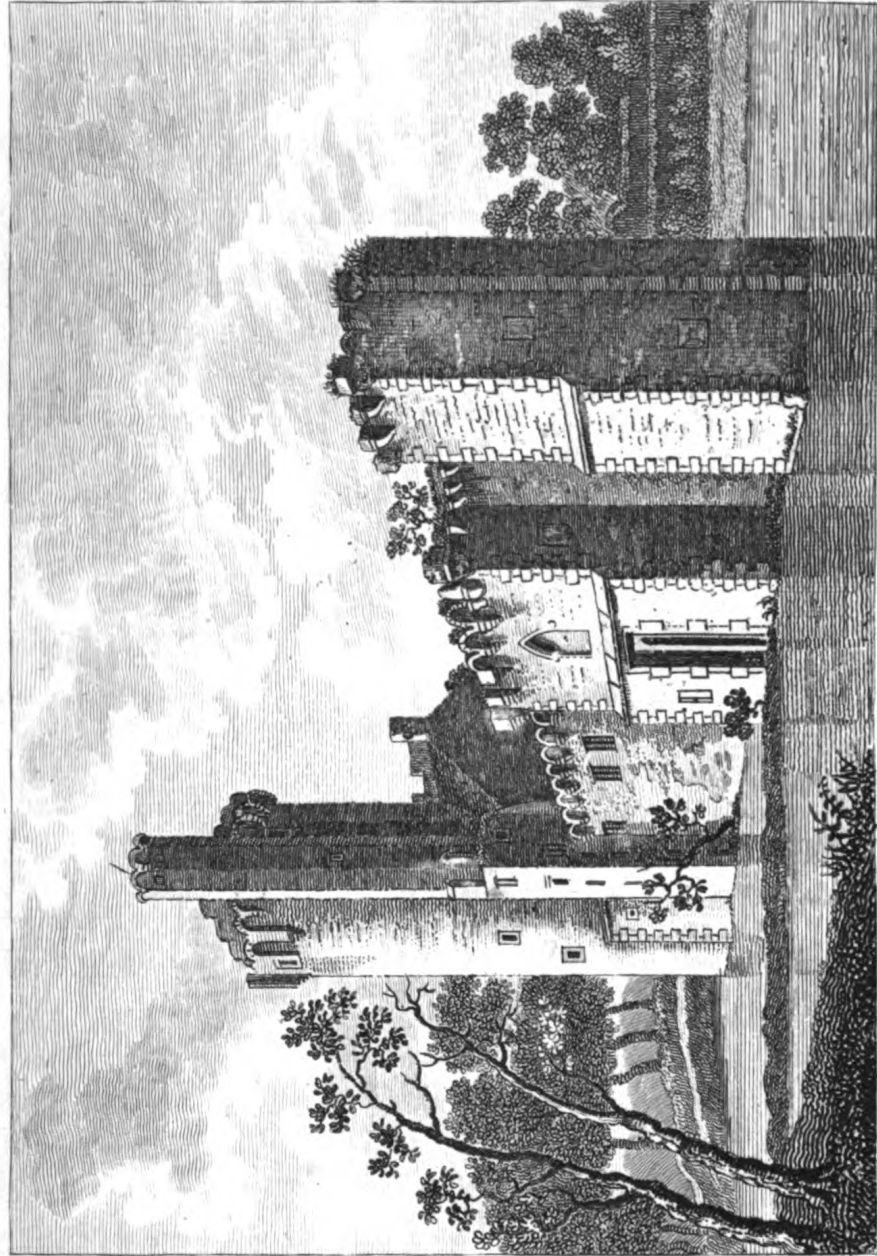
CASTRE, OR CASTOR HALL OR CASTLE
(PLATE I.)

THIS building stands in the manor of Castor, from which it takes its name, distant north from Great Yarmouth about three miles. It seems rather to have been a castellated mansion, than an edifice calculated for defence. The time of its erection is not exactly known; but from its materials, which are brick, it cannot be older than about the beginning of the reign of Henry VI. when that manor belonged to Sir John Fastolffe, a general and knight of the garter. The manor of Castor had been in that family ever since the 9th of Edward II. when Thomas Fastolffe purchased it of Sir Oliver Ingham, Knt. and it is more than probable some house or castle might then be standing; indeed Tanner mentions one as early as Edward I.

A MS. in the possession of the late Mr. Anstis, Garter King of Arms, relates that Sir John Fastolffe having taken the Duke of Alençon prisoner at the battle of Agincourt, that duke agreed as a ransom to build a castle here, similar to his own in France; in consequence of which agreement this castle was erected at his expense. The evidence of this MS. is corroborated by a common tradition to the same effect.

A MS. account of this building, by Mr. Blomfield, says, that Henry V. gave licence to Sir John to build Castor House as strong as himself could devise, and appointed it as a fortification for Yarmouth. This permission it is, however, evident he did not avail himself of, and perhaps those were only words of course inserted in his licence to crenellate. The battle of Agincourt was fought anno 1415; and supposing this castle to have been begun even three or four years after that event, it will place Castor Castle very forward among the oldest brick buildings in this kingdom.

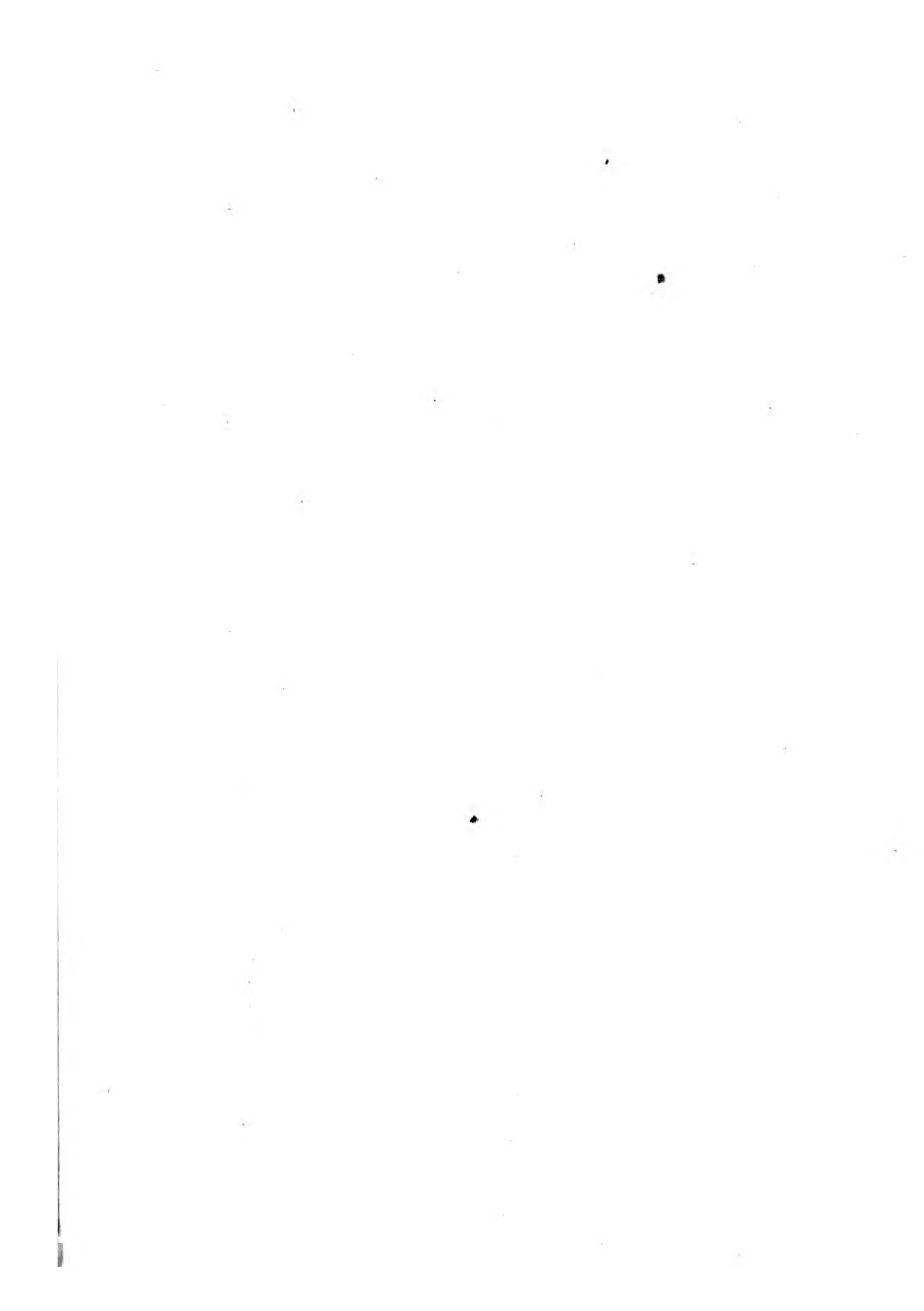
Sir



SPENCER SC

Caistor Hall, Norfolk. Pl. 1.

Pub. 17. Oct. 1784. by J. Hooper.



Sir John Fastolffe, who died anno 1459, it is said, intended to have founded here a college for a master, six priests, and seven poor men, and to have endowed it with an annuity of one hundred and twenty marks, chargeable upon several manors. A petition was accordingly exhibited to the crown for a licence, and an inquisition taken thereupon; but this design was never completed, probably owing to the death of Sir John, so that it dwindled down to a chantry of 53s. per ann. as appears by the valuation taken 26 Henry VIII.

Tanner says, "There had been an ancient free chapel in the manor house here, dedicated to St. John the Baptist, as early as the reign of Edward I. wherein Sir John Fastolff, who died 38th Henry VI. intended to have erected a college for seven monks, or secular priests (one of whom to be head) and seven poor men, and to endow the same with one hundred and twenty marks rent-charge, out of several manors, which he gave or sold to his cousin John Paston, sen. Esq. charged with this charity. This Mr. Paston, sen. laboured to establish this pious foundation, according to Sir John Fastolff's design, till his death, 6 Edward IV. as did afterwards his son and heir, Sir John Paston, Knight; but whether it was incorporated and fully settled, I much doubt, there being no further mention of it, either in the rolls or in the bishop of Norwich's Registry; only in the valuation 26 Henry VIII. there is said to have been a chantry in Caste Hall, of the foundation of Sir John Fastolff, Knt. worth 2*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per ann. According to Sir John's intended foundation, the master of the college was to have 10*l.* per ann. every priest ten marks, every poor man 40*s.* and the fourth part of the great mansion here for habitation.

William Botener, alias de Worcester, in his Itinerary, preserved in Bennet College, Cambridge, relates, that this castle was besieged twice in the reign of Edward IV. once by the Duke of Norfolk, and another time by the Lord Scales. In the account of these transactions, this foundation is mentioned as being directed by the last will of Sir John Falstolffe. As this extract contains

tains several very curious particulars, it shall be given in length in the next plate.

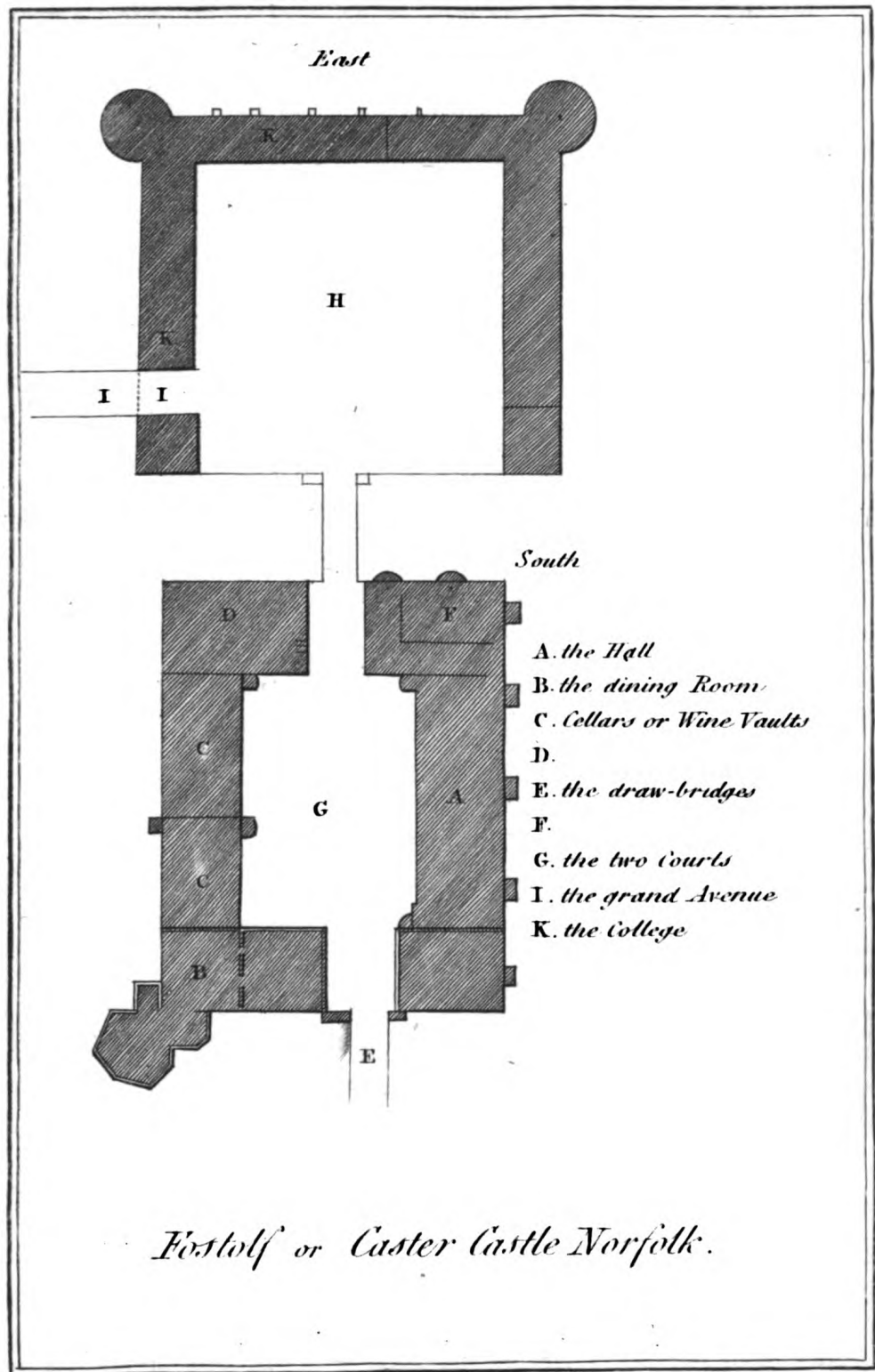
John Ives, jun. Esq. of Yarmouth, from whose collection this extract was obtained, as also that of Blomfield, likewise kindly communicated a plan of this building, from which the following description is taken; but as it has no scale annexed, the measures cannot be ascertained.

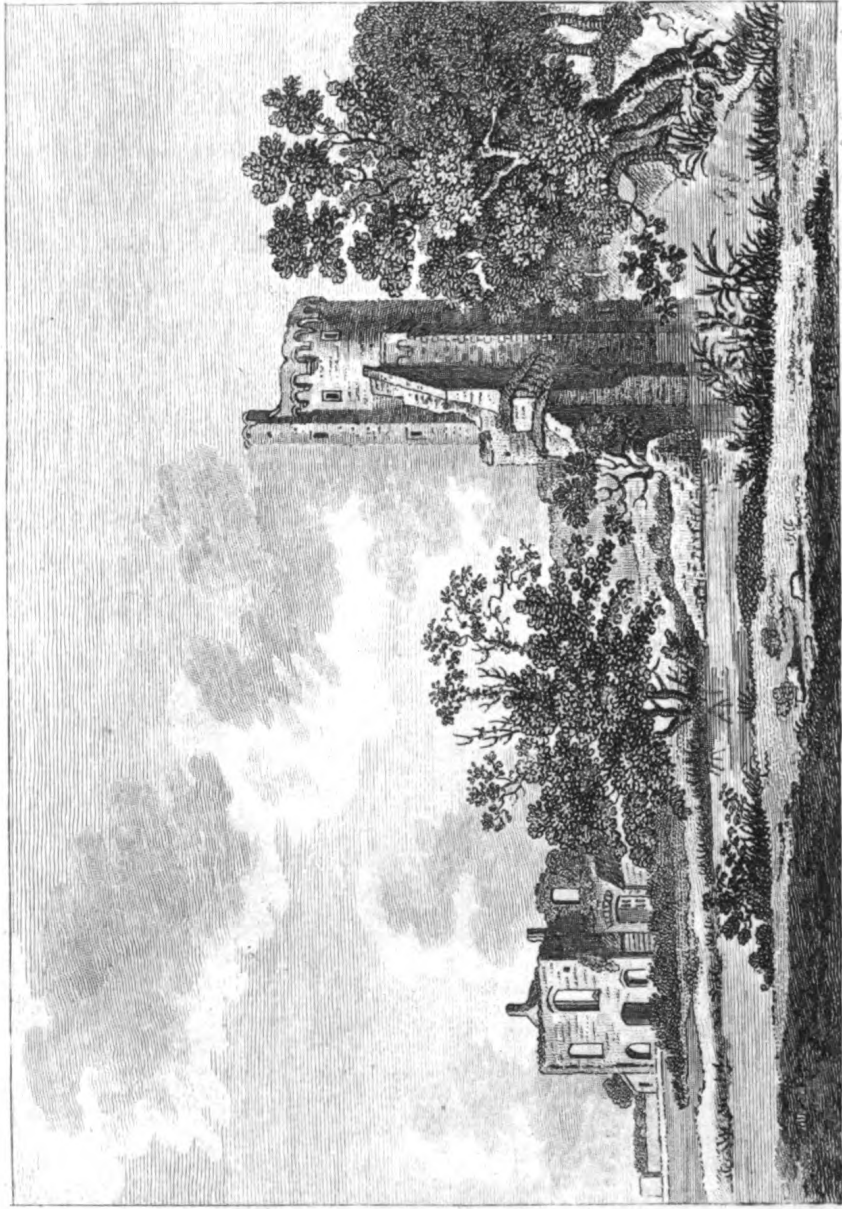
This mansion or castle inclosed a court, in figure a rectangled parallelogram, whose south and north sides were somewhat larger than those on the east and west. On the north-west angle was the tower, which, according to Anstis, is upwards of one hundred feet in height. The grand entrance lay over a draw-bridge on the west side.

On the right hand, on entering the great hall, which Worcester's MS. says measured fifty-nine feet in length and twenty-eight in breadth, adjoining to this tower, was the dining-room, the great fire-place of which is still to be seen: directly east of this, communicating by a draw-bridge, stood the college, which appears to have encompassed three sides of a square, whose area was larger than that included within the walls of the mansion. Its west side was bounded by the mote; at its south-east and north-east angles it had two round towers; towards the west end of its north side ran the great avenue. This building was in all likelihood the ancient hall or mansion mentioned by Tanner.

Round the modern castle ran a mote, which, according to tradition communicated with a navigable creek. In a small building now used for a farm-house, a little south-west of the mansion, is shewn a large arch, capable of receiving a boat of considerable burthen; this is called the barge-house. When it is considered the changes the different creeks and channels hereabouts have undergone, this assertion will not appear improbable.

At present only the west and north walls of the building are remaining, together with the tower. The south and east sides are nearly levelled with the ground; what is remaining of the college is converted into barns and stables. On an arch over a
bow-





S. V. P. Row 50

Castor Hill, Norfolk, E. 2.

Pub. by Dec. 1784, by J. Hooper.

bow-window in the inside of these ruins was the coat of arms of Sir John Falstolffe, surrounded with the garter, fairly carved in stone. This has lately been taken down, and is deposited in some public library.—This view, which shews the south-west aspect of the building, was drawn anno 1775.

(PLATE II.)

The following is the extract respecting this castle mentioned in the preceding plate. It is taken from the Itinerary of William Botener, alias de Worcester, in the library of Benet's College, Cambridge. This Botener was an historian, bard, and herald: he wrote the life and actions of Sir John Fastolf, which book is supposed to have once been in the MS. Library at Lambeth.

On the feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Mary, nine years before the castle was besieged on St. Bartholomew's Day, a cruel day, with guns at the castle, and the siege lasted for seven days.

Here follows the names of the men at arms besieging the castle and fortress of Castle Fastolf, beginning on Monday before the feast of St. Bartholomew, in the year ——— of the King Edward IV. the king then being at Coventry, and the said siege continued till ——— day of September.

John Duke of Norfolk,
Sir William Calthorp,
Sir Gilbert Debenham,

——— his Brother,
R. Letham, Esq. of Plumstede,
——— Lancastre, Esq.
Sir Will. Brandon, Knt.
Humfrey Talbot, Knt.

Sir John Arvenyngham first sent to deliver the castle to the duke but the lieutenant refused.

Thomas Wingfield, Esq.
William Wingfield, Esq.
——— Swansey, Esq.
Hue. Anstyn, Esq.
John Waldgrace, Knt.
——— Debenham, jun.

Sir Humphry Talbot,
Sir Will. Calthorpe,
Sir J. Hevingham,
Sir Gilbert Debenham,
Sir T. Wyngfield,
Sir William Brandon,
Sir Philip Wentworth, Knt.
Mr. Symond Fitzsymonde, Esq.

Item eleven sons Launcastres Archbishop Selssangor, by Mr. Tynaperley, Esq.
 James Radclyff, Esq. Mr. Richard Southwell, Esq.
 Black John de Radclytt, Mr. Gilbert Debenham, sen. Esq.
 Sir William Debenham, Mr. Broke, son of Lord Cobham, Esq.
 Sir Robert Debenham, Mr. Bardwell of Harlyng, Norfolk, Esq.
 The son of Lawrence Reynford, Knt. Mr. Steward, from near Cromer, Esq.
 The son of Foulke Stafford, Esq.

Memorandum, Lord Anthony, Lord Scalys, likewise another time entered the castle of Castle Fastolf, in the name of King Edward IV. and a certain cursed William Yelverton, of the priory of Norwich, with his help, and — Scanning, Gentleman, with other servants of that lord, kept possession of the castle for the space of half —, to the great prejudice of the goods of the said castle, under the scandalous and groundless pretence, that John Paston, Esq. was a neif of the said king, although the same was false.

Names of the persons defending the said castle against the duke. John Paston, junior, Esq. defended the siege in the place of John Paston, Knt. his brother, who was absent.

J. Dawbenny, Esq. killed with a quarrel,*	Davy Coke, servant of J. F.
Osborn Berney, Esq.	John Roos of Philby,
Osbern de Castre, valet,†	John Osbern of Philby,
Sander Cokby de Maltby, valet,	John Norwode,
Richard Tolle, valet,	Raulyns, a foreigner,
John Bett, valet,	Will. Peny, a soldier of Calais,
Mundynet, born in France,	John Life of Calais,
Tho. Salern of Castor,	Matthew Ducleman,
John Vincent, } serving	Thomas Stompys† handles and will shoot
W. Vincent, } Paston, junior.	with a bowe for a noble,
W. Wod, }	John Pampyng of Norwich,
R. Bylys,	John Chapman, a soldier belonging to the
Robert Ormond de Maltby,	Duke of Somerset,
	John Jackson of Lancashire,
	John Spark of Marsham.

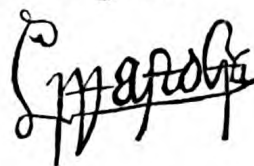
And first, John the afore-named duke, a week before siege was laid to this castle, sent John Hevenyngham, Knt. a relation of Sir John Fastolf, with a message to John Paston, Esq. the younger,

* A dart shot from a cross bow. † Valet here probably means a servant; though it often is put for a cadet or volunteer, also young gentlemen under the age of eighteen.

‡ In the original, "Handles et vult sagittare pro noble."

lieutenant of John Paston, knight, his brother, for the safe keeping thereof to the use of his brother, during his absence on the service and business, A . . . B . . . importing that he the duke had purchased the said castle of a certain William Yelverton ———, Justice of Norfolk, named one of the executors of Sir John Fastolf, Knt. Lord of this castle, although it was contrary to his will and testament that it should be sold; he having there ordained, that it should be a house of prayer, and for poor people for ever, to be founded for offering up prayers for his soul, and the souls of his parents. And he, the said lieutenant of the castle, refused the delivery of the castle, because he had not received the custody thereof from the said duke, but only from John Paston, his brother. At length, within ten days from that time, viz. on the said Monday, the said duke with his army, to the number of about three thousand armed men, surrounded the castle, and attacked it in three places, with machines, called in English, guns, culverynes, &c. &c. and other artillery, ordinance, and archers.

The above is written in the most barbarous Latin imaginable, and in so bad a hand, that the transcriber was obliged to guess at several words. Nothing respecting this siege occurs in our ancient Chronicles. Besides this transcript, Mr. Ives is possessed of several original MSS. relating to Sir J. Fastolf, one of them an account signed by himself; an exact copy of this signature is here given.



The following passage is transcribed from the same book, published since the printing of the first edition of this work 1454, Castle Fastolf was taken a second time, by the watchfulness of the servant to the Duke of Norfolk, viz. John Colby. The valets and servants of John Paston, Knt. were sleeping in the afternoon, viz. the Lord's-day, 23d of June, to the great prejudice of the goods of Fastolf, Knt. in the custody of the said Paston.—This view, which represents the east aspect, was drawn anno 1775.

NORWICH

NORWICH CASTLE.

THE spot whereon this castle stands, had on it a fortress or place of defence in the Saxon times, constructed by King Uffa about the year 575; after which a royal castle was built thereon by Alfred the Great, before the year 872, which being destroyed by Sueno the Dane, in 1004, was rebuilt by King Canute, about the year 1018, and was for a long time gallantly defended against the forces of William the Conqueror, in the year 1075, by Emma, wife of Ralph de Waset, Earl of Norfolk, who at length, forced by famine, surrendered it on condition that the besieged should have leave to depart the realm. This building Blomefield supposes was removed to make room for the present castle, whose magnificent remains are here shewn, which was erected by Roger Bigod.

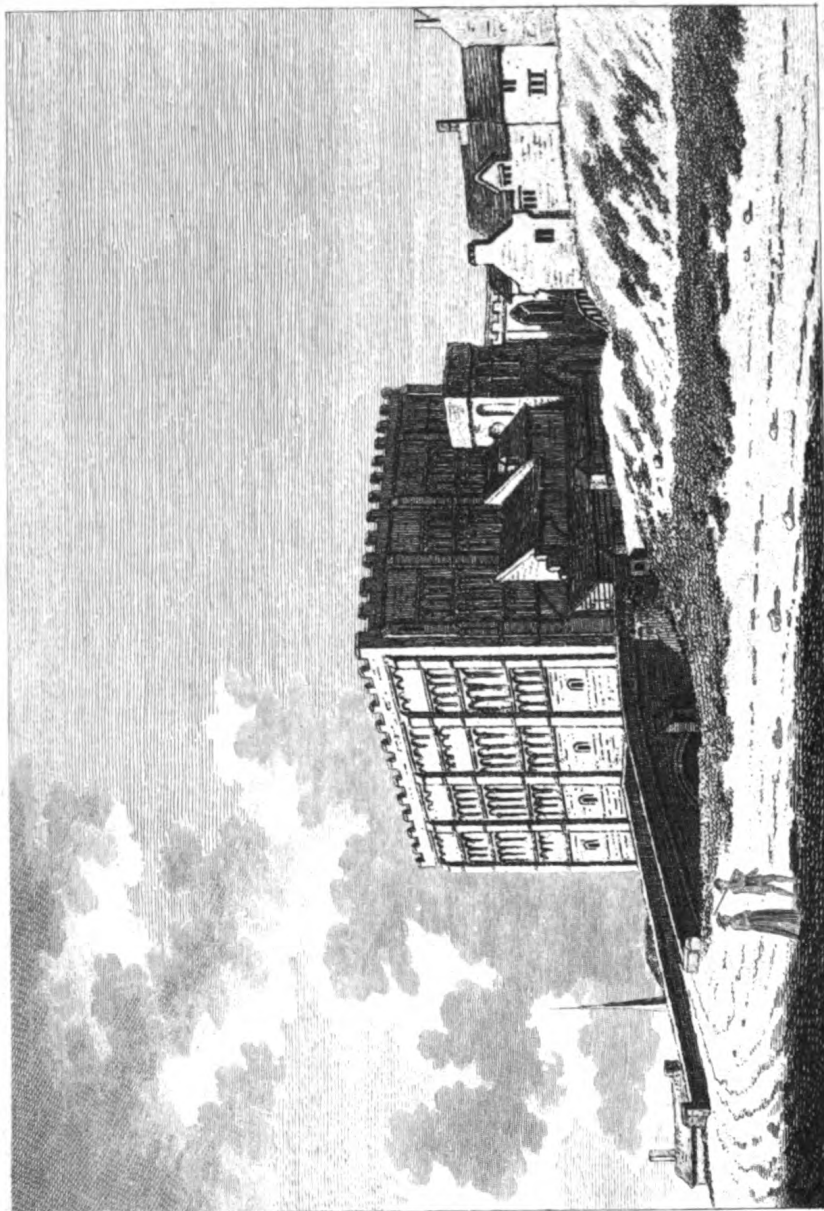
On the death of the Conqueror, Roger Bigod took part with Robert, surnamed Courthose, and held this castle, then in his custody, for him; but on that dispute being compromised, William Rufus, as had before been stipulated, suffered it to continue in his hands.

In the reign of Henry I. Roger, William, and Hugh Bigod were successively constables of this castle, which was then used as a prison.

In the beginning of the reign of King Stephen, Hugh Bigod was continued in this office, he having rendered that king an essential service, by declaring that Henry I. had nominated him his successor, in preference to his daughter Maud: but a short time after, Stephen deprived him of the castle, and granted the custody thereof to his natural son William de Blois.

On the accession of Henry II. that king took the castle into his own hands; but about the year 1163, he again committed it to the care of Hugh Bigod; but he entering into a rebellion, the king, anno 1174, resumed it; Hugh going to the Holy Land, where he died.

In



91. P.

Norwich Castle, Norfolk.

Pub. by the City of Norwich.

In the reign of Richard I. Roger Bigod, son of the above Hugh, was constable of this castle, which he held till the following reign, when anno 1215, he siding with the barons, King John, by patent, appointed William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke, and John Fitz Robert, constables of the castle of Orford and Norwich; but they did not long hold them; for on the 19th of July, in the same year, Hubert de Burgh, a Norfolk man born, afterwards Earl of Kent, was made governor of these castles.

In the reign of Henry III. this castle was taken by the dauphin, without any resistance: he made William de Beaumont governor thereof; and when that prince quitted this kingdom, Hubert de Burgh again took possession of it; but the king being reconciled to Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, committed it to his custody. He died anno 1200, and was succeeded in his estates and honours by his son Hugh, who dying the next year, the king appointed Hubert de Burgh, his chief justice, to have custody of his castles, lands, and honours: probably Hugh his son was a minor.

In 1224, this castle was in the keeping of Roger Bigod, who surrendered it to the king. In 1240, this with the castle of Orford, were committed to the custody of the sheriff of Norfolk and Suffolk; and in 1260, the magistrates of the city were obliged to sue for the royal pardon, for presuming to enter into the liberties of the castle. In 1261, Philip Marmion, of Tamworth Castle, was made constable of the castles of Norwich and Orford.

In 1266, this castle was plundered by the barons; in 1273, Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, had the custody of it; and in 1293, it was the county gaol, and the prior of Norwich allowed yearly ten quarters of wheat, baked into bread, *6s. 8d.* to the constable, *18d.* to the constable's clerk, *12d.* to the watchman, *18d.* to William de Knapton, the sheriff's esquire, and *40s.* on Candlemas-day, to the sheriff himself.

In 1300, Roger Bigod resigned it into the king's hands; and in 1312, Thomas de Brotherton became constable here, and fitted up the castle in the manner we now see, except its battlements, " which (says Blomfield) though so great an ornament to this

ancient pile, were not many years since taken down." His arms are carved on the pilaster of the arch of the stair-case, which, with the battlements, were built by him. The battlements have been since restored.

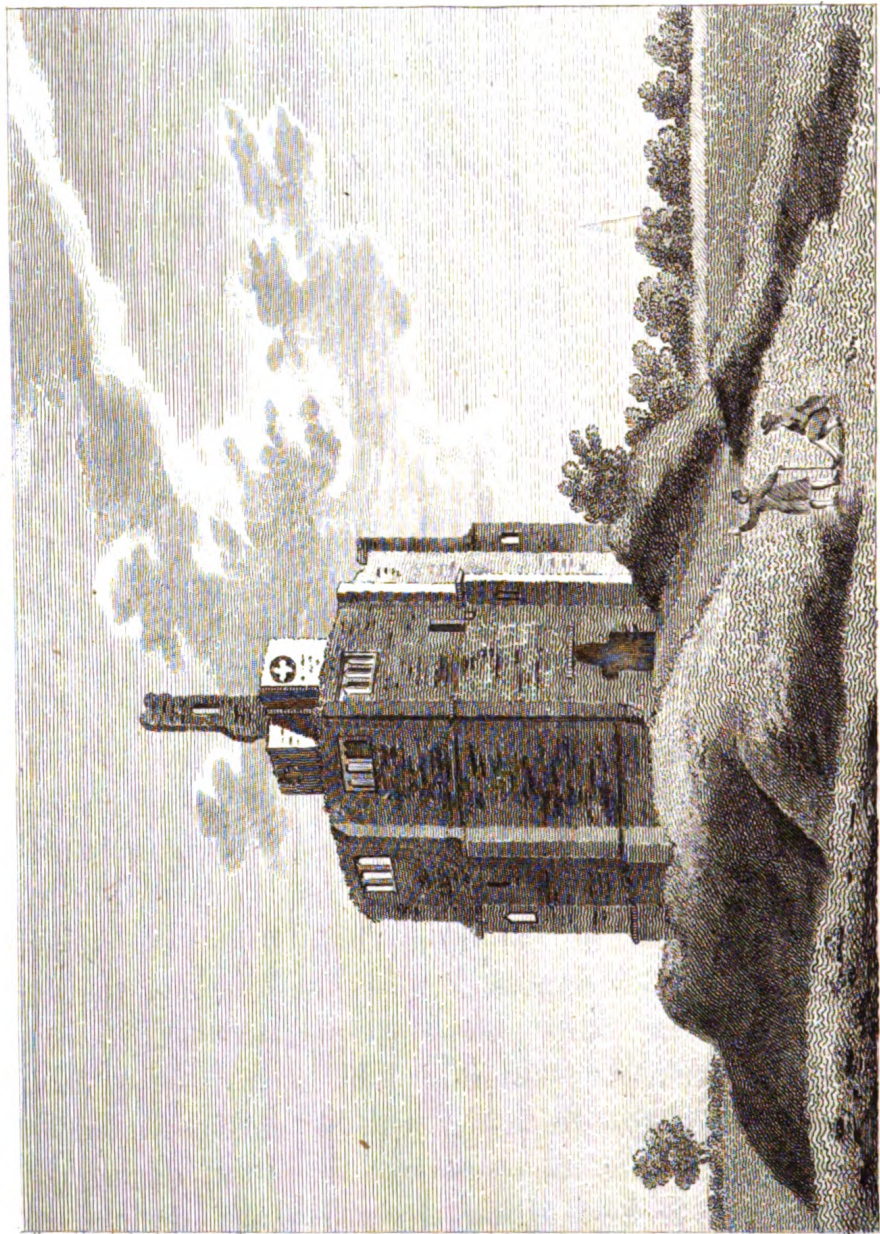
In 1325, the sessions were directed to be held here; and the castle, in 1399, was made the public gaol for the county.

In the 1st of Edward IV. as appears by the Rolls of Parliament, John Howard, Knt. was appointed constable of this castle by letters patent, dated 3d of February. In the 2d year of the reign of Richard III. John, Duke of Norfolk, had a grant of the office of constable of the castle of Norwich, "from March last past," during his life, with 20*l.* fee from the issues of the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, No. 433, MSS. Bib. Harl.

In the year 1396, the ditches and meadow belonging to the castle were leased for building: and in 1509, the city paid 54*l.* 4*s.* to the king, as a reserved rent for the same, an inquisition taken anno 1344, having found that they belonged to him.

The bishop of Norwich, and the abbot of St. Edmund's-bury, both used to pay towards the castle-yard; as did also the bishop of Ely, and abbot of Longley.

"This castle (says Blomfield) was defended by a wall round the hill it stands on, and three ditches also round it. The extent of the outermost ditch reached, on the west part, to the edge of the present market place; on the north to London Lane, as it is now called, which it included; and on the east, almost to Conisford Street: the postern or back entrance was on the north-east part, for a communication to the site of the earl's palace, the precinct of which joined to it, and contained the whole, between the outward ditch and Tombland; the southern part reached to the Golden Ball Lane, at the entrance of which the grand gate stood, from which there were bridges over each of the ditches; the first has been immemorially destroyed, but the ruins of the second remained till the ditches were levelled by the city, for to keep their market for all manner of cattle, swine, &c. the third is left, which hath one arch only under it, but of such dimensions, if it were



Square 46.

by S. Boppe.

Our Ladies Mount.

Published 1 May 1783.

were open to the bottom (great part of it being stopped with earth) that I believe very few in England exceed it. The gate on the bridge is now in ruins."

Within the castle is a royal free chapel, exempt from all episcopal jurisdiction, visitable by the king only. In 1221, the dean of Norwich having attempted to exercise his authority on some matters respecting it, was forced to obtain his pardon of the king. It consisted only of one chaplain, who was to celebrate mass for the souls of all the kings before and since the Conquest. The wills of persons dying within the precincts of the castle, were proved before the constable and this chaplain. At present it serves for a chapel for the prisoners. The chaplain is appointed by the justices of peace for the county.

The building here shewn was the keep. The gate on the bridge mentioned by Blomfield as in ruins, was taken down when the castle was last repaired.—This view, which exhibits the north-east aspect, was drawn anno 1775.

OUR LADY'S MOUNT, LYNN.

THIS very singular edifice stands upon a circular mount, on the eastern side of the town of Lynn, in Norfolk, now making part of the mound of the modern fortifications thrown up round that place; it is included within a bastion.

The lower octagonal part is built with brick faced with stone, the upper part, in the form of a cross, is of polished stone, the top part of brick. It consists of three stories of apartments, the lowest is arched, and has within it a cistern, which seems not to have been an original part of the building, but to have been added since, for the purpose perhaps of a reservoir for water, during the time when the town was besieged in the civil wars; the second story is likewise arched; a flight of stone stairs, now in ruins, ran round these apartments towards the internal circumference of the octagonal part, and led up to the upper stone building, which certainly was a chapel: common information says, the uppermost
 multangular

multangular brick part has been chimneys, but as no leading flues to the chimneys are to be seen, it is rather probable it was the shaft of a cross elevated above the whole. Thus much as to the present state of this building; as to its antiquity the reader will be pleased to receive his information on that point from Parkens's continuation of Blomfield's History of Norfolk, where it is thus confusedly described :

“ Our Lady on the Mount or Wall and Gild.”

This chapel was defaced before the 3d of Elizabeth, as appears from an inquisition then taken.

In Dr. Brown's Travels, fol. edit. p. 43, is a cut of a Greek monastery, very much in the form of this chapel, of four stories in height, one less than the other, the three lowest square, the uppermost story an octagon like a steeple.

These are the brethren and sisters of the Guild Tigulat founded to the honour and purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary, anno 3d Edward III.

Thomas de Langham and Christian his wife.

Charles de Secheford and Alice his wife.

Robert de Derby and Margery his wife, William son of the said Robert, &c.

Robert seems to be alderman of the guild.

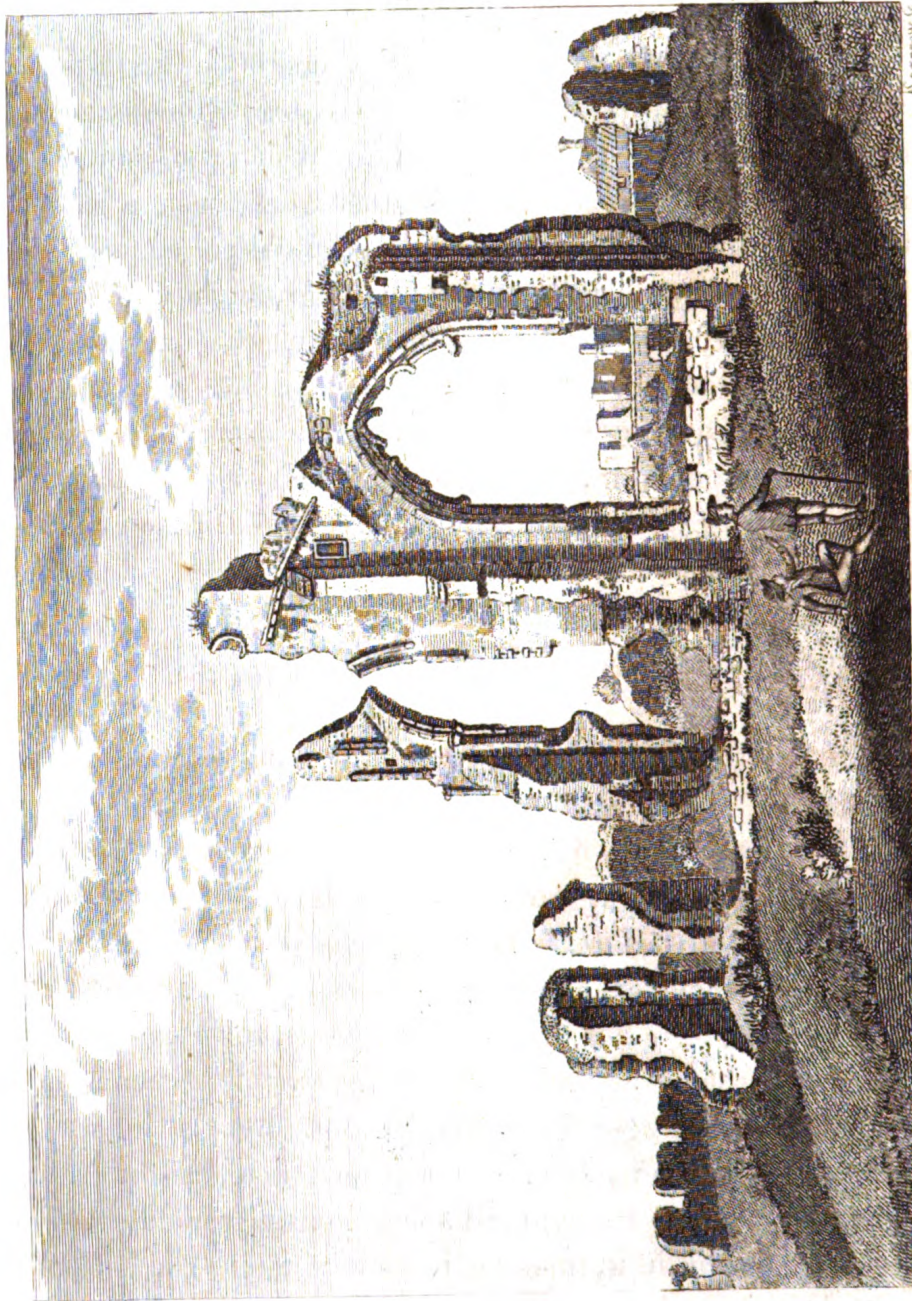
These are the four morwespeches of the said guild. The first morwespeche is on the Sunday (le Demeynge prochein) after the Purification of the Blessed Virgin; the second on the day of the Annunciation of our Lady; the third on the day of the Assumption of our Lady; the fourth on the day of the Conception of our Lady.

It is ordained, that if any of the brethren be summoned on any of the four morwespeches, and are in the said town, and make default, they shall pay one penny to the honour of our Lady.

There is a chimney now standing in it, erected during the plague, where it was made a post-house.

In 1509 it was in use, when in the comptus of the prior of St. Margaret we find.

“ De



W. P. Row sc.

Mary's (St) Priory, Thetford, Norfolk.

Pub. by S. Hooper.

“ De pixidib. omnium sanctor. in eccles. St. Margaret et Capellis St. Nicholai et St. Jacobi una cum Capella Beatæ Mariæ ad Pontem. 6s. 4d.

“ De Capella Beatæ Mariæ de Montc. 16s. 10d. which shews how great the Madona here was held.”

This building is likewise mentioned by Macharel in his History of Lynn, who says, at a little distance from the town stands another ruinous fabrick, called the Lady's Mount, in which (no doubt) by some remains of architecture, it appears there has been a chapel dedicated to the Blessed Virgin. This religious place, say the ancient inhabitants, was a receptacle for the pilgrims, who took this in their way to say their orisons at, as they travelled along towards that sometime famous and celebrated priory or convent of our Lady of Walsingham, a village so much renowned all over England for pilgrimage to the Virgin Mary, that he, who had not in that age visited and presented it with offerings, was accounted irreligious.”— This view was drawn anno 1776.

ST. MARY'S PRIORY, THETFORD.

OF this monastery the following account is given by Tanner in the *Notitia Monastica* :

“ In this then famous town was a society of religious persons in the church of St. Mary, as early as the reign of King Edward the Confessor, if not before. Hither Arfastus, or Herfastus, bishop of the East Angles, removed his episcopal seat from North Elmham, A. D. 1075. But it continued here only nineteen or twenty years, and then was translated to Norwich. After which that great nobleman, Roger Bigod, or Bigot, by the advice of Bishop Herbert, and others, built a monastery here, about A. D. 1104; and shortly after brought Cluniac monks from Lewes in Sussex, and placed them in it, making it subordinate to the abbey of Cluny in France. But this house and place being found inconvenient, the same generous nobleman began on the other side of the water, a little without the town, a most stately monastery

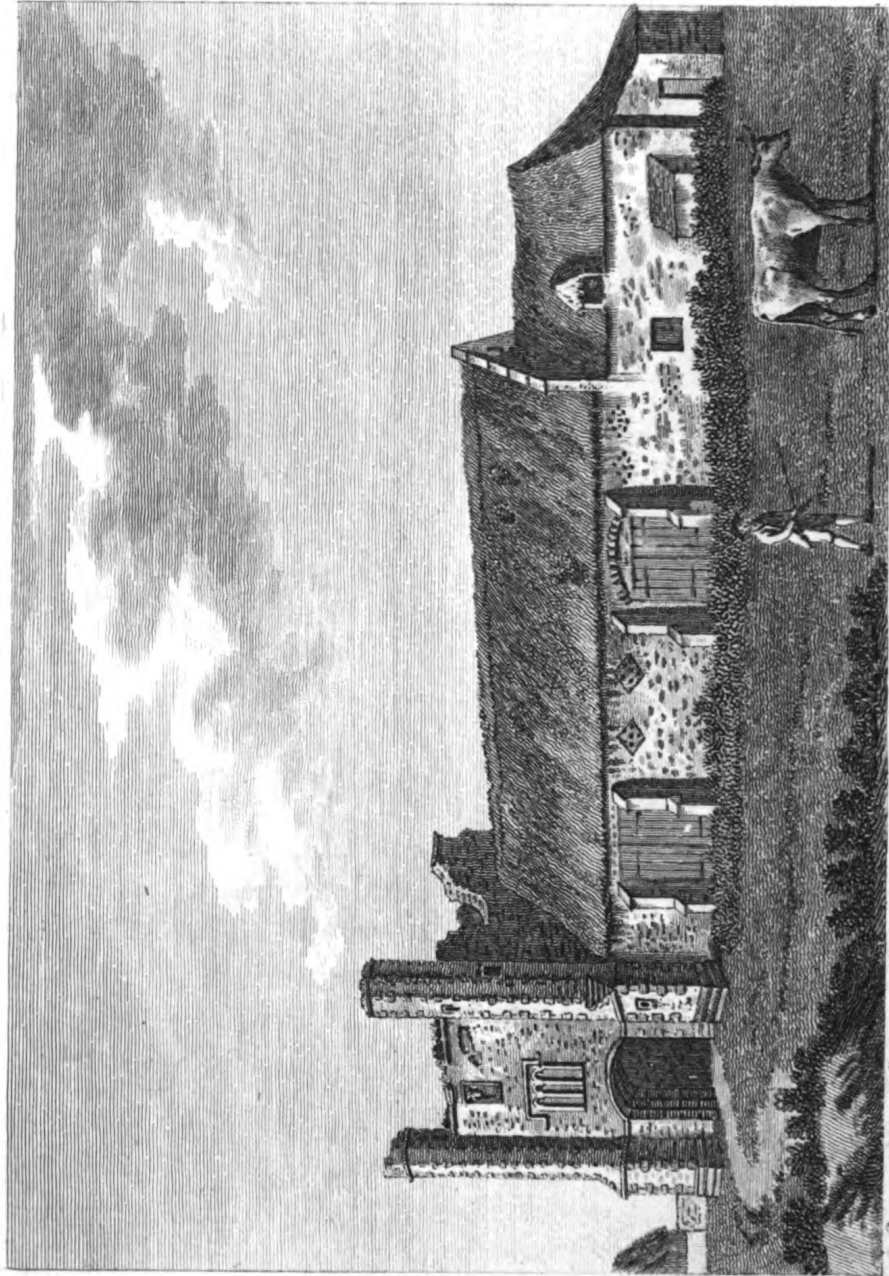
and church, to the honour also of the Blessed Virgin Mary ; but dying shortly after, Prior Stephen carried on the work, and met with so much encouragement, that he finished it in about seven years, and removed his convent into it on the feast of St. Martin, A. D. 1114. This priory was made denison 50 Edward III. and 26 Henry VIII. was found to be endowed with 312*l.* 14*s.* 4*d.* ob. 9 per ann. as Dugdale ; and 418*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.* as Speed ; and was granted in exchange, 32 Henry VIII. to its patron, Thomas Duke of Norfolk, who once intended to refound herein a college of secular priests."

This monastery was the burial place of the Bigods, and after them of the Mowbreys, created dukes of Norfolk, as also of the Howards, their successors.

Here were seventeen monks. The names of the priors are thus recorded by Browne Willis, in his History of Abbeys, taken, as he says, from Dr. Tanner's Collections.

Stephen occurs prior anno 1130. In the Monasticon, after him, I meet with Constantine ; and then Martin, anno 1189 and 1197. Richard was prior anno 1216 and 1236 ; as was Stephen, anno 1257, 41 H. III. and William, anno 1261, 55 H. III. The next I find is Vincent, who occurs anno 1286 and 1297. His successor, I guess, was Thomas le Bigod, confirmed prior, 31 Dec. 1304 ; after him I met with James, anno 1335 ; on whose deposition on account of his age, anno 1355, Jeffery de Rocherio was placed in his stead ; he presided anno 1369, as did John de Fordham, anno 1372, who was, as I suppose, the same person who was made, 1388, bishop of Ely ; his successor was one John, whose surname I do not meet with ; he occurs anno 1390 and also 1395, as does one John Ixworth in 1428 ; whether he be the same with the last I cannot determine ; the next in my catalogue is Nichols, anno 1431 ; on whose death or cession the priory became vacant, anno 1438 ; after him I met with one John, anno 1441 ; query if he be the same with John Vesey, who governed anno 1461 and 1479 ; his successor seems to have been Robert, who occurs anno 1485 and 1497, as does one Roger, anno 1503,
and



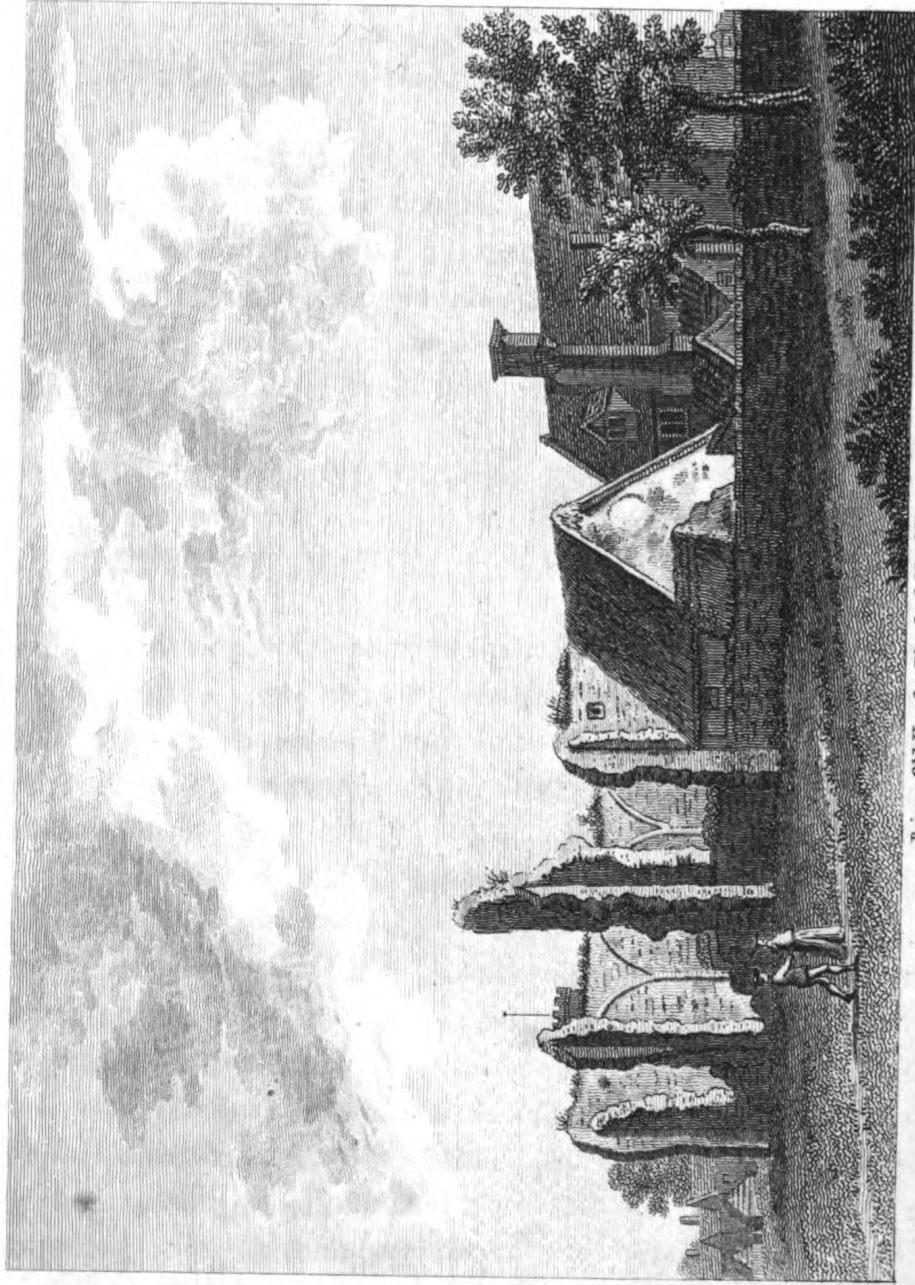


Asperrow |

Gate of St. Mary's, Thetford Norfolk.

Pub. by C. Hooper 10, Fiddlers Hall.





18
Friary Old House, Thetford, Norfolk.
Pub. in Feb. 1781 by J. Hooper.

Sparrow sc

and William, anno 1519, and again at the dissolution, anno 1540, at which time he with thirteen canons or monks, surrendered this house.—This view was drawn anno 1777.

THE GATE OF ST. MARY'S ABBEY, THETFORD.

THIS gate stands on the north-east side of the abbey. It is built mostly with pebble and flint, coigned with square stones, and had over it two stories of apartments; adjoining to it are some rooms and stables used as such by the monks. From the style of the architecture, this gate does not seem older than the reign of Richard III. or Henry VII.—The view here given shews its inner side, and was drawn anno 1777.

THE PRIORY OF THE OLD HOUSE, THETFORD.

A COUNCIL held by Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, having determined that all bishop's sees, which were settled in villages, should be removed to the most eminent cities in their dioceses; in consequence of this regulation the see of Norfolk was removed to Thetford, anno 1075, as being a more populous and wealthy place than Elmham, where it had before been established.

The mother church of this place (says Blomfield) was dedicated to St. Mary, and stood where the free-school and master of the hospital's house now stands; this, in all probability, belonged to the bishop of that province (who it is thought had a house near it), till Stigand retained it in his hands with other revenues of the bishopric after he had left the see; but, on his disgrace, the king gave it with the four churches appendant and all that belonged to them, to Bishop Arfast and his heirs, in fee and inheritance. Arfast here placed his episcopal chair, and afterwards gave the inheritance of it to Richard his eldest son, and the four other churches to his other sons and their heirs.

This

This Arfast, assisted by Roger Bigod, rebuilt the church, dedicating it to St. Mary, the Holy Trinity, and All Saints, and joined his palace or mansion-house to the north side of it towards the west end, of which there is so much now standing, which serves for the wall to a garden facing the canons, that we can plainly distinguish his breadth. It consisted of a nave, two aisles, a north and south transept (the arch of which now divides the school and master's apartments), and a chancel or choir, the east end of which reached the street within about twelve yards, as its foundation discovers, so that it was a noble church fit for the cathedral of such a see.

The bishop's see being translated to Norwich, Roger Bigod, continues Blomfield, purchased the cathedral or church of St. Mary, of Richard, son of Bishop Arfast, and by the advice and consent of Henry I. and at the request of Bishop Herbert, placed therein Cluniac monks, having erected a timber building for their reception.

He soon after begun a cloister of stone, the area of which is now visible between the church and river. The walls of the refectory, which were on the north side of the court, not far from it, are now in a great measure standing. The cloister was near three years building, during which time this situation being found too small and inconvenient, their founder was prevailed upon to remove them to the Norfolk side of the river: he accordingly built the monastery now called the abbey, and in the year 1107, or, according to others, 1114, the whole convent removed thither, except two or three monks, who for a while kept it as a cell to their new house, but afterwards totally forsook it, and it was exchanged by them for lands more convenient to their new situation, and so became joined to the dominion or lordship. The buildings continued desolate and in ruins till the time of King Edward III. when Sir Edward Gonvile, parson of Terrington, in Norfolk, steward to Henry, Earl of Lancaster, persuaded that nobleman to repair the church and buildings, and there to introduce friars, preachers of the order of St. Dominic. This being accomplished
about

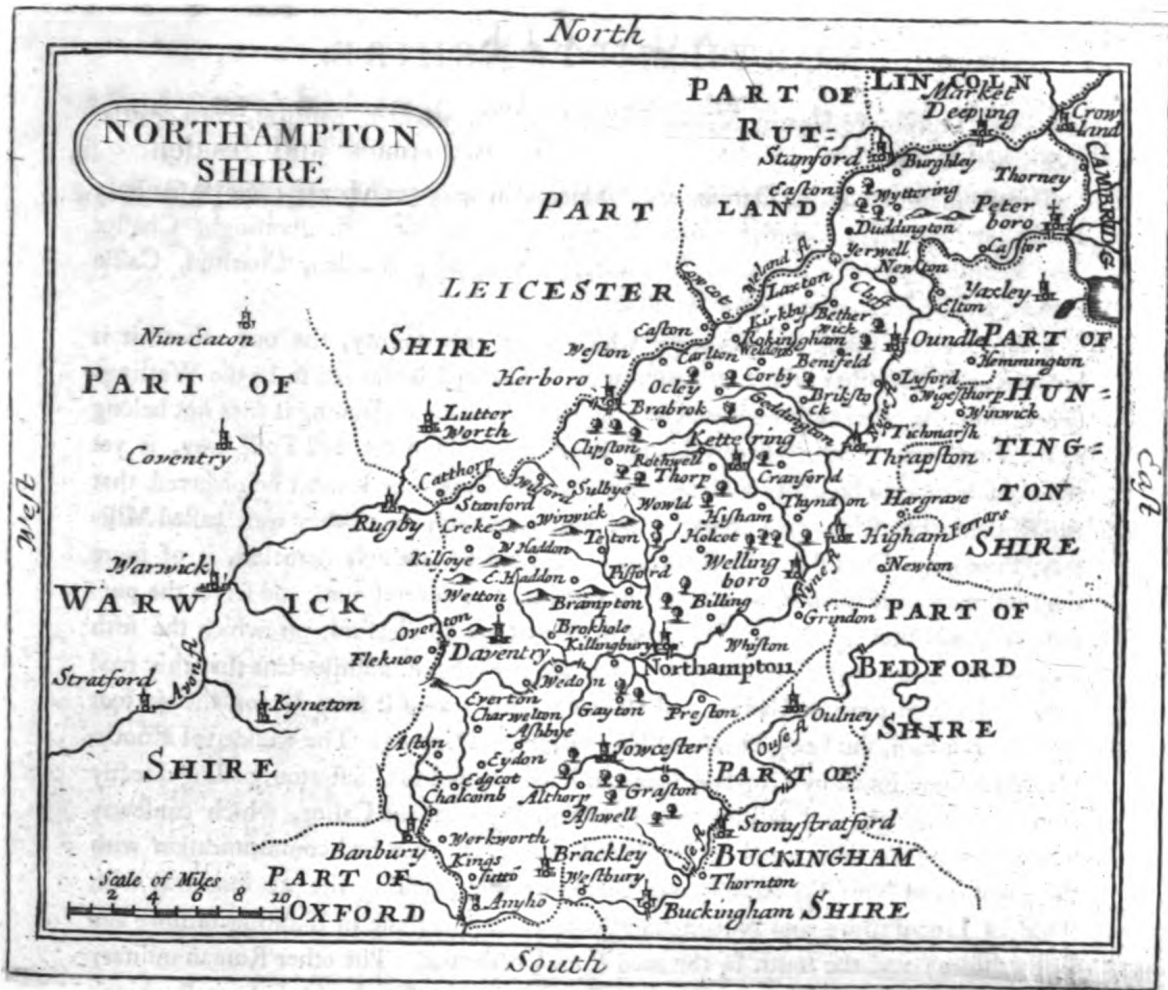
about the year 1327, it became a priory of friars preachers, and the priors were always nominated by the lords of the dominion of Thetford, to which the earl annexed the patronage, and confirmed by the superior of their order.

In 1347, the Earl of Lancaster enlarged their premises with the site of the *Domus Dei*, an hospital which stood between their cloister and the High Street, on which they cleared away all the buildings except the hospital house, wherein they kept a brother or two, who daily begged what he could of the passengers for the benefit of the house: this sometimes has occasioned the priory to be confounded with the *Domus Dei*.

This priory was surrendered to King Henry VIII. the prior and five brethren only signing the instrument: Blomfield supposes there might have been a great number in the cloister who would not join in it; Willis says, the church of the Dominicans at Thetford was thirty-six paces long. The site was granted to Sir Richard Fulmerston, by the name of the site of the Friars Preachers, formerly called the Hospital House of God in Thetford, who was to hold it in capite of the queen, by the service of the 20th part of a fee, and 5*d.* ob. per ann. rent. He left it to his heiress, and it descended to Sir Edward Clere, who sold it with the canons farm, to which it now belongs, to Robert Chausfield and others, in trust for the Earl of Arundel, and thus came to the noble family of the Howards, to whom it now belongs.

In this view is also shewn the back of the school and hospital, built in pursuance of the will of Sir Richard Fulmerston, dated anno 1566, on the ruins of the old cathedral; there had been a school in this town very early, as is evident from the many collations to it by the bishop in whose donation it was, one as early as 1328, but from 1496 no more occurs, so that it seems probable the school ceased till Sir Richard Fulmerston's time, who erected one, and paid the master during his life, and made the above provision by his will.—The hospital part is for the

habitation of four poor persons, two men and two women. This house is said to have been the birth-place and residence of that well known antiquary, Mr. Thomas Martin.—This view was drawn anno 1777.



NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

Is an inland county, near the center of South Britain, that under the ancient Britons belonged to their principality of the Coritani, and after the arrival of the Romans was included in their province of Flavia Cæsariensis. After their departure it belonged (during the Saxon Heptarchy) to the kingdom of Mercia, the seventh, and last established, which commenced in 582, and ended in 827, having had 18 kings. Alfred, when he made the divisions of his kingdom, gave this county its present appellation, which then included what is now called Rutlandshire. It is now in the midland circuit; the province of Canterbury, and diocese of Peterborough; bounded on the north by Leicestershire and Rutlandshire, south by Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire, east by Huntingdonshire, and west by Warwickshire; it contains an area of 683 square miles, 550,000 square acres, being 51 miles long, 21 broad, and 125 in circumference, has 149,000 inhabitants, 24,8000 houses, is divided into 20 hundreds, 330 parishes, 85 vicarages, and 551 villages. It has one city, Peterborough, and 12 market towns, viz. Northampton, the county town, Daventry, Brackley, Higham Ferrers, Rockingham, Wellingborough, Thrapston, Oundle, Cliffe, Kettering, Rothwell, and Towcester. Its principal rivers are the Ouse, Nen, Welland, Cherwell, Learn, and Avon; the most noted places, Aubery Mounts, Rockingham and Saufey Forests, several fine parks and

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

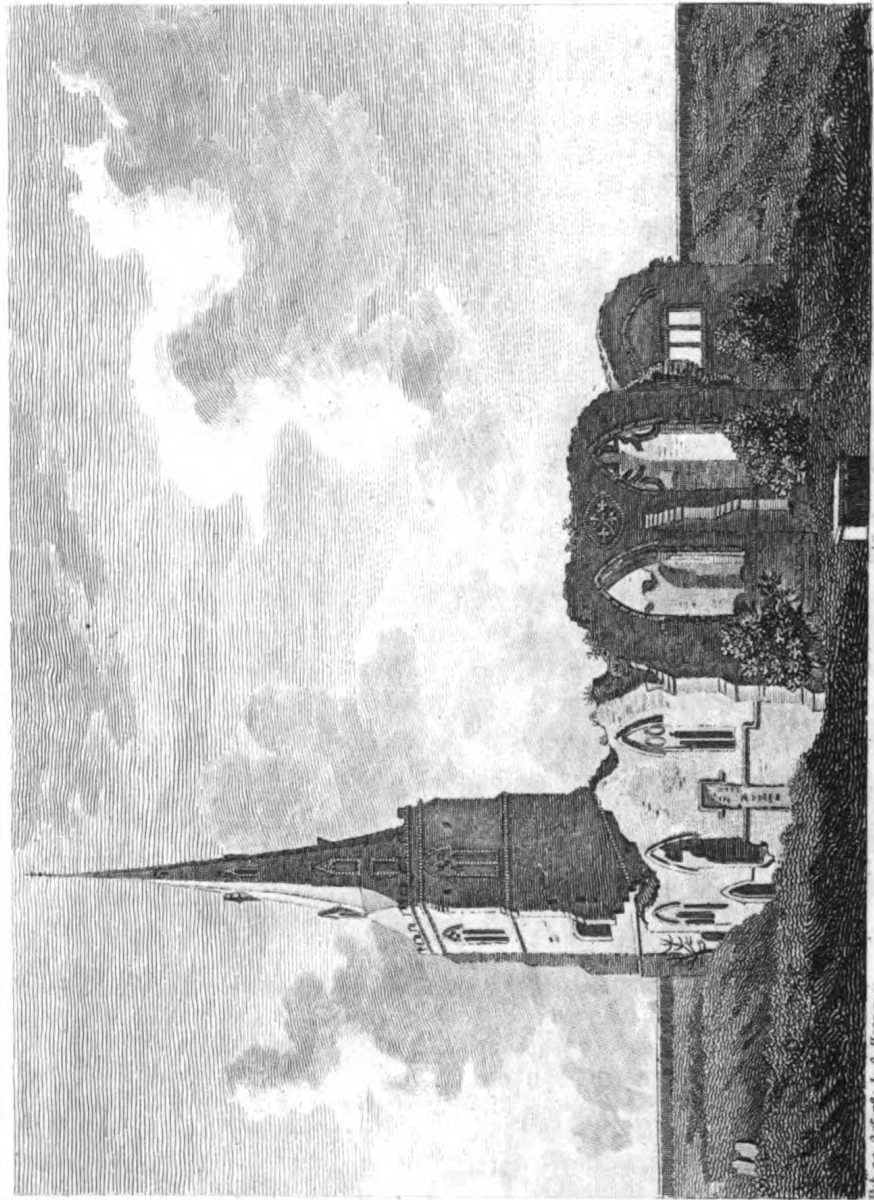
feats, viz. Dunsmore Heath, Naseby Field, &c. Its product, pastures, corn, cattle, sheep, and horses.

The Roman, Saxon, or Danish encampments in this county are those at Aubury Banks, at Daventry, Caerdyke near Peterborough, Castor, Guileborough, Chester near Wellingborough, Lylburn, Mill Cotton, Chipping Warden, Charlton, Castle Dykes, and at Raynesbury near Aynhoe.

There are two grand Roman roads which cross this county, the one where it is broadest, and the other where it is narrowest. The first is allowed to be the Watling-street; but the other passes without any appellation, notwithstanding it does not belong to the four, viz. Watling-street, Ermin-street, Ickenild-street, and Fosse-way, is yet too considerable to be called a vicinal way; at the same time it must be observed, that the Romans themselves gave no particular names, but in general they were called Military, Prætorian, Consular, and Basilicall. This indeed, though nameless, is of more than ordinary consequence, as it branches out into two several ones, and serves the purpose of those that go to Newark, and those that go to Sleaford, on which the fifth journey of Antoninus is performed. It is admitted by all antiquarians that this road crosses the Nen towards Castor, and Camden hath traced it from Upton the 40 foot way to Stamford, the Long Ditch, or High-street to Deeping. The wonderful Roman Causeway mentioned by Dugdale, seems to have pointed to Chesterton, passing directly from Peterborough, and falling into the High Dyke about Castor, which causeway was in length 24 miles, and 60 feet broad, by which they had communication with the garrisons in Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridgeshire; and by the 40 foot way with those in Lincolnshire and Nottinghamshire, as well as those in Huntingdonshire and Bedfordshire; and the south by the road from Chesterton. The other Roman military way through this county is the Watling-street, which passes the Ouse from Buckinghamshire, through Towcester to Brough-Hill near Daventry, the Bennavenna of Antoninus. The military way from Bennavenna by High Cross, between Warwickshire and Leicestershire, is certainly a vicinal way; because the course of the Watling-street is elsewhere.

ANTIQUITIES in this COUNTY worthy notice.

<p>Artleborough Church near Higham Ferrers Barnwell Castle near Oundle Billing Priory near Northampton Brackley Chapel Braybrook Castle near Rothwell Brighton Church near Althorp Buckton Church Burleigh House near Stamford Catterstock Church near Oundle Daventry Priory Drayton House near Thrapston Duffield Abbey near Whittlebury Forest Exton Church near Northampton Finesthead Abbey near Cliff Regis Fotheringay Castle, Church, and College</p>	<p>Geddington Chapel Higham Ferrers Church and College Holdenby Palace near Althorp Irthinborough Church King's Sutton Church near Aynhoe Luffwick Church near Thrapston Northampton Church Oundle Church Peterborough Cathedral, &c. Pipwell Abbey near Wilberston Queen's Cross near Northampton Rockingham Castle St. Sepulchre's Church Stow-nine Churches near Daventry Sulby Abbey near Walford</p>
---	---



J. P. COOPER

Boughton Church, Northamptonshire.

Pub. 29. Oct. 1784. by S. Hooper.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

BOUGHTON, OR BUCKTON CHURCH.

THIS venerable and picturesque ruin stands in the hundred of Spelhoe, about three miles and a half north of the town of Northampton; it is not mentioned either by Morton, who wrote the history of the country, nor does it occur in any of the topographical writers. Ecton, in his Thesaurus, amongst the livings remaining in charge in Northamptonshire, thus describes it. " Boughton, alias Buckton, a rectory, the church dedicated to St. John the Baptist, in the deanery of Haddon, valued in the king's books at 20*l.* 9*s.* 7*d.* the yearly tenths 11½*d.* patron the Earl of Strafford.

In this church-yard is the following epitaph.

" Time was, I stood where thou dost now,
And view'd the dead, as thou dost me ;
Ere long thou'lt lie as low as I,
And others stand and look on thee."

Since the publication of the first edition of this work, the spire and tower of this church have fallen down.

The following account of this church is given in the History of Northamptonshire, published from the papers of the late Mr. Bridges.

Boughton Church stands upon the green, about half a mile distant from the village. It is now in ruins, without a roof, the walls in several parts levelled with the ground. It consisted of a body, chancel, and north chantry chapel; when the chantry was founded, or by whom, is not known.

The tower at the west end supports an octagon spire. The church-yard is still used to bury in, but service is performed in a chapel in the town, which by a date over the door appears to have

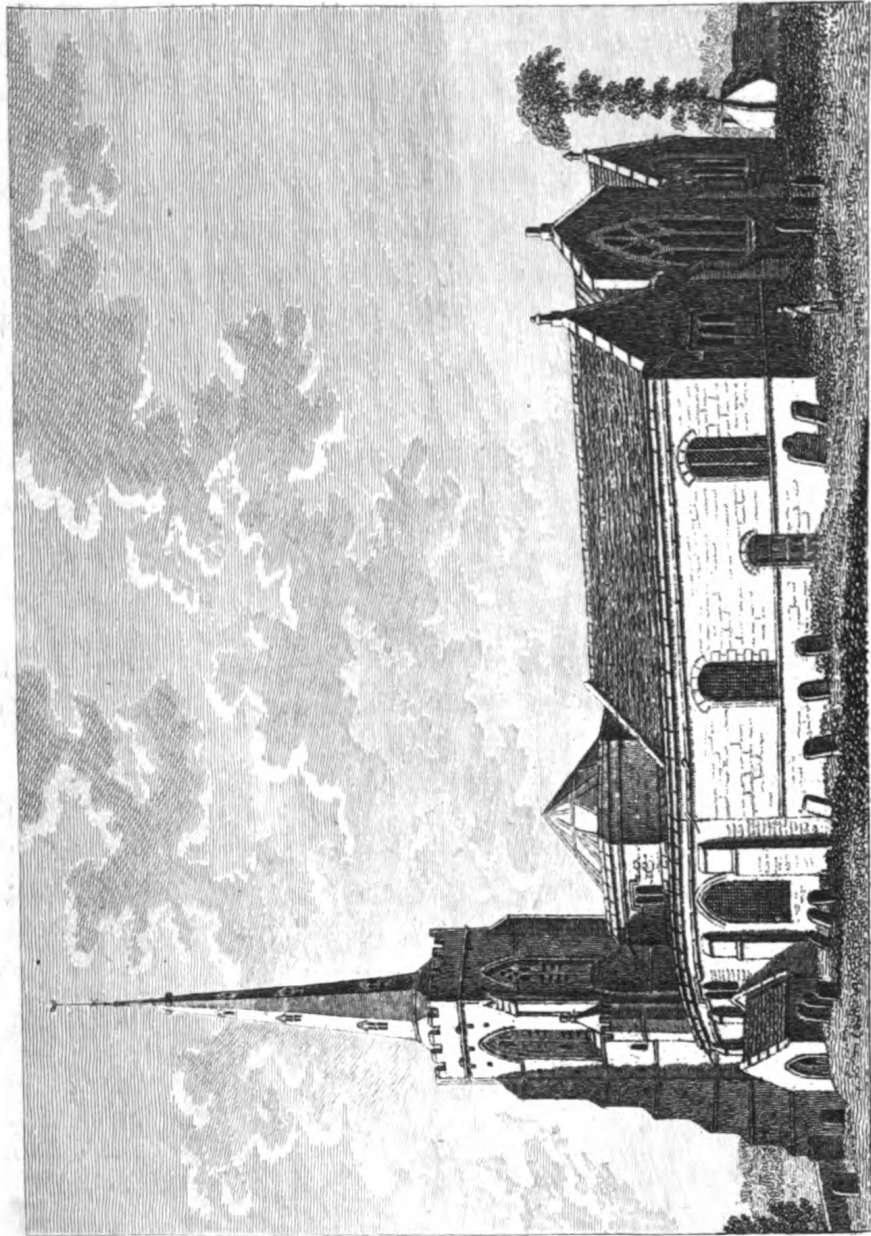
have been built anno 1599, and it is at that time we may probably date the ruin of the church.

In this village is a small ancient seat, belonging to the Earl of Strafford, who purchased the manor of Lord Ashburnham, to whom it had been mortgaged by Sir John Biscoe, Knt. Sir John became possessed of it in right of his wife, Anne, eldest daughter of Nicholas, Earl of Banbury, who succeeded Nicholas Lord Vaux, in whose family it had been ever since the reign of Henry VIII. ; in that of Edward III. it belonged to Sir Henry Greene, who obtained a fair, still kept here for brooms and wooden ware, on the eve of the nativity of St. John the Baptist, to whom the church is dedicated. At the making of Domesday, this manor belonged in part to the abbey of St. Wandragesill, in Normandy, to which it had been given by Judith, Countess of Huntingdon, with leave of the conqueror her uncle.—This drawing was made anno 1761.

ST. SEPULCHRE'S CHURCH.

OF this remarkable church the following account is given in the History and Antiquities of Northampton, published from the papers of the late Mr. Bridges.

“ The church dedicated to the honour of the Holy Scpulchre, stands at the north end of the town, is of a circular form, and consists of a body, north and south aisle, leaded ; in the middle is a copula, covered also with lead, and supported by eight pillars of the Tuscan order, each pillar standing at the distance of eight feet from the other, and forming an angle with the pillars next adjoining. At the east end is a chancel, with a north and south aisle ; to it you enter from the church by an ascent of three steps. At the west end is a round embattled tower, on which is raised a pyramidical octagon spire. In the tower are six bells. The length of the church and chancel is ninety-seven feet six inches ; the breadth of the chancel and ailes fifty-eight feet ; the diameter of the church and aisles is fifty-eight feet six inches ; and the compass of the circle of the eight pillars, measured outwards, one hundred



St. Sepulchre's Church, Northamptonshire.

Pub. in Dec. 1848, by S. Hooper.



hundred and twelve feet eight inches; the tower is sixteen feet six inches long, and eleven feet six inches broad; the spire about one hundred and sixteen feet high. On the south side is a porch covered with slate.

This church was probably built by the Knights Templars, after the model of that erected over the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem. The body only was first built, the chancel and steeple appearing to have been added afterwards. This church, with four acres of land of his demesnes, were given by Henry I. and confirmed by Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, and Hugh Wells, bishop of Lincoln, to the priory of St. Andrew's in this town, which appears from Ingulphus, to have subsisted as early as the end of the eleventh century (1076).

The vicarage was ordained in the time of Bishop Wells aforesaid, who filled the see of Lincoln from 1209 to 1234. In 1254, 38th of Henry III. the rectory was rated at four marks, but there is no mention of the vicarage.

In 1535, 26th of Henry VIII. it was valued at *6l. 12s.* The vicarage, amounting to the clear yearly value only of *20l. 10s. 10d.* has been discharged by the governors of Queen Anne's bounty from the payment of first fruits and tenths.

After the dissolution of religious houses, the patronage appears to have continued in the crown; but about 1640 belonged to Sir John Lambe, who sold it to Peter Whalley, Esq. from whom it came to his grandson, Nathaniel Whalley, Clerk, who is the present patron.

The great tithes, with those of St. Giles's are now in the hands of ——— Pilkington, as impropriator of both parishes. It is in the deanry of Northampton. It is said there are some ancient and rude basso relievos in and about this church. If this is true, they are at present covered over with plaister.

Round churches, of which there are but a few in England, are supposed by many to have been Jewish Synagogues, especially when situated in places called the Jewry.

Fuller, in his History of Cambridge, particularly ascribes this building to the Jews, who settled at Northampton about the same time as at Cambridge, where there is another round church still remaining.—This view, which exhibits the south aspect, was drawn anno 1761.



NORTHUMBERLAND

Is a maritime county, the most northern of England, on the east coast, which prior to the arrival of the Romans belonged to the principality of the Ottadina; and after their arrival was included in their province of Maxima Cæsariensis, which reached from the Humber to the Tyne. During the Heptarchy it made part of the kingdom of the Northumbrians, the fifth established, which began in 547, and ended in 827, having had 31 kings; it afterwards was called Bernicia, and alternately claimed by the English and Scots. It is not named in Alfred's division, being then subject to the Scots. It is in the northern circuit, in the diocese of Durham and province of York. It is bounded on the north by Scotland, south by Durham, east by the German Ocean, and west by Scotland and Cumberland; is 66 miles long, 45 broad, and 150 miles in circumference; being divided into 6 wards, containing 460 parishes, 9 vicarages, 279 villages, 136,000 inhabitants, 22,741 houses, 11 market towns, viz. Alnwick, Belford, Hexham, Haltwefel, Hexham, Learmouth, Morpeth, Newcastle, Rothbury, and Wooller. It sends 8 Members to Parliament, pays 4 parts of the land-tax, and supplies 560 men to the national militia. Its principal rivers are the Tweed, Tyne, North and South Tyne, Alne, Wenbeck, Coquet, Bramish, Ufway, Blythe, Till, East Alou, and West Alou. Its remarkable places are Sunderland Point, Cape Bothal, Holy, Fearn and Coquet Isles, Staples Rocks, Black Middens, Clifford's Fort, Felton Bridge, Cheviot Hills, Flodden Hill, Stainmore Hills, Hexham and Lowes Forests, Picts Wall, with the havens of Tweedmouth, Alnemouth, Tynemouth, and Wenbeckmouth. It produces

VOL. IV.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

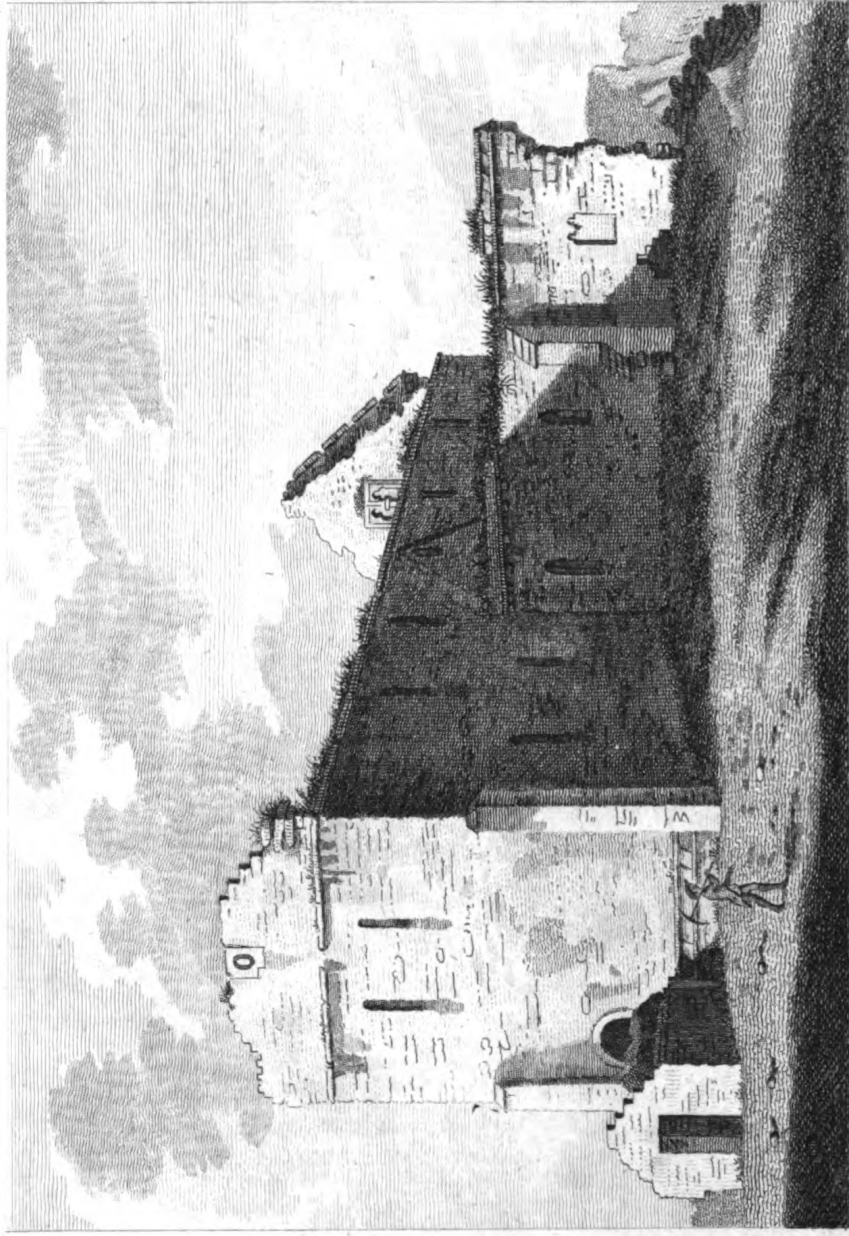
produces great quantities of coals, wrought iron, lead, game, salmon, salt, alum, and cattle.

The Roman, Danish, and Saxon encampments, in this county are numerous, amongst whom are those at Glower, near Belford, near Doddington, near Fenton, near Wooller, near Kirk Newton, at Frickley, upon Hadden and Downham Hills, near Branxton, upon Long Know and Ring Cairn, near Kirk Newton, near Beltingham, near East Wooburn, three near Eledon, two near Brokenmofs, Green Law, Burgh Law, near Ingram, and at Rothbury, near Simonburn, Little and Great Chesters, near Haltwhistle, Housesteads near Little Chesters, near Kirkhaugh, near Newbrough, near Humshaugh, near Allondale, Camp-hill, Folly near Little Swinbourn, three near Corbridge, two near Haddon on the Wall, two near Whalton, and two near Newcastle.

The Roman road from Durham through Ebchester that enters this county, leading over the united Tyne at Corbridge directly to Scotland, is the Watlingstreet. It passes on the east side of North Tyne, by Rivingham and Ribchester to the borders of Scotland; from this a vicinal way branches off to Greenchester, the Vindamora of the Romans. Gemblesteth, the Roman Corstopitum, is on the road 9 miles from Greenchester, which proceeds thence to Bramanium of the Romans in Scotland, now not known. Solway Frith is supposed to be the Blatum Bulgium of the Romans, and Boulness to have been a station, from whence to Elenborough was a military way. Brovoniacis is the present Carlisle, from thence to Caer Vorrán it is 13 miles, thence to Luguwallium 14 miles. Tinemouth was the Blatum Bulgium agreeable to some. The next Roman road in this county is by the Maiden Way, through Westmoreland, Lancashire, and Cheshire to Staffordshire.

ANTIQUITIES in this COUNTY worthy notice.

<p>Alnemouth Church Akeld Ruins near Wooller Alnwick Castle and Abbey Aydon Castle near Corbridge Bamburgh Castle near Swinbourn Bavington Castle near Little Swinbourn Belfay Castle Bellister Castle near Haltwhistle Bywell Castle upon the Tyne Bothal Castle, Church, and Chapel Blackfriars House at Newcastle Blanchland Priory near Hexham Blenkensop Castle near Haltwhistle Brinkbourn Priory near Rothbury Chillingham Castle and Church Capheaton Castle near Belfay Cockle Park Tower Coldmartin Ruins near Wooller Crawley Tower near Glanton Cuthbert's (St.) Oratory on Cocquet Island Dale Castle near Beltingham Dilston Castle near Hexham Druidical Temple near Ilderton Dunstanburgh Castle near Embleton Errington Castle near Chollerton Flanging Stone near Cheviot Hill Hermitage near Warkworth Hexham Monastery and Church Holy Island Castle and Monastery Horton Castle near Wooller Houghton Castle near Simonbourn Hulne Abbey near Alnwick Hurft Castle near Woodhorn Langley Castle near Haydonbridge Lenington Tower near Alnwick Lowes in Reedfale Malcomb's Cross near Alnwick Mittford Castle near Morpeth Monks Stone near Tynemouth</p>	<p>Morpeth Castle gate Newcastle Castle, &c. Newton Tor near Kirk Newton Norham Church and Castle Ogleburgh near Chatten Our Lady's Chapel near Bothal Peel in Ruins near Beltingham Prudhoe Castle Ruins at Elwick near Belford - - - near Fenton - - - - Kirk Newton - - - - Beltingham - - - - East Woburn - - - - Faltone - - - - Allenton - - - - Harbottle - - - - Eildon - - - - Chattlehope - - - - Embleton - - - - Ellingham - - - - of Little Royal, Whittingham - - - - Alnham - - - - Memerkirk near Allentou - - - - Morpeth - - - - Warkworth - - - - Bothal - - - - Bywell - - - - Stamfordham Simonburn Castle Spylaw Tower near Alnwick Swinbourn Castle Temple near Doddington Tynemouth Monastery and Castle Thurlwell Castle near Haltwhistle Turrell Castle and Bridge Warkworth Castle White Chapel Ruins near Beltingham Widrington Castle Williamswick Ruins near Beltingham</p>
--	---



Alnemouth Church Northumberland.
Published & Sold by J. Hooper.

J. Hooper sculp.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

ALNEMOUTH CHURCH.

ALNEMOUTH Church stands within the parish of Warkworth, about two miles and a half distant from that town. It is situated on a mount or hill near the south bank of the river Alne, which divides it from the village of Alnemouth, whence it derives its name. The sea, which washes the east side of this hill, has frequently, by encroaching on the soil, thrown up bones of an enormous size: these being found so near a church-yard, has made the credulous vulgar suppose they were the bones of giants, slain in an invasion and buried here; when most probably they were only the bones of horses killed near the spot, in some of the many skirmishes and battles that so long and so often disturbed this coast.

Neither the founder of this church nor the time of its erection are known. As parochial churches were mostly built either by the lord of the manor or private contributions of pious persons, their origin is in general difficult to ascertain, scarce any records or memorandums of them being preserved in any public muniments, except that sometimes the date of their consecration is entered in the Bishop's Register:

The same obscurity occurs respecting this church as to the time of its being thus ruined; which perhaps was not effected by any violent means, but simply by the gradual sappings of time and want of proper repairs. Divine service has not been performed in it for many years, owing to its ruinous state: the church-yard is however still used for burials. The inhabitants of the village go to the neighbouring church of Lesbury.

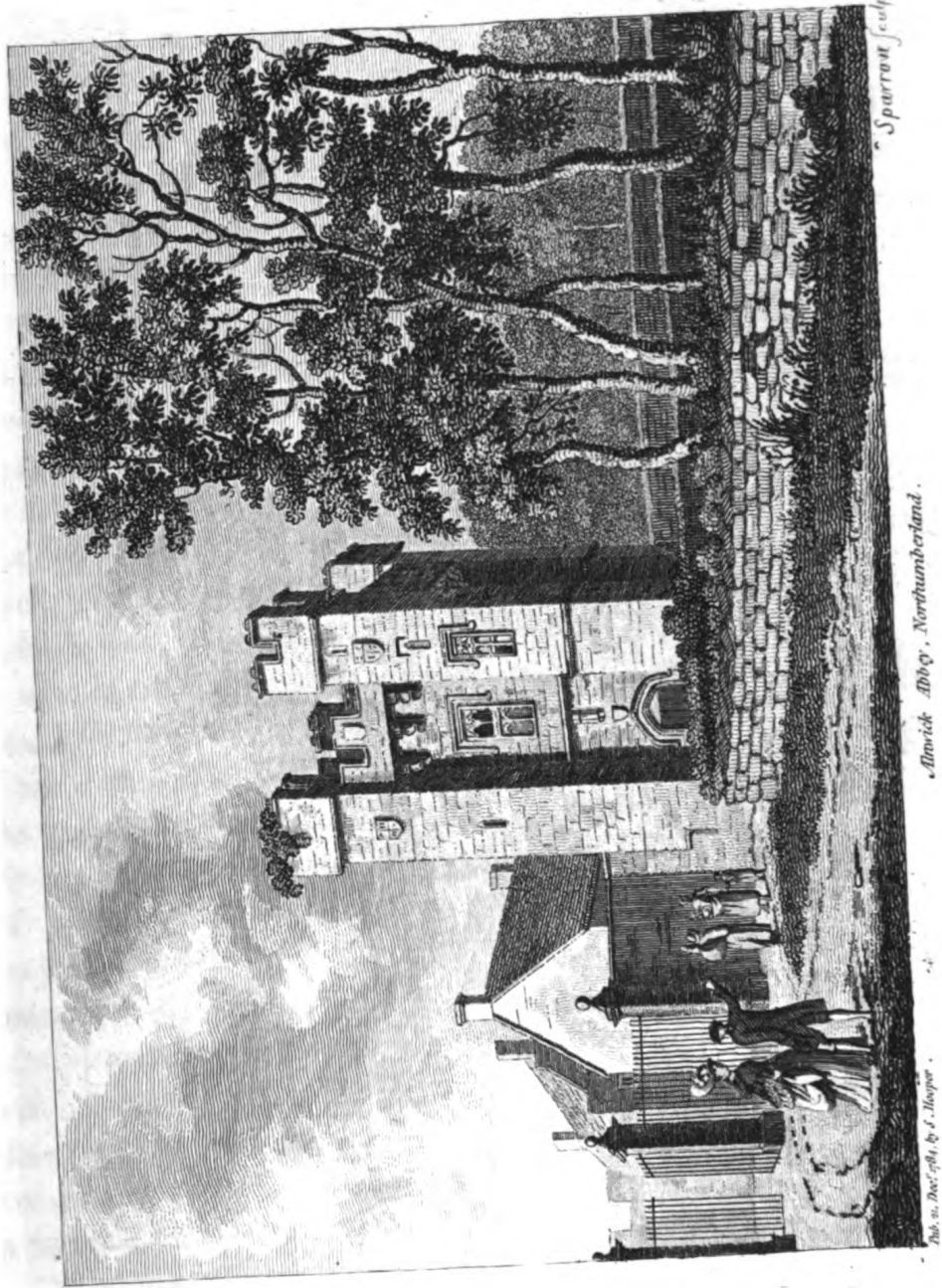
The

The style of this building pronounces it of great antiquity, and from its ruins it may be seen it was in the form of a cross.—This view was drawn anno 1775.

ALNEWICK ABBEY.

THIS was, according to Tanner, an abbey of Premonstratensian Canons, founded anno 1147, by Eustace Fitz John, who, by his marriage with Beatrice the daughter of Ivo de Vescy, became lord of the baronies of Alnwyke and Malton ——. It was dedicated to the Blessed Virgin. Dugdale styles it only a priory.

Eustace, its founder, for the good of his soul and remission of his sins; also for the benefit of the souls of his father and mother, for the soul of Ivo de Vescy, and those of all his predecessors; and for the soul of William de Vescy his son, and all his other children, endowed it with a great parcel of his baronial lands, and gave to it the village of Huicliff, and all the demesnes about it, on the left hand of the road from Alnewick to Rock, and the wastes belonging to it, extending from Hindon to the river Alne, with the service of half the tenants. He moreover bestowed on it two parts of the tithes of the lordship of Tughall, of Alnham, of Newham, of Heysend, of Chatton, and one moiety of the tithes of Wooler, of Long Houghton, and of Lesbury; he also annexed to it the priory and church of Gusnes, now called Gyson or Guyzance, near Felton, dedicated to St. Wilfred, and founded by Richard Tyson, to hold in pure alms, with all its privileges and endowments, a moiety of the tithes, and two bovats of land at Gyson, the church of Halge or Hauegh, the lands of Ridley and Morewickhough, with the liberty of erecting a corn mill on the river Coquet, and of raising as much corn on his wastes there as they could plough, with liberty to grind it at his own mill, moulter free. He also gave the canons, for their table, the tenth part of all the venison and pork killed in his parks and forests, and of all the fish taken in his fisheries by his order, and a salt-work at Warkworth.



Alnwick Abbey, Northumberland.

The Rev. Doct. 1781, by J. Hooper.



The Lord William de Vescy, his son, gave them the advowsons of Chatton, Chillingham, Alnham; they had also the advowsons and appropriations of St. Dunstan's, in Fleet Street, London, and of Sikenfield, in Yorkshire.

They had twenty-four acres of turbary, or earth for fuel, and liberty of pasturage on Edlingham Common: they had lands at Chatton and at Falloden; also four tenements and a garden in Newcastle upon Tyne.

These grants were all confirmed by Henry de Percy, fifth lord of Alnwick; and again, by one of his descendants Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, lord of the honor of Cockermouth and Petworth; Lord Percy, Lucy, Poinings, Fitz Poyne, and Bray-anem; warden general of the east and midland marches of England next to Scotland, and knight of the most noble order of the garter.

In the Chronicle of this house, preserved in the library of King's College, Cambridge, there is an account of a banquet given by Walter de Hepescotes the abbot, anno 1376, on the day of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary, to Henry the fourth lord of Alnwick, with the thirteen following knights; William de Acon, Richard Tempest, Walter Blount, Alan de Heton, John Coniers, John Heron, John Lilleburum, Thomas de Ilderton, Thomas de Boynton, Ingram de Umfravil, John de Dichaunt, John de Swynton, Radulphus de Viners, and many others of the chief gentry of the country, amounting to one hundred and twenty, all entertained in the refectory; besides eighty-six at a second repast. The cloisters, too, were filled with the inferior sort of people of all ages, to the number of one thousand and twenty, who were likewise there feasted.

It appears from the same authority, that diverse of the Percys were here interred; particularly Henry the second lord of Alnwyck, who died anno 1351; Henry the third lord, who bestowed on the monks here 100*l.* at his death, anno 1368, besides many other benefactions. Also Mary his wife, daughter of the Earl of Lancaster.

Henry the fourth lord of Alnwyck, anno 1372, 2d Kalend of February, was admitted to the brotherhood of this chapter, together with diverse other knights and esquires; as was also in the succeeding year Henry his eldest son, with his two brothers, Thomas and Radulphus.

During the abbacy of Walter de Hepescotes this house was afflicted with a great scarcity of the fruits of the earth, together with a pestilence, whereby all the cattle belonging to the monastery were destroyed. In this Chronicle, the following abbots are mentioned: John, who died anno 1350; Walter, who resigned his office anno 1362, and was succeeded by Robert, and Walter de Hepescotes, abbot, anno 1376.

The abbot of this house was summoned to parliament, 23d, 24th, 28th, 32d, and 34th of King Edward I. also to that held at Carlisle, 35th of the same reign, and to the parliament of King Edward II.

At the dissolution 26th of Henry VIII. the annual revenues of this abbey were estimated at 189*l.* 15*s.* Dugdale: 194*l.* 7*s.* Speed. It had then thirteen canons. The site of it was granted 4th of King Edward VI. to Ralph Sadler and Lawrence Winnington. It was afterwards sold, with the demesnes about it, to Sir Francis Brandling, Knt. of whose family it was purchased, with the same lands, by Mr. Doubleday, father of Thomas Doubleday, Esq. the present proprietor, whose seat is built out of the ruins which stood in his orchard, south of his pleasure garden. "The only remains (says Mr. Wallis, in the History of Northumberland) of this religious pile is the court wall to the east, through which is the entrance, of a very curious architecture, with a modern turret at the south end, beyond which is a building seemingly of a latter erection, not corresponding with the grandeur of monastic structures, answering better the use it is now put to, viz. a stable, than any other. Adjoining to it is an ancient and strong tower with four turrets, two at each end.

The situation of the abbey is extremely pleasant, at a small distance from the castle, in a view from the church, and under a hill,

hill, on the extreme point of a peninsula, by the eastern margin of the river Alne, crossed by a bridge of two arches, whose winding trout-stream, in pleasant murmurs, glides past it, shaded on the opposite side with a bank of wood, and here and there a broken rock visible through it, variegated with ivy and woodbine."

The tower here spoken of by Mr. Wallis, was the ancient gate-house of the monastery, the strong latticed gate of which is still remaining. The grand entrance fronted the north; over it was a canopy and niche for the Virgin Mary. The whole tower seems to have been much decorated with elegant carving, and has several escutcheons of the quarterings borne by the noble family of the Percys; some of whom, besides confirming the grant of the founder and his son, added benefactions of their own. Indeed, from the conspicuous manner in which their arms are placed on this gate, it seems as if it was of their construction.

In the tower a gate opened to the east, on each side of which are figures of angels supporting armorial shields. On this front was also a canopy, and niche for a statue; and over the entrance here, as also on the north side, were machicolations.

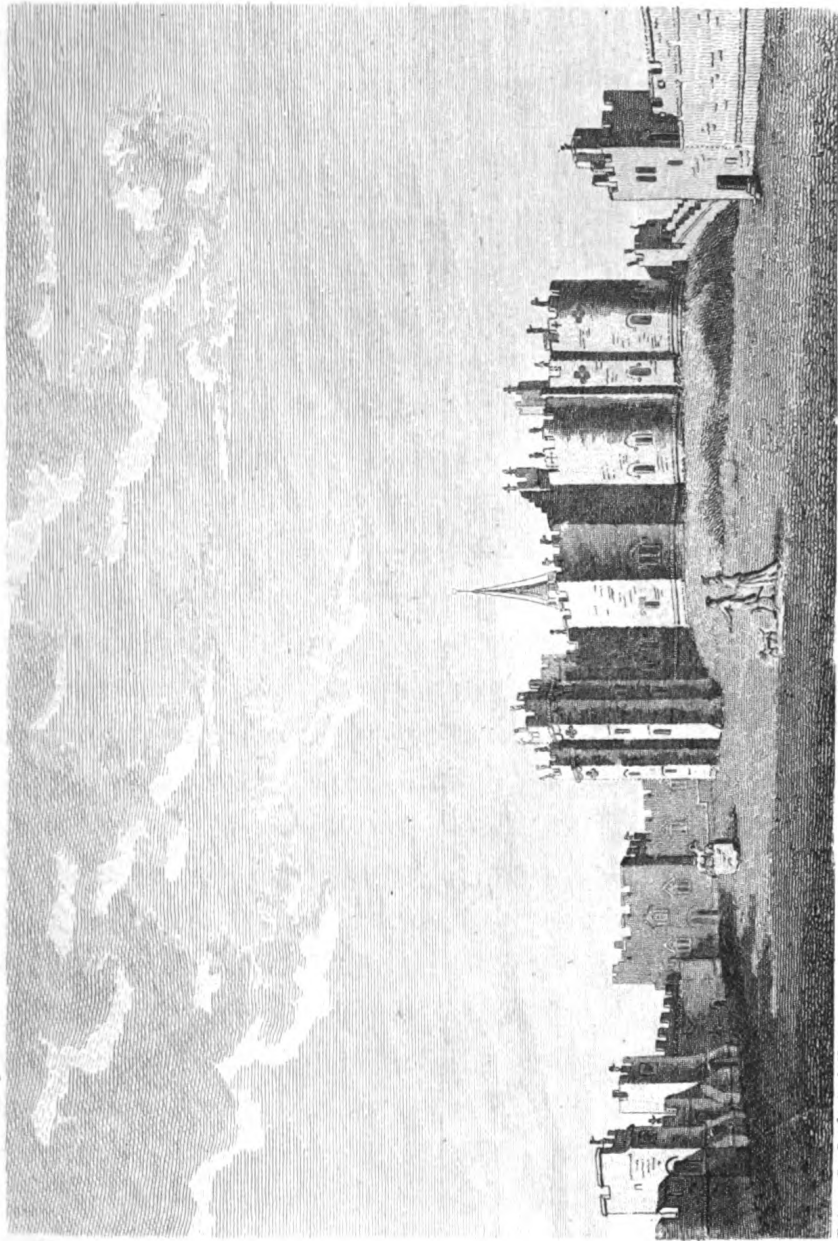
The following list of abbots is given by Brown Willis:—"Thomas Alnewyke occurs abbot, anno 1432 and 1437; as does Patrick Gall, anno 1491, in Henry the Seventh's time, when here were accounted twenty-two religious in this convent. William Harrison was last abbot; he surrendered this convent 22d December, 1540, 31st Henry VIII. and had a pension of 50*l.* per annum, which he enjoyed anno 1553; in which year there remained in charge 12*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* in annuities, and these following pensions: to Robert Forster, 5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*—Roger Spence, 5*l.*—Richard Miller, 6*l.*—James Samsonne, 5*l.*—John Hochinsonne, 5*l.*—Robert Baker, 5*l.*—William Hudsonne, 5*l.*—William Saundersonne, 1*l.*—Richard Alkeley, 1*l.*—and to Richard Whetely, 1*l.*"—This view, which represents the eastern aspect of the gate-house of the monastery, and the gates of Mr. Doubleday's house, was drawn anno 1773.

ALNWICK CASTLE. (PLATE I.)

A Description of Alnwick Castle, taken from an ancient Survey of divers of the Possessions of the Right Honourable the Earl of Northumberland, made about the year 1567, by George Clarkeson, surveyor of all his lordship's lands, and other the said earl's officers, remaining among the evidence of their Graces the Duke and Duchess of Northumberland, at the said castle in 1775: marked in the catalogue of the said evidences (A. Division I. No. 1.)

“THE castell of Alnewike ys a verye ancyeut large beutifull & portlie castle scytewate on y^e southe side of y^e ryver Alne upon a lytle mote. The circuite thereof by estimacon about the walles cclxxvj yeards; conteyninge in yt self v^{xx}.xiiij (5 score & 14) roodes. In y^e w^{ch} ys thre principall wards. And in the utter warde, where ys the entry from the towne, ys a faire gate house coverid wth lead, wth ij paire of wood gates, and on either syde ys a porter's lodge wth ij house height about; w^{ch} ys now rewynoose* & in decaye by reasone the flores of the upper house ys decayed, as well in dormounts and joasts as in boordes and very necessarie to be repayred. Without w^{ch} gaits ther ys a very faire turnepike dooble battelled aboute, w^{ch} a pare of woode gats in the uttermoste p^{te} thereof. Betwene w^{ch} turnepike and the great gats, yt seamythe theer hathe bene a drawe bridge, but yt ys nowe filled uppe & paved. From y^e said gathouse towards y^e northe ys a curtane wall of lenth vij roods dim. (seven & a half) and betwene yt & a towre standinge on y^e northe west corner, called the Abbots Towre. And in the said courten wall on the inner parte ys a turret covered wth free stone, w^{ch} ys upon y^e wall twoo houses hight. The said towre, called y^e Abbotts Towre, ys of thre house hight: y^e west house is the armorie. From the abbots towre to-

* *i. e.* Ruinous.



Pub. by Decr. 1781, by J. Hooper.

Alnwick Castle, Northumberland. Pl. 2

J. Hooper del.

wards the east ys an other curtaine wall joynige unto the wall of y^e dungeon, conteynge in lenthe xxxij^o roods: and in y^e same as in y^e middle, betwixt yt & y^e dungeon, ys twoo lytle garrets. From the easte moste garrett havinge a chamber, to the dungeon: y^e said wall hathe no battelment to walke upon. On y^e other parte of the gate house towarde y^e southe ys a curtaine wall of lengthe fortie twoo yeards to a towre called y^e Corner Tower. In y^e middle between y^e gatehouse and the said corner towre ys one garrett in the wall; in the upper part wherof ys a lytle chamber; the neather parte servinge for a buttresse to y^e wall.

Betwene the said corner towre & the midle gatehouse, turninge easte, ys a curtaine wall of length lxx yeardes, in the which ys one towre raised of viijth yeards square, of three houses height, called th' Auditors Towre. The under house ys a stable, and th' other houses two fare chambers covered with leade and in good reparacions.

Within the said utter curten ys one house, of two house height, standinge on the lefte hande at the partinge of y^e gate, called y^e Checker House, the under houses servinge for lodgings, the upper house for a Courte House; covered wth slate and in good reparacions. And in y^e same courte on th' other hande of the gate, standinge northe and southe, ys a nother house for a stable of twoo house heichte; th' under parte* onelie servith for stables; y^e over part thereof ys to be loftede and serve for keapinge of graine nowe newlie builded. Another like house, a stable, standeth on the right hande betwen y^e gaits easte and weste, coverid of late wth slaits, and in good reparacions.

The gate house towre for the mydle gate, ys a towre of thre house height and in some parte iiij house height, on the lefte hande one strong prisone & on the right a porter lodge. All the houses above are lodgings; wherein ys conteyned hall, ketchinge, buttrie, pantery and lodginge for a constable or other gentlemen to keipe house in. From the same towre est goithe a corteyne wall to the

* Th' other parte MS.

corner towre on the southe east parte, of leinght v^{xx}. xvij (five score and seventeen) yeardes ; in the which ys rayseed one towre at th' ende of y^e gardnors of thre house height, and of lenght ---- yeardes square. Wherein ys on the grounde a stable, the mydle house for haye, the overmoste a chamber; & betwixt y^e same, w^{ch} ys covered wth leade, and the said corner towre ys rayseed twoo lytle garretts in y^e wall: the nether parts servethe for butteryss to the walle, th' other parts servithe onelie for privies, and are coveryd with stone. The said corner towre ys on thre parte rounde, th' inner parte square without wall, conteyninge in the rounde thereof xvijth (17) yeardes. The same towre ys rayseed no heigher then the battlement of the wall, and ys of twoo house height all to gyther in haine, and servithe for a parte of y^e curtinge wall.

Betwene the same rounde towre, turning towards y^e northe west to a towre called the Ravine Towre, ys a curtinge wall of xiiijth (14) yeardes of lengthe: y^e same towre is coviryd wth leade, in good reparacions; the towre yt selfe ys so rente y' yt ys mooche like to fall: yt ys also of thre house height; the nether servith for a stable, the midle for a chamber, and in decay wthout lofte, the overmoste a chamber well repayred. This towre ys in thre p^{ts} rounde, the iiijth parte square, conteyninge in the holle xxvjth (26) yeardes.

: Betwene the said towre and a towre called the Counstables Towre, is a cortinge wall of xxxth (30) yerdes of lenght. The said counstables towre ys thre partes rounde, the fourth square, containinge xxxvith (36) yeardes; & ys of thre house heichte; the nether parte servithe for a buttrie: the other ij parts servithe for twoo faire lodgings; and yt ys covered with lead, w^{ch} wold partly be helped; in all other things yt ys in good raparacions.

. Betwene the said towre and the Postrene Towre, ys a curteine wall cont^s xxiiith (23) yeards in lenght; and the same Postrene Towre ys rayseed, of xxxvjth (36) yeardes square, and ys of thre house height: the nether parte servethe for a through passage of y^e posterne; th' other for twoo fare chambers. The same ys nowe coverid wth leade sence my L. entred, and ys in good reparacions,

racions, and in y^e northe west coarner of the said towre ys raysed a garrett above y^e battellment thereof, and right over the gate of the said posterne. And from the said towre to the dungeon ther is a single curtinge wall without battellment of lenghte. . . .

Within the said inner courtine, betwixt the said towre of the mydle gate and the said lytle four squared towre towards th' easte, ys raysed one house upon the courteine wall, of thre house height, well coveryd wth leade; and ys of lenght xxvth (25) yeardes: parte therof now servethe for ij^o (2) stables for my lords horses: th' over parte for ij^o gardners. The same house in all things ys in good reparacions.

At th' east ende of the said gardner ys builded one lytle house of thre cooples and one gavill of stone, and joyned upon the said lytle square towre & ys covered with slate, which neadithe nothinge but pointinge, wthin y^e w^{ch} is one horse-milne nowe in decaye, and servith for nothinge.

And a lytell from the said house ys ther a nother house of twoo house height, and ys of iiijth (4) couple of timber, wth twoo stone gavills, covered wth slate, and newly pointed; w^{ch} servith onelie for keapinge of haye. Towards th' easte, joyninge to the said house ys ther a lytle gardine, on th' one syde ys inclosed wth the said cortinge wall; and th' others of a wall made of stone; containing in lenght xijth (12) yeardes. And this gardinge ys kept by Raphe Graye, who hathe y^e fee of xx' by yeare for the same, besides y^e profett thereof. So that the lorde ys here charged wth more then neadethe; for the profett thereof wolde be sufficyent for his paynes. And from the northe easte corner of the said gardinge, right over to y^e said ruinous towre, in auncyent time hath ben faire and tryme lodgings where nowe be nothinge; the stones therof taken away, and put to other uses in the castell; the place now voide wolde be a tryme gardinge; yt joyneth upon the said Rovine Towre. In the south easte p^{te} of the said cortinge wall, wth small charges, wold be made a faire bankettinge house wth a faire gallorie, going from the same towards the northe to the said Rovine Towre.

Ther

Ther ys neighe y^e said curtinge wall, w^{ch} ys betwixt y^e said Constables Towre and Rovine Towre, ys builded one faire chapell of vijth (7) yeardes height of the wall, in leinght xixth (19) yeardes, and vijth (7) yeardes of bredthe, covered wth slate; the windooes well glazed, in all things well repaired, (the sylong* thereof only excepted). Betwixt y^e said chappell and the said corteyne wall, ys builded one lytle house of twoo house height, of lenght viijth (8) yeards; the neather parte therof called the revestry; th' over parte therof a chamber wth a stone chimley, wherein y^e lorde and ladie, wth ther children, commonly used to heare the service: the same ys coverid wth slate; y^e lofte therof wolde be repayed.

And before the said chappell dore ys one conducte sett wth stone & a chiste of lead: w^{ch} chiste ys three yeards of length, and xviiith (18) inches brod: y^e cesterne therof covered wth leade: whereunto cometh a goodly course of trime and swite water from one well called Howlinge Well in pipes of lead. The same well covered wth a house made of stone. And the water of the said conducte rynethe in pipes of leade to the brewe house onely, and cannot be brought to have course to any other houses of office, but such as are builded, and to be builded wthout the dungeon.

And betwixt the said Constables Towre and Postern Towre standith one faire brewhouse well covered wth slate, and ys in lenght xx^{tie} (20) yeardes, in bredthe ix^{em} (9) yeardes: wherin ther ys a copper sett in a fornace ekid wth a crybe of clapbord w^{ch} will hold lyckor for the brewinge of xxivth (24) bolles of malte; and in the same brewhouse ther is all manner of vessells to serve for brewinge of the said quantyte of malte newly made and repayed. Ther wolde be one appointed to keape y^e said crybe copper in the fornace. All the s^d vessells for brewinge, with pippes and hodgeheads perteyning to the same, sweite; and the theight. . . .

And joyninge upon the said Posterne Towre standethe the bake house southe and northe; being of lenght xvth (15) yeardes; in breadthe viiith (8) yeardes; well covered wth sclate. In the

* *i. e.* Cieling.

northe ende therof ther be two ovens; and in the southe ende one boultinge house well colleryd* wth wainscote, the wyndowe therof glaysined, and wolde be repaired. And joyninge to y^e southe ende of the said bake house ys builded two houses covered wth slate, and of two house height; y^e neather parte servethe for a slaughter house, and a store house; th' over part of th' one for hayehouse, th' other for chambers for the launderors; and are in lenght foote.

And joyninge upon the west side of the said two houses ys the scyte of y^e chaunterie house; and the said store house and chambers above yt did serve y^e priests for [their] cellers and chambers; and now nothings left but one [single] wall goinge from the said store house to th' entrie of the side of the dungeon gate; w^{ch} ys in lenght xxxiiith (33) yeards. And the grounde betwene y^e wall, houses, and dongeone ys used for a woode garthe. And from the weste side of the said entrie to the towre called y^e midle warde, ys another small parcel of grounde inclosed for a wode garthe wth a lytle stone wall of xvj (16) yerds of lenght. And from the said towre, called y^e midle warde, ys a single curteyne wall joyned to the said dungeon of xxith (21) yeardes in lenght.

The dungeon ys sett of a lytle moate made wth men's handes, and for the moste parte, as yt were, square. The circuite therof, measured by the brattishing, containeth ccxxvth (225) yeardes. It ys of a fare and pathe† buildinge wth vij^{en} (7) rounde towres, iiijth (4) garretts. Betwixt the same garretts and towres, lodgings; besides the gate house, w^{ch} ys two towres of foure house height, ys of statlie buildinge; and th' other towres be all of thre house height and well covered wth leade, as ys likewise the said gatehouse and other lodgings. Round about the same dungeon upon the said leade, is a tryme walk and a fair prospecte, and in sixe parts therof ys passadges and entries to y^e same leads. In y^e w^{ch} dungeon ys hall, chambers, and all other manner of houses of offices for y^e lorde & his traine. The south syde therof servethe for the lordes

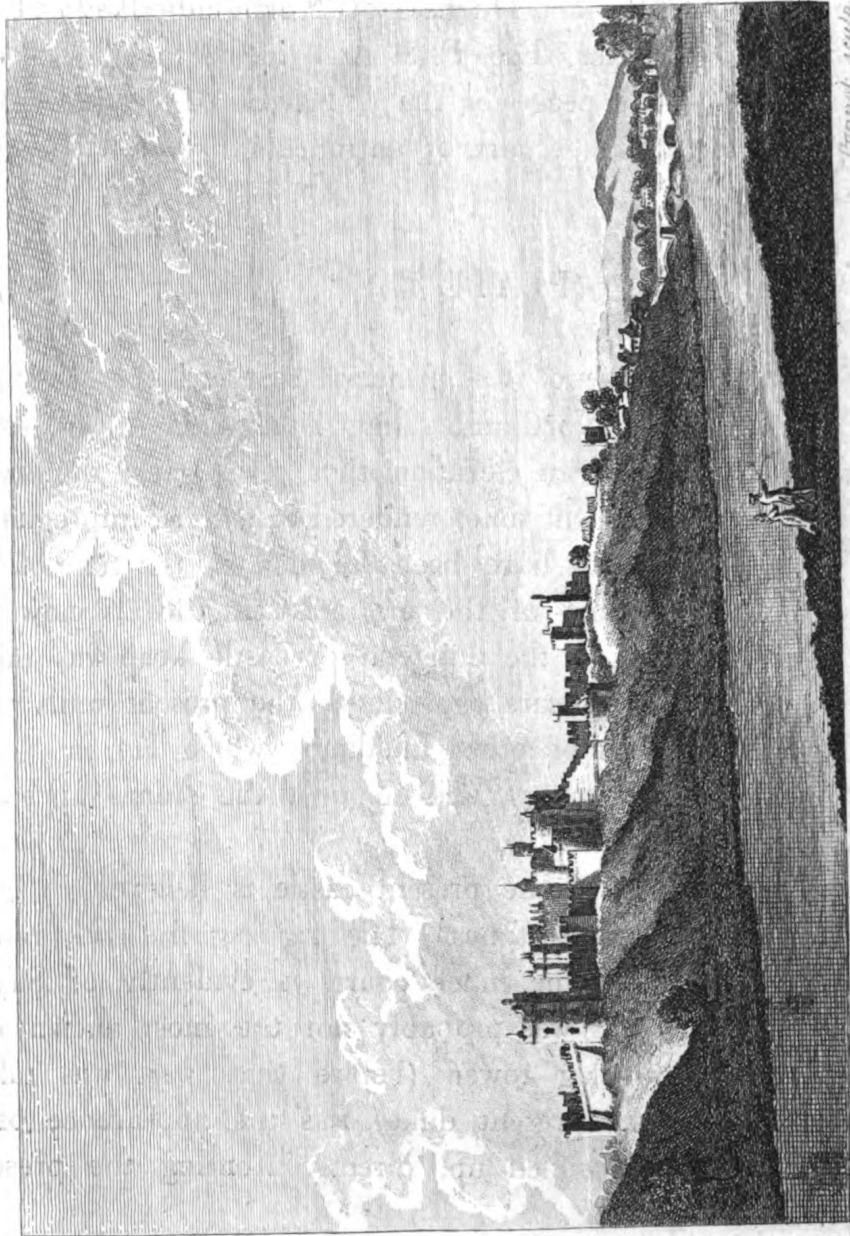
* Perhaps "covered."

† Perhaps "prattic buildinge."

and ladies lodgings; and underneighe* them the prisone, porter lodge, and wyne celler, wth y^e skollerie. On the west side for chambres and wardrope. The northe side chambers and lodgings. Th' east side the halle, ketchinge, chambers, pantrye. Underneighe y^e same hall a marveylouse fare vaulte, w^{ch} ys the butterye, in lenght xvij (17) yeardes, in breadthe vjth (6) yeardes. And underneighe the same ketchinge a lardnor, and at th' ende of the said butterie, a draw-well of long time not occupied. Within the same dungeone ys a proper lytle coortinge for the moste parte square, and well paved with stone. All the chambers and houses of office within the saide dungeone in good reparacions, and hathe in the same th' impleyments, bords, and bedstedes perteyninge therunto, as appeareth by indenture. Ther ys rayسد on the weste side of the said dungeone one lytle square towre, called the wathe towre, above y^e leades xiiijth (14) yeardes: wherin is placed for a watchmane to ley; and a beaken to be sett or hinge. For that the northe parte of the dungeon ys the owtemoste parte of the castell on that side, yt wolde be good the single courteyne wall, w^{ch} ys buikled from the dungeone westewarde to the eastemoste garrett of the dobbel cortinge wall, were taken downe; and a double courtinge wall made by the grounde of the moate of the said dungeone from the said garrett right over to the corner of the said posterne towre. The same shoulde then be a strenght for that parte of the said castell, and serve for divers other good purposes: the length whereof ys lxxthth (70) yeardes.

And because throwe extreme winds the glasse of the windows of this and other my lord's castells and houses here in this cuntrie doothe decaye and waste, yt were goode the whole leights of evrie windowe at the departure of his l^p from lying at anye of his said castells and houses, and dowering the time of his l^ps absence or others lying in them, were taken doune and lade upe in safetie; and at sooche tyme, as other his l^p or anie other sholde lye at anie of the said places, the same might then be sett uppe of newe, wth

* i. e. Underneath.



C. Knapp sculp.

Alameda, Calif., Northumberland, Pa.

Pub. at Dec 1854, by G. Hooper.

smale charges to his l^r wher now the decaye therof shall be verie costlie and chargeable to be repayred."

For the transcript of the foregoing very curious description of Alnwick Castle in its ancient state (given me by the most obliging permission of the Duke and Duchess of Northumberland), I am indebted to Thomas Butler, Esq. F. S. A. principal agent to their graces, and clerk of the peace for the county of Middlesex.—This view, which shews the first court or entrance into the castle, was drawn anno 1772.

(PLATE II.)

ALNWICK CASTLE, one of the principal seats of the great family of Percy, Earls of Northumberland, is situated on the south side of the river Alne, on an elevation that gives great dignity to its appearance, and in ancient times rendered it a most impregnable fortress. It is believed to have been founded in the time of the Romans, although no part of the original structure is now remaining. But when part of the dungeon or castle keep was taken down to be repaired some years ago, under the present walls were discovered the foundation of other buildings, which lay in a different direction from the present, and some of the stones appeared to have Roman mouldings.

The dungeon or keep of the present castle is believed to have been founded in the Saxon times. The zig zag fretwork round the arch, that leads into the inner court, is evidently of Saxon architecture; and yet this was probably not the most ancient entrance; for under the flag tower (before that part was taken down and rebuilt by the present duke) was the appearance of a gateway that had been walled up, directly fronting the present outward gate into the town.

This castle appears to have been a place of great strength immediately after the Norman conquest: for in the reign of King William Rufus, it underwent a remarkable siege from Malcolm III. King of Scotland, who lost his life before it, as did also Prince Edward.

Edward his eldest son. The most authentic account of this event seems to be that given in the ancient chronicle of Alnwick Abbey; of which a copy is preserved in the British Museum*. This informs us, that the castle, although too strong to be taken by assault, being cut off from all hopes of succour, was on the point of surrendering, when one of the garrison undertook its rescue by the following stratagem: he rode forth completely armed, with the keys of the castle tied to the end of his spear, and presented himself in a suppliant manner before the king's pavilion, as being come to surrender up the possession. Malcolm too hastily came forth to receive him, and suddenly received a mortal wound. The assailant escaped by the fleetness of his horse through the river, which was then swoln with rains. The Chronicle adds that his name was Hammond†, and that the place of his passage was long after him named Hammond's Ford, probably where the bridge was afterwards built. Prince Edward, Malcolm's eldest son, too incautiously advancing to revenge his father, received a mortal wound, of which he died three days after. The spot where Malcolm was slain was distinguished by a cross, which has lately been restored by the present duchess, who is immediately descended from this unfortunate king, by his daughter Queen Maud, wife of King Henry I. of England; whose lineal descendants were, first, the Lady Mary Plantagenet (daughter of Henry Earl of Lancaster, grandson of King Henry III.), married to Henry Percy, the third lord of Alnwick; second, the Lady Elizabeth Mortimer (granddaughter of Lionel Duke of Clarence, son of King Edward III.) wife of Hotspur; and third, the Lady Eleanor Neville (grand-

* Harl. MSS. No. 692, (12.) fo. 155.

† Nothing can be more futile and erroneous than the story told by Boetius, and copied by other Scottish writers, that this soldier received the name of Percy from piercing the king's eye with his spear, and was ancestor of the Percys, Earls of Northumberland; whereas William de Percy, the ancestor of this family, had come over with the conqueror, and had founded Whithy Abbey, in Yorkshire, before the death of King Malcolm, as appears by the charter of foundation, which bears his name, and is printed in Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. i. p. 72. Indeed he received his name from his domain of Percy in Lower Normandy, near St. Lo; nor had his descendants any connection with Northumberland till the reign of King Edward I., as will be seen below.

daughter

daughter of John of Gaunt) wife of the second Earl of Northumberland.

In the following century another king of Scotland was taken prisoner besieging this castle. This was William III. commonly called the Lion; who having formed a blockade for some days, was surprised by a party of English, that had marched in the night to its relief, and coming suddenly on the king, as he was reconnoitring the works at some distance from his camp, took him prisoner early in the morning of July 12, 1174. The captive monarch was sent first to Richmond, and afterwards into Normandy to King Henry II. A tradition has been preserved, that the king was not taken more than a bow-shot from the castle, at a place formerly called Rotten Row, not far from the entrance on the ride into Huhn Park.

To give complete annals of all the events that happened at, or near this castle, would constitute too large a part of the border history; and therefore it will be sufficient only to mention, at present, a remarkable retreat that was made from this castle, at the conclusion of the civil wars of York and Lancaster.

Margaret of Anjou had introduced into this castle a garrison of three hundred Frenchmen. After the decisive battle of Towton, when the victorious Yorkists proceeded to take possession of all the castles in the North, Margaret, who was anxious to preserve this garrison, applied to George Douglas, Earl of Angus, who very gallantly undertook to bring them away. He accordingly advanced with ten thousand horsemen; and making show, as if he meant to charge the English army, which had invested the castle, while the latter formed themselves in line of battle, he brought up a party of his stoutest horses to the postern gate, to whom the garrison made a sally, and every soldier mounting behind a trooper (or as others say, on a number of spare horses brought purposely for them), the whole were securely conveyed into Scotland; the Earl of Warwick, who commanded the English, being well satisfied to take possession of the deserted castle without bloodshed. It is believed that the garrison, before they retired,

had endeavoured to destroy all the arms and ammunition which they could not carry off. Accordingly a few years ago, on opening the principal well in the inner ward, which had been long filled up, the workmen found in it a great number of cannon balls, of a very large size, such as were chiefly used after the first invention of gunpowder; and which, together with some other things of that kind, had probably been thrown into the well by this garrison. This retreat was made in January 1464.

To remount back to the history of the proprietors of Alnwick Castle: before the Norman conquest, this castle, together with the barony of Alnwick and all its dependencies, had belonged to a great baron, named Gilbert Tyson, who was slain fighting along with Harold. His son William had an only daughter, whom the conqueror gave in marriage to one of his Norman chieftains, named Ivo de Vescy, together with all the inheritance of her house. From that period the castle and barony of Alnwick continued in the possession of the Lords de Vescy down to the time of King Edward I. In the 25th year of whose reign, anno Domini 1297, died Lord William de Vescy, the last baron of this family; who having no legitimate issue, did, by the king's licence, infeoff Anthony Bec, bishop of Durham, and titular patriarch of Jerusalem, in the castle and barony of Alnwick. At the same time William gave to a natural son of his, named also William de Vescy, the manor of Hoton Buscel in Yorkshire; which he settled absolutely on him and his heirs; appointing him as he was then a minor, two guardians, whose names were Thomas Plaiz, and Geoffry Gyppysiner Clerk. [See Dugdale's Baronage, vol. i. page 95, &c.]

This appointment, as also the very words of the deed of infeoffment (still extant), in which the conveyance is to the bishop absolute and conditional, confute a report too hastily taken up by some historians, that this castle and barony were only given to the bishop in trust for William the bastard above-mentioned, and that he was guilty of a violation of this trust, in disposing of them otherwise.

In the bishop's possession the castle and barony of Alnwick continued twelve years, and were then by him granted and sold to the Lord Henry de Percy, one of the greatest barons in the North, who had distinguished himself very much in the wars of Scotland, and whose family had enjoyed very large possessions in Yorkshire from the time of the Conquest. The bishop's deed bears date the 19th of November, 1399, and was no clandestine or obscure transaction, for the witnesses to it were some of the greatest personages in the kingdom, viz. Henry Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, Robert de Umfreville, Earl of Angus; Robert, Lord Clifford, &c. The grant was afterwards confirmed by the king at Sheene, 23d of January, 1310 (anno 3 R. Ed. II.) to Henry de Percy and his heirs; who, to remove every pretence of complaint, obtained a release of all right and title to the inheritance from the heir at law, Sir Gilbert de Aton, Knt. who was the nearest legitimate relation to the Lord William de Vescy above-mentioned.

From that period Alnwick Castle became the great baronial seat in the North of the Lords de Percy, and of their successors the Earls of Northumberland; by whom it was transmitted down in lineal succession to their illustrious representatives, the present Duke and Duchess of Northumberland.

Immediately on its first acquisition, the Lord Henry de Percy began to repair this castle, and he and his successors, afterwards Earls of Northumberland, perfected and completed both this citadel and its outworks.

The two great octagon towers which were superadded to the old Saxon gateway afore-mentioned, and constitute the entrance into the inner ward, were erected about the year 1350, by the second Lord Percy of Alnwick, son to the former; who in 1327 had been appointed one of the twelve barons, to whom the government of England was assigned during the minority of King Edward III.

The date of the erection of these two towers is ascertained very exactly by a series of escutcheons sculptured upon them, which sufficiently supply the place of an inscription: and it is very

very remarkable, that although those towers have now stood upwards of 400 years, they have never received or wanted the least repair. The escutcheons are arranged in the following order :

I. A plain shield with a bend: supposed to be the original arms of Tyson, the proprietor of this castle in the Saxon times.

II. The shield of Vescy, lord of Alnwick after the Conquest, whose arms were or, a cross sable.

III. Of Clifford. Idonea, daughter of Robert, Lord Clifford, was wife of Hen. 2d Lord Percy of Alnwick, who built these towers. In colours it would be chequered, or and azure, a fess gules.

IV. Of Percy, the proprietor and builder of the towers, viz. or, a lion rampant azure.

V. Of Bohun. William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton, was in 1350 made lord warden of the Marches, and so continued for three years after, viz. azure, a bent argent charged with three mullets sable, between two cottices and six lions rampant or.

VI. Of Plantagenet. Mary, daughter of Hen. Plantagenet, Earl of Lancaster, and grandson of King Hen. III. was wife of Hen. third Lord Percy of Alnwick, son to the founder of these towers: viz. gules, 3 lions rampant or, charged with a label of 5 points. In the center are the arms of the sovereign K. Edward III. viz. France and England quarterly: France being then *Semée de fleurs de lis*.

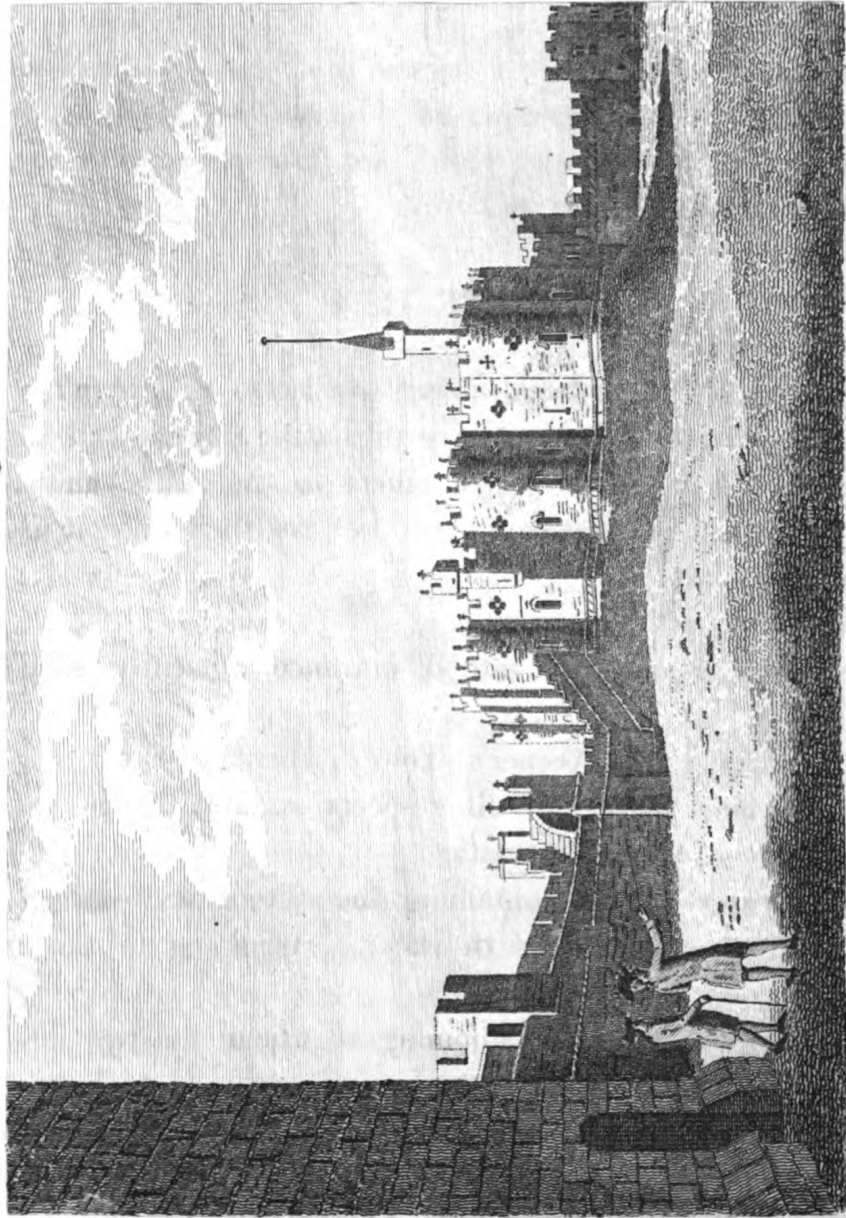
VII. Of Warren. Eleanor, daughter of John, Earl of Warren and Surrey, was wife of Henry, Lord Percy, the founder's grandfather: viz. chequered, or and azure.

VIII. Of Arundel. Eleanor, daughter of John, Earl of Arundel, was the founder's mother, wife of Henry Percy, first lord of Alnwick, viz. gules, a lion rampant or.

IX. Of Umfreville. Margaret Percy, one of the founder's daughters, was then married to Robert, son and heir of Gilbert de Umfreville, Earl of Angus: viz. azure, a cinque foil or, between 6 croslets argent.

X. Of Percy again. Isabel Percy, another of the daughters, was then unmarried. She was afterwards wife of William de Aton.

XI. Of



Pub. by Dec. 1844, by S. Hooper.

• Warwick Castle, Northumberland. Pl. 3.

James Peck 31.

XI. Of Neville. Maud Percy, the founder's eldest daughter, was wife of John Lord Neville of Raby; viz. gules, a saltire argent.

XII. Of Fitz Walter. Eleanor Percy, his second daughter, was married to John Lord Fitz Walter: viz. or, a fess between 2 chevrons gules.

It deserves remark, that the present Duke of Northumberland is, by his grandmother, daughter of Marmaduke Lord Langdale, lineally descended from the two ladies last mentioned, and through them from the ancient Lords de Percy.

(PLATE III.)

ALNWICK CASTLE contains about five acres of ground within its outer walls, which are flanked with sixteen towers and turrets, that now afford a complete set of offices to the castle, and retain many of them their original names, as well as their ancient use and destination.

These are,

I. The great or outward gate of entrance, anciently called the Utter Ward.

II. The Garner or Avener's Tower; behind which are the stables, coach-houses, &c. in all respects suitable to the magnitude and dignity of this great castle.

III. The Water Tower, containing the cistern or reservoir that supplies the castle and offices with water. Adjoining to this is the laundry, &c.

IV. The Caterer's Tower; adjoining to which are the kitchens, and all conveniences of that sort.

Behind the adjacent walls are concealed a complete set of offices and apartments for most of the principal officers and attendants in the castle; together with a large hall, or dining-room, to entertain the tenants at the audits; with an office for the auditors, house-keeper's room; and underneath these, a servants' hall, with all other suitable conveniences.

V. The Middle Ward.—VI. The Auditor's Tower.—VII. The Guard House.—VIII. The East Garret.—IX. The Records Tower, of which the lower story contains the evidence room, or great repository of the archives of the barony: over it is a circular apartment designed and executed with great taste and beauty, for a banqueting room; being twenty-nine feet diameter, and twenty-four feet six inches high.

X. The Ravine Tower, or Hotspur's Chair. Between this and the Round Tower was formerly a large breach in the walls, which for time immemorial had been called by the town's people, the Bloody Gap.

XI. The Constable's Tower, which remains chiefly in its ancient state, as a specimen how the castle itself was once fitted up.

XII. The Postern Tower, or Sally Port. The upper apartment now contains old armour, arms, &c. The lower story has a small furnace and elaboratory for chemical or other experiments.

XIII. The Armourer's Tower.—XIV. The Falconer's Tower.

XV. The Abbot's Tower, so called either from its situation nearest to Alnwick Abbey, or from its containing an apartment for the abbot of that monastery whenever he retired to the castle.

XVI. The West Garret.

The castle properly consists of three courts or divisions; the entrance into which was defended with three strong massy gates; called the Utter Ward, the Middle Ward, and the Inner Ward. Each of these gates was in a high embattled tower, furnished with a portcullis, and the outward gate with a draw-bridge also; they had each of them a porter's lodge, and a strong prison, besides other necessary apartments for the constable, bailiff, and subordinate officers. Under each of the prisons was a deep and dark dungeon, into which the more refractory prisoners were let down with cords, and from which there was no exit but through the trap-door in the floor above. That of the inner ward is still remaining in all its original horrors.

This

This castle, like many others in the north, was anciently ornamented with figures of warriors, distributed round the battlements, and therefore the present noble proprietors have allowed them to be continued, and have supplied some that have been destroyed; but to shew what they once were, and that this is no innovation, they have retained the ancient ones, though defaced, which were placed on the top of the two octagon towers.

From length of time, and the shocks it had sustained in ancient wars, this castle was become quite a ruin, when, by the death of Algernon, Duke of Somerset, it devolved, together with all the estates of this great barony, &c. to the present Duke and Duchess of Northumberland; who immediately set to repair the same, and with the most consummate taste and judgment restored and embellished it, as much as possible, in the true Gothic style; so that it may deservedly be considered as one of the noblest and most magnificent models of a great baronial castle.

Nothing can be more striking than the effect at first entrance within the walls from the town, when through a dark gloomy gateway of considerable length and depth, the eye suddenly immerses into one of the most splendid scenes that can be imagined; and is presented at once with the great body of the inner castle, surrounded with fair semicircular towers, finely swelling to the eye, and gaily adorned with pinnacles, figures, battlements, &c.

The impression is still further strengthened by the successive entrance into the second and third courts, through great massy towers, till the stranger is landed in the inner court, in the very center of this great citadel.

Here he enters to a most beautiful staircase of a very singular yet pleasing form, expanding like a fan: the cornice of the ceiling is enriched with a series of one hundred and twenty escutcheons, displaying the principal quarterings and intermarriages of the Percy family. The space occupied by this staircase is forty-six feet long, thirty-five feet four inches wide, and forty-three feet two inches high.

The

The first room that presents to the left, is the saloon, which is a most beautiful apartment, designed in the gayest and most elegant style of Gothic architecture; being forty-two feet eight inches long, thirty-seven feet two inches wide, and nineteen feet ten inches high.

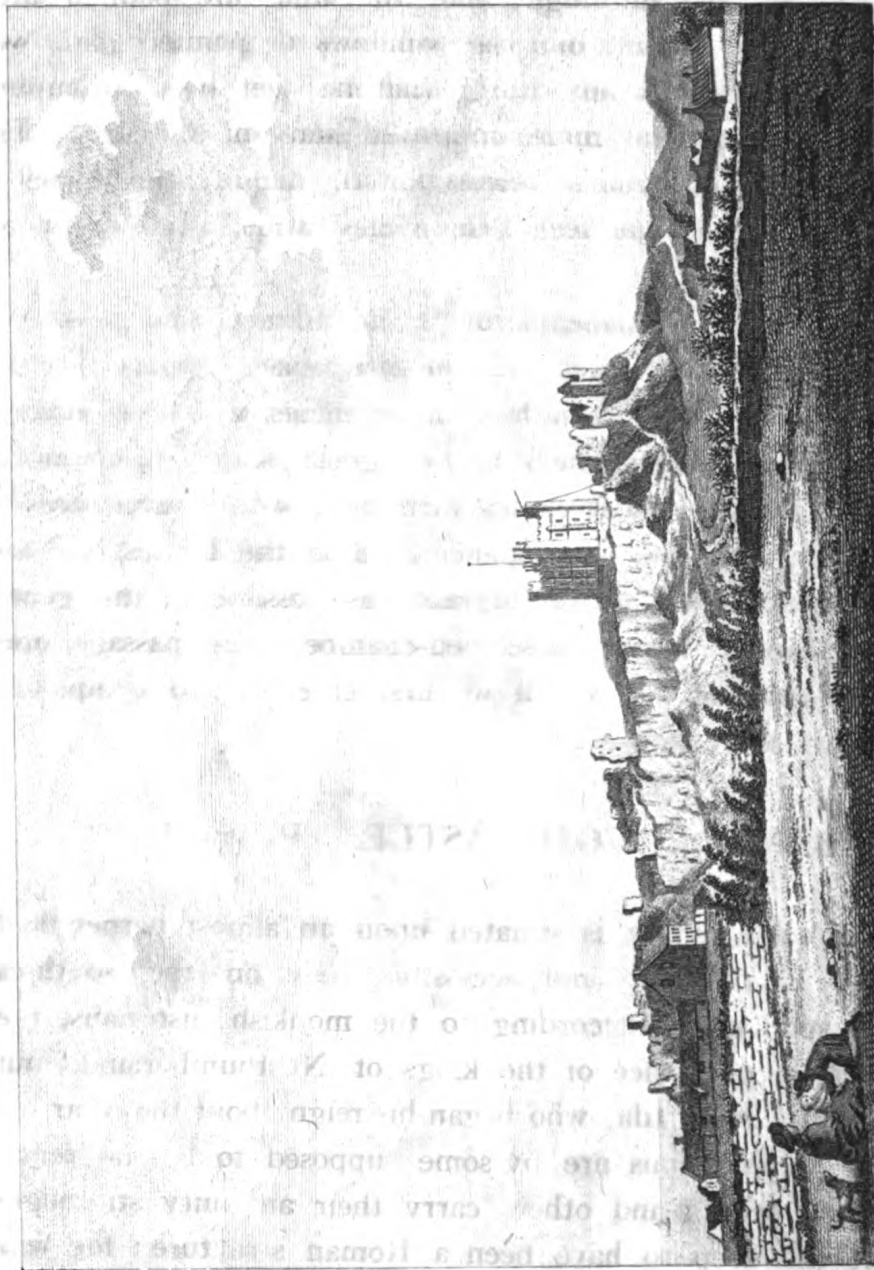
To this succeeds the drawing-room, consisting of one large oval, with a semicircular projection, or bow-window. It is forty-six feet seven inches long, thirty-five feet four inches wide, and twenty-two feet high.

Hence the transition is very properly to the great dining-room; which was one of the first executed, and is of the purest Gothic, with niches and other ornaments, that render it a very noble model of Great Baron's Hall. In this room was an irregularity in the form, which has been managed with great skill and judgment, and made productive of beauty and convenience. This was a large bow-window, not in the centre, but towards the upper end, which now affords a very agreeable recess, when the family dine alone, or for a second table at the great public dinners. This room is fifty-three feet nine inches long, twenty feet ten inches wide (exclusive of the circular recess, which is nineteen feet in diameter) and twenty-six feet nine inches high.

From the dining-room, the stranger may either descend into the court, by a circular staircase, or he is ushered into a very beautiful Gothic apartment over the gateway, commonly used for a breakfast or supper room: this is furnished with closets in the octagon towers, and is connected with other private apartments. It is thirty-eight feet four inches long, . . feet wide, and sixteen feet one inch high.

Hence the stranger is conducted into the library, which is a very fine room, in the form of a parallelogram, properly fitted up for books, and ornamented with stucco work in a very rich Gothic style; being sixty-four feet long, . . wide, and sixteen feet one inch high. This apartment leads to

The chapel; which fills all the upper space of the Middle ward. Here the highest display of Gothic ornaments in the greatest beauty



D. L. Sculp.

Bamborough Castle, Northumberland, P.L.T.

Pub. by S. Hooper.

beauty has been very properly exhibited ; and the several parts of the chapel have been designed after the most perfect models of Gothic excellence. The great east window is taken from one of the finest in York Minster : the ceiling is borrowed from that of King's College, in Cambridge ; and the walls are painted after the great church in Milan ; but the windows of painted glass will be in a style superior to any thing that has yet been attempted, and worthy of the present more improved state of the arts. Exclusive of a beautiful circular recess for the family, the chapel is fifty feet long, twenty-one feet four inches wide, and twenty-two feet high.

Returning from the chapel through the library, and passing by another great staircase (that fills an oval space twenty-two feet nine inches long, and fifteen feet three inches wide) we enter a passage or gallery which leads to two great state bed-chambers, each thirty feet long, most nobly furnished, with double dressing rooms, closets, and other conveniences, all in the highest elegance and magnificence, but as conformable as possible to the general style of the castle. From these bed-chambers the passage opens to the grand staircase, by which we first entered, and completes a tour not easily to be paralleled.

BAMBOROUGH CASTLE. (PLATE I.)

BAMBOROUGH CASTLE is situated upon an almost perpendicular rock, close to the sea, and accessible only on the south-east side, on a spot where, according to the monkish historians, there stood the castle or palace of the kings of Northumberland : built, as it is said, by King Ida, who began his reign about the year 559. Part of the present ruins are by some supposed to be the remains of King Ida's work ; and others carry their antiquity still higher, and assert the keep to have been a Roman structure ; for which supposition they give the following reasons : its great similarity to the keep of Dover Castle and the White Tower of London, both allowed to be Roman ; the shape of its arches, which are

either flat or semicircular; a Doric base round its bottom; and the great depth of its well, sunk seventy-five feet through a whinstone-rock. The first of these is evidently founded on a mistake; neither the White Tower, nor the keep of Dover Castle, being Roman, but built since the Conquest; the last in the time of Henry II. proofs of which are to be met with in Dugdale's Monasticon, the Textus Ruffensis, and diverse other authentic records. Nor is the proof drawn from the shape of its arches more conclusive; semicircular and flat arches are found in almost every building erected before the time of Henry II. repeated instances of which occur in this work. And for the argument deduced from its Doric base, it is not at all wonderful or uncommon to find the members of Grecian architecture employed in Norman buildings. One instance of this, among many, may be seen at the cathedral of Canterbury, where a massive column, placed in the undercroft to support some vast weight, has a rude sort of Ionic capital. Besides, it is well known, most of the architects of those days learned their art at Rome, where they had the Grecian architecture continually before them; of which, indeed, the Saxon was only a debased kind. After the stupendous works carried on by our Norman ancestors, it seems extraordinary that the digging of the above-mentioned well should appear so arduous an undertaking, as to be deemed possible to the Romans only. Besides, in Beeston Castle, Cheshire, there is a well full as deep out through the solid rock; and that is universally known to be the work of the Normans.

I should not have taken the pains to confute this erroneous opinion, the fallacy of which is sufficiently evident to any one who has considered many of our ancient buildings; but that by prescription it has gained so strong a footing, as to be universally admitted through Northumberland. On the whole, though there was undoubtedly a fortress or palace here in the Saxon times, and perhaps earlier, every part of the present building seems to have been the work of the Normans.

The

The ancient name of this place was, it is said, Bebbanborough; which name Camden, from the authority of Bede, imagines borrowed from a Queen Bebba; but the author of the additions to that writer is of a contrary opinion, as in the Saxon copy it is called Cynclicanberg, or the Royal Mansion.

According to Florilegus, it was built by King Ida, who at first fenced it only with a wooden inclosure; but afterwards surrounded it with a wall. It is thus described by Roger Hoveden, who wrote in the year 1192: "Bebba is a very strong city, but not exceeding large; containing not more than two or three acres of ground. It has but one hollow entrance into it, which is admirably raised by steps. On the top of the hill stands a fair church, and in the western point is a well curiously adorned, and of sweet clean water." The church here mentioned was dedicated by King Oswald to St. Adian.

This castle was besieged anno 642, by Penda, the Pagan king of the Mercians, who, as the story goes, attempted to burn it; for which purpose he laid vast quantities of wood under the walls, and set fire to it as soon as the wind was favourable; but no sooner was it kindled, than by the prayers of St. Adian, the wind changed, and carried the flames into his camp, so that he was obliged to raise the siege. From this it should seem that the inclosure was then of wood, as it is not probable King Penda would attempt to set stone walls on fire; indeed, if he was so absurd, St. Adian was at the expense of an unnecessary miracle!

In the year 710, King Osred, on the death of Alfred his father, took shelter in this castle with Brithric, his tutor or guardian; one Edulph having seized the crown, by whom, with his partizans, they were unsuccessfully besieged.

Brithric made so gallant a defence, that the siege was turned into a blockade, which gave the loyal subjects time to arm in defence of their young king. On their marching hither to his relief, Edulph fled, but was followed, taken, and put to death by Brithric, who thereby securely seated Osred on the throne, when this castle became his palace.

In the reign of Egbert, Kenulph, Bishop of Lindisfarm was confined here thirty years, from 750 to 780. Anno 933, it was plundered and totally ruined by the Danes; but being of great importance, in defending the northern parts against the continual incursions of the Scots, it was soon after repaired, and made a place of considerable strength.

It is said to have been in good repair at the time of the Conquest, when it was probably put into the custody of some trusty Norman, and had in all likelihood some additions made to its works; and this is the more probable, as the present area, contained within its walls, measures upwards of eighty acres, instead of three, as when described by Hoveden.

About the year 1095 it was in the possession of Robert de Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland, who engaging in some treasonable practices against William Rufus, that king laid siege to it. Mowbray, not thinking himself safe, fled to Tinemouth, leaving the defence of the castle to his steward and kinsman Morel, who made so vigorous a resistance, that the king, despairing to take it by force, formed a blockade, by building a strong fort near it called Malvoisin, or the Bad Neighbour. At length, the king's patience being worn out by the obstinate defence made by Morel, he caused the Earl, who had been taken at Tinemouth, to be led close to the walls of the castle, and proclamation to be made, that unless it was immediately surrendered, his eyes should be put out. This threat had the desired effect. To save his master, Morel surrendered upon terms; and to the honour of Rufus, it is to be added, that in consideration of the gallant defence made by him, and his fidelity to his master, that king took him into his royal favour and protection.

In the next reign it was intrusted by Henry I. to Eustace Fitz John, who was dispossessed of it and his other employments by King Stephen, that king being jealous of his attachment to Maud, daughter of Henry I. Irritated at this, Fitz John delivered the castle of Alnwick to David King of Scotland, and brought to his aid all the forces he could raise; he was, however, afterwards

afterwards reconciled to King Stephen, and held the manors of Burgh and Knaresborough in Yorkshire, but never recovered the government of this castle.

In the 16th of Henry II. some great repairs seem to have been done here, as in Madox's History of the Exchequer, under the article of ameracements, it appears, one William, son of Waldef, was fined five marks for refusing his assistance in the king's works at Baenburgh Castle; he fined also 40s. to have respite touching the said works. Perhaps at this time the keep was built, its great similarity to that of Dover, the work of this reign, makes it at least probable.

William Heron, son of Jordan Heron, who held a barony in the county, by the service of one knight's fee, as his ancestors had done from the conquest, was in the 32d of Henry III. constituted governor of Bamborough Castle, and of those of Pickering and Scarborough in Yorkshire, in which appointments he was succeeded, 37th of the same reign, by John de Lexington, Knt. chief justice of all the forests north of Trent.

Anno 1296, King Edward I. summoned John Baliol, the King of Scotland, to appear before him at this castle, to answer for breach of faith; but he not appearing, Edward attacked and took Berwick, and put the garrison to the sword. From thence he directed his march towards Dunbar, and in his way meeting the Scottish army, he engaged and overthrew them. Twenty thousand Scots, it is said, fell in that action; after which he reduced Dunbar, took Baliol prisoner, and brought him to England, with the stone chair of the kings of Scotland, esteemed the Palladium of that country. The chair is still preserved in Westminster Abbey.

Isabel de Beaumont, related to Eleanor, queen of Edward I. and widow first of John de Vescy, afterwards of John Duke of Brabant, had a grant of this castle for her life, on the proviso that she did not marry again. To her also, the 5th of Edward II. was committed the custody of Scarborough Castle; but she did not long enjoy them, dying the same year. During her possession,

Piers de Gavestone was placed here by the king, to save him from the vengeance of an injured and incensed nobility, who after, in 1312, dragged him to justice from the castle of Scarborough.

A. D. 1315. It appears from the Rolls of Parliament, that Roger de Horseley was constable of this castle, when a complaint was exhibited against him by some merchants, whose goods he had seized; and in the year 1322, in a MS. account of Roger de Waltham, keeper of the wardrobe, is an entry shewing that he furnished fifty-four hoblers to the army of Edward II. for his expedition to Scotland. A Sir John Horsley, probably a descendant of the above named Roger, was captain of this castle in the 1st of Edward VI. anno 1548, and is mentioned as such by William Patten, in his narration of the expedition into Scotland under the Duke of Somerset.

It was a short time held by Roger Heron, a younger son of the family of William Heron before mentioned, after which it was conferred on Henry Percy, who was made governor of this and Scarborough Castle, for his good services in the Scottish wars. In his family it continued some successions, and to his grandson, together with the manor and fee farm rent of the town, was granted for life; and Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, was constable of it in the reign of Henry VI. During the contention between that king and the house of York, there were diverse governors, according to the party which happened to be victorious. Sir Ralph Grey, knight of the garter, and John Lord Wenlock, were both of them constables of it for Henry VI. the latter in the 25th year of that king: he nevertheless sided with Edward IV. and served under him at Towton.

Anno 1643, this castle was besieged by the Yorkists under the command of the Earl of Arundel, Lord Ogle, and the Lord Montague. It was surrendered on Christmas Eve, and the Duke of Somerset and Sir Ralph Percy, who had held it for King Henry, were pardoned and received into favour.

Anno

Anno 1644, Sir Ralph Grey having surprized this castle, garrisoned it with Scotchmen, and held it for the king. He was besieged by the Earls of Northumberland and Warwick, and knowing that he could expect no favour, defended it till the end of July, when a tower being beat down by their cannon, which in its fall so crushed and stunned him that he was taken up for dead, the garrison surrendered, and he recovering, was carried prisoner to York, where he was beheaded as a traitor.

The damages it sustained in this and other attacks were not repaired in that or the succeeding reigns, Henry VII. and VIII. both esteeming these castles as refuges for malcontents. It remained in the crown to the 10th of Elizabeth, when that queen appointed Sir John Forster, of Bamborough Abbey, governor of it; his grandson, John Forster, Esq. afterwards had a grant of it and the manor, whose descendant, Thomas Forster, of Ethelstone, engaging in the rebellion, anno 1715, his estates were confiscated, but afterwards purchased by his uncle Lord Crew, Bishop of Durham, and by him bequeathed in trust for charitable uses. By one of the present trustees, the Reverend Dr. Sharp, Archdeacon of Durham, the keep of this castle has been made habitable, and the whole appropriated to the pious design of the founder, under regulations which at once do honour to his head and heart. A more particular account of them will be given in the next plate.

An ancient MS. in the library of his Grace the Duke of Northumberland, containing an account of the estates, manors, &c. of the priory of Tinemouth, in which is transcribed from the Teste de Nevil and other public records, many tenures respecting the county of Northumberland; there are in substance the following particulars relative to this castle. “The porter of Bamborough Castle held lands for the performance of that office, and on condition of finding one Wardes, as did also Walter, a smith, by the service of doing the iron-work in the castle.—This view, which represents the north-west aspect, was drawn anno 1773.

(PLATE II.)

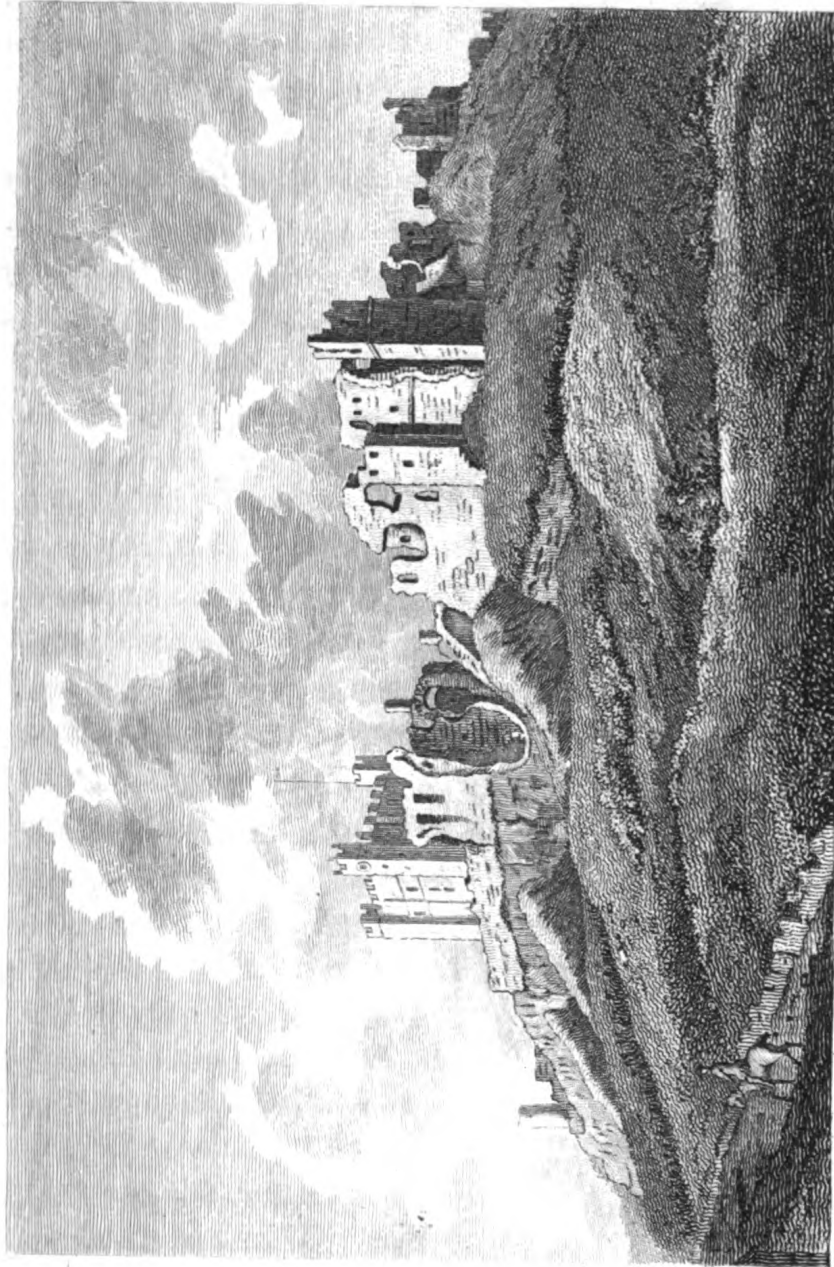
HAVING in the former plate endeavoured to settle the age and style of the present buildings of this castle, and mentioned the most remarkable transactions which have happened here, it remains to say something of its interior parts, and the different materials with which it is constructed.

The stones with which the keep or great tower is built, are (some lintels excepted) remarkably small, and were taken from a quarry at Sunderland Sea, three miles distant. From their smallness, it has been conjectured they were brought hither on the backs of men, or horses. On crumbling the old lime, fragments of shells, and small pieces of charcoal, are found among it; from the latter it should seem as if it was burned before the general use of coal, or at a time when here was wood in great plenty; and that this was once the case, seems probable from some large horns, supposed to be those of red deer, found near this place in cleaning an old drain, which renders it likely here was once a forest, or chace.

The walls to the front are eleven feet thick; but the other three sides are only nine. They appear to have been built with regular scaffolding to the first story; and so high, the fillings in the inside are mixed with whin-stone, which was probably what came off the rock in levelling the foundations; but there are no whin-stone fillings higher up, the walls above having been carried up without scaffolding, in a manner called by the masons over-hand work; the consequence of which is, that they all over-hang a little, each side of the tower being a few inches broader at the top than at the bottom.

The original roof was placed no higher than the top of the second story. The reason for the side walls being carried so much higher than the roof, might be for the sake of defence, or to command a more extensive look-out both towards the sea and land. The tower was, however, afterwards covered at the very top.

Here



Sparrow

Numborough Castle, Northumberland. Pl. 2.

Pub. in 1855, by S. Hooper.

Handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is extremely faint and illegible due to the quality of the scan.

Here were no chimneys. The only fire-place in it was a grate in the middle of a large room, supposed to have been the guard-room, where some stones in the middle of the floor are burned red. The floor was all of stone, supported by arches. This room had a window in it, near the top, three feet square, possibly intended to let out the smoke: all the other rooms were lighted only by slits or chinks in the wall, six inches broad, except in the gables of the roof; each of which had a window one foot broad. The rock on which this tower stands, rises about 150 feet above low-water mark.

The outworks are built of a very different stone from that of the keep, being a coarse free-stone of an inferior quality, ill abiding the injuries of weather. This stone was taken out of the rock itself; a large seam of it lying immediately under the whin-stone.

In all the principal rooms of the outworks there are large chimneys; particularly in the kitchen, which measures forty feet by thirty; where there are three very large ones, and four windows: over each window is a stone funnel, like a chimney, open at the top; intended, as it is supposed, to carry off the steam.

In a narrow passage, near the top of the keep, was found upwards of fifty iron heads of arrows, rusted together into one mass; the longest of them about seven inches and a half. It is likely they were originally all of the same length. There was likewise found some painted glass, supposed to have formerly belonged to the windows of the chapel. It was not stained; but had the colours coarsely laid upon it.

In December 1770, in sinking the floor of the cellar, a curious draw-well was accidentally found. Its depth is 145 feet, all cut through the solid rock; of which 75 feet is a hard whin-stone.

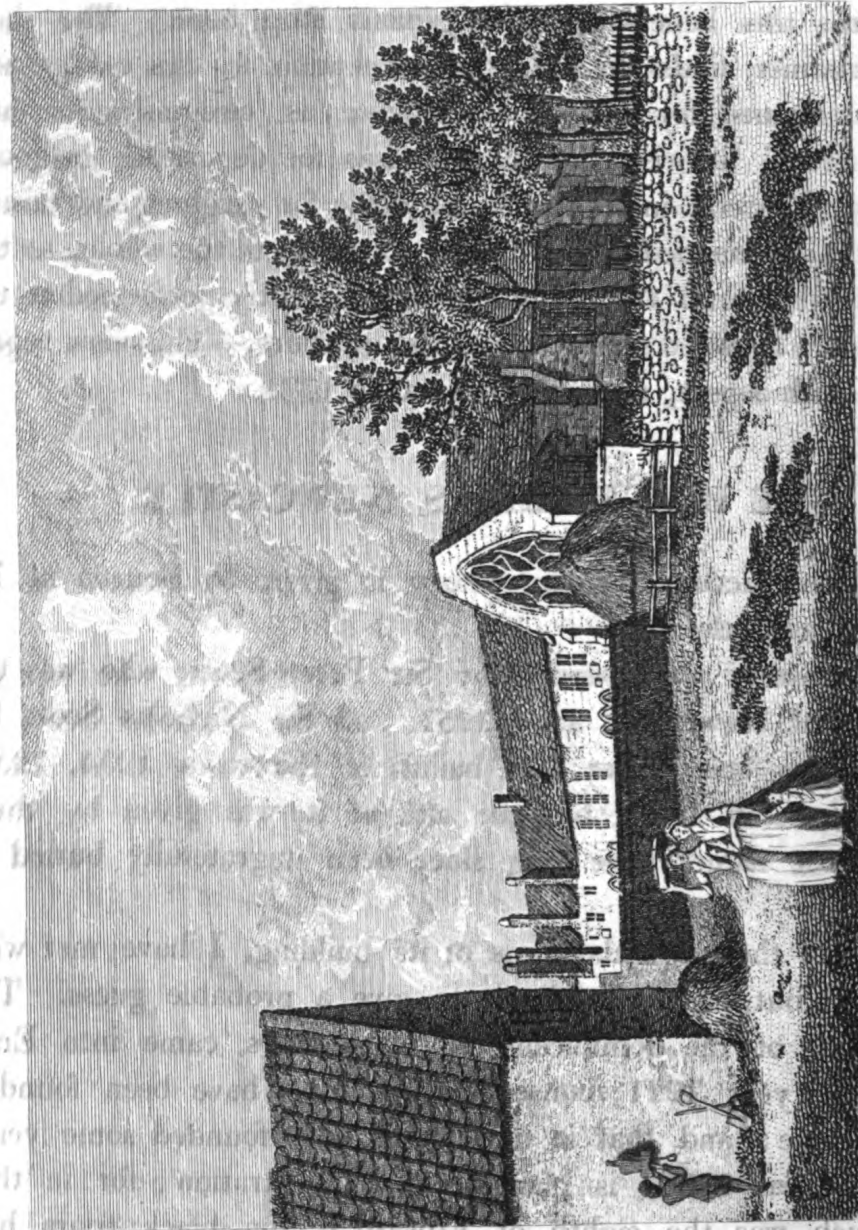
In the summer of the year 1773, on throwing over the bank a prodigious quantity of sand, the remains of the chapel was discovered; its length 100 feet. The chancel is now quite cleared. It is 36 feet long, and 20 broad; the east end, according to the Saxon fashion, semicircular. The altar, which has been likewise found, did not stand close to the east end, but in the centre

of the semicircle, with a walk about it, three feet broad, left for the priest to carry the host in procession. The front, richly carved, is also remaining.

Among the ruins here the following coins have been picked up. Three Roman denarii; one of them a Vespasian. Also two brass pieces: one, about the size of a farthing, or rather less, having on one side a rude head, full faced, surrounded with a border of pellets; on the reverse, a large key, also surrounded with a like border: the other of the same metal and size, but rather thinner; on the anterior side, a lion rampant; reverse, a cross fleury, with two pellets in each quarter; both sides surrounded with pellets: they were both in good preservation; but no trace of any inscription was discoverable. Likewise a blank of copper, the breadth of a halfpenny, but thin, on which there had never been any inscription. It is supposed to have been struck in the time of a siege. Besides these, some Scots and Norman or old French coins have been found; but of these only a few.

In the year 1757, the trustees for Lord Crew's charity began the repairs of this tower, under the direction of Dr. Sharpe, when it was fitted up for the reception of the poor. The upper parts were formed into granaries, whence, in times of scarcity, corn is sold to the indigent without any distinction, at four shillings per bushel. A hall and some small apartments are reserved by the Doctor, who frequently resides here to see that his noble plan is properly executed.

Among the variety of the distressed who find relief from the judicious disposition of this charity, are the mariners navigating this dangerous coast, for whose benefit a constant watch is kept on the top of the tower; from whence signals are given to the fishermen of Holy Island when any ship is discovered in distress; these fishermen by their situation being able to put off their boats, when none from the main land can get over the breakers. The signals are so regulated as to point out the particular place where the distressed vessel lies. Besides which, in every great storm, two men on horseback patrol the adjacent coast from sun-set to sun-rise, who, in case of any shipwreck, are to give immediate notice



C. Jeffrey del.

Black River, Newcastle, Northumb.

Pub. 31 Dec. 1844, by J. Hooper.

notice at the castle. Premiums are likewise paid for the earliest information of any such misfortune. By these means the lives of many seamen have been, and will be preserved, who would otherwise have perished for want of timely assistance.

Nor does this benevolent arrangement stop here. The shipwrecked mariner finds an hospitable reception in this castle; and is here maintained for a week or longer, as circumstances may require. Here, likewise, are store-houses for depositing the goods which may be saved; instruments and tackle for weighing and raising the sunken and stranded vessels; and, to complete the whole, at the expense of this fund the last offices are decently performed to the bodies of such drowned sailors as are cast on shore.—This view represents the south aspect, and was drawn anno 1771.

THE BLACK FRIARS, NEWCASTLE.

THE following account of this priory is given by Bourne in his history of Newcastle:

This monastery was founded by Sir Peter Scott, who was the first mayor of Newcastle, anno 1251, and Sir Nicholas Scott his son, who was one of the four bailiffs of the town 1254, 1257, and capital bailiff 1269; but the site of it was given by three sisters, whose names have long since been ungratefully buried in oblivion.

When was the particular time of its building, I have met with no account; but it is not difficult to give a probable guess. The order, itself, of the dominicans, or black friars, came into England in the year 1221; consequently it must have been founded after that time: and that it must have been founded some years before the year 1280, is plain to a demonstration; for in that year, which was the eighth of Edward I. the black friars had licence from the king to break a door through this new or town-wall into their garden, which proves them a regular settled body at that time, and therefore, that their priory was built some years before that licence.

We

We are told that this monastery was in old time called the grey friars, which in my opinion, is a thing highly improbable; for the grey friars, or franciscans, came not into England till about the year 1224; and if, as I have proved above, the black friars were a settled body some years before the year 1280, how is it possible to have been called of old time the grey friars? This is therefore a mistake; and besides, the dominicans came into England before the franciscans, or grey friars, and therefore more probably were sooner in this place.

It has been a very stately building, as appears by the present remains of it. The area, or grass plot, is about 87 feet in length, and as many in breadth. On the east side of it was the chapel, which is now the hall of the company of smiths in this town. On the west side of it is a curious old well, which served the monastery with water, called our lady's well. On the south may still be seen the ruins of a curious front, on which side is the hall of the cordwainers, in which I saw a pair of winding-stairs, which they told me (before they were walled up) led by a vault as far as the nunnery of St. Bartholomew. On the north of it were their gardens, a part of which was the warden's close before the building of that part of the town-wall. This appears by the charter granted to the monastery in the reign of Edward I. about the breaking out that narrow gate in the wall between Westgate and Newgate, in which grant it is said that the wall went through the middle of their garden. This monastery was dependent on the priory of Tynemouth.

In the reign of Edward II. the brethren of this monastery had licence granted them for the building of a draw-bridge beyond the new ditch of the castle.

Who were the priors of this monastery, what eminent men belonged to them, or what things were transacted by them, from their beginning to their dissolution, were things undoubtedly preserved among themselves whilst they were a body; but after their surrender were either destroyed, or have not yet come to light.

One of the priors of this monastery was one Richard Marshall. I take this gentleman to have been the last prior of this monastery; for in the 28th of Henry VIII. a grant of a tenement, nigh the white cross (signed by friar Richard Marshall, doctor and prior; and friar David Simpson, and friar John Sourby) was given to Anthony Godsolve, upon his paying to the said priory or monastery 9s. per ann. This grant is now in the possession of Mr. Thomas Marshall, of Newcastle, joiner, who purchased this tenement, and has lately rebuilt it. He pays the same rent to the town of Newcastle, which the tenement paid the monastery. About two years after the signing of this deed, in January, the 30th of this reign, this monastery surrendered. It consisted of a prior and 12 friars.

What became of the brethren of this friary after their surrender, what they had allowed them annually for a maintenance, or whether they had any thing allowed at all, does not appear. Some account, indeed, I met with afterwards of the prior himself, but none of the friars; it is this which follows:

Richard Marshall, prior of the black friars in Newcastle, about the year 1551 went into Scotland, and preached at St. Andrews, that the pater noster should be addressed to God, and not to the saints. Some doctors of the university being disgusted with this assertion, prevailed with one Tofts, a grey friar, to undertake to prove that the pater noster might be said to the saints; whose ignorance in doing the same was so manifest, that he became the common jest, and quitted the town.

After the surrender of this monastery, on January the 10th, 30th of Henry VIII. the black friars was granted to the town of Newcastle, in consideration of 53*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* The annual value of it was 2*l.* 19*s.* 6*d.*

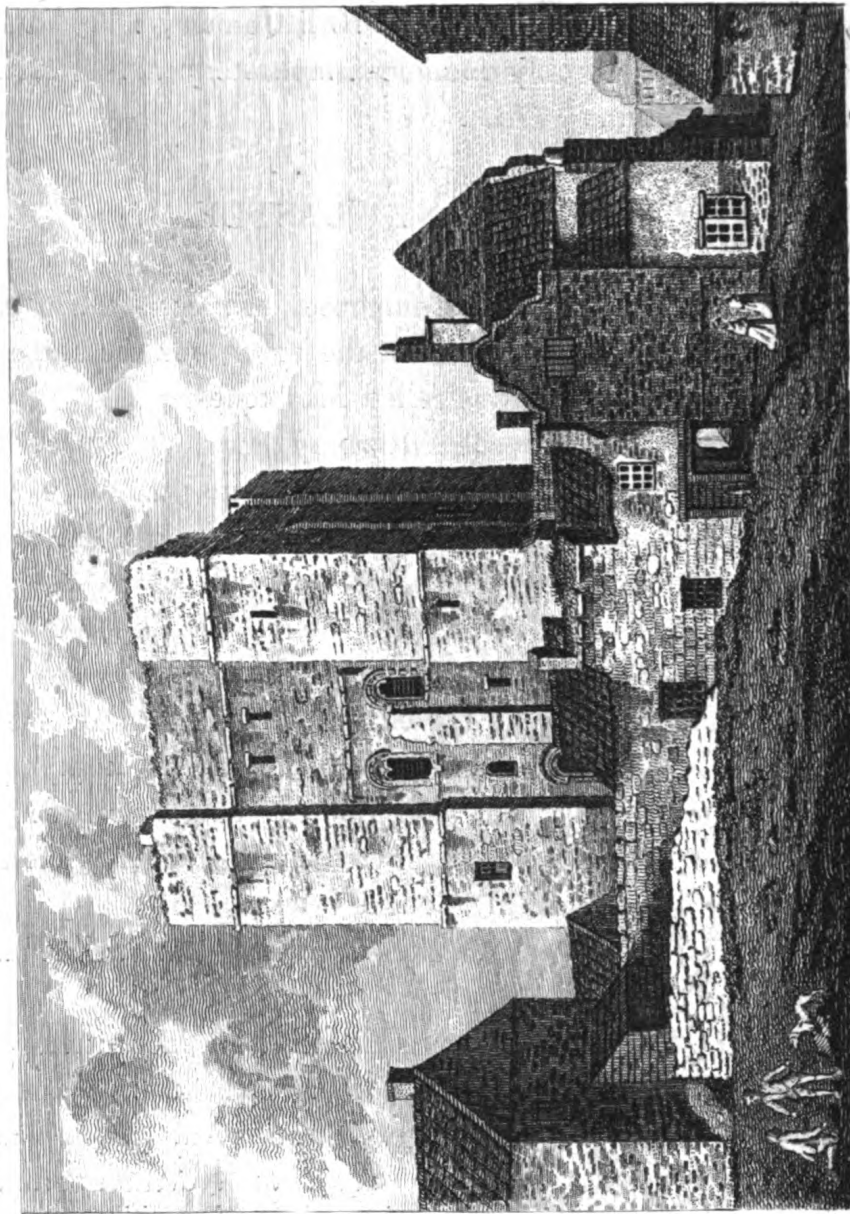
The king says in his grant, that he gives to the mayor and burgesses of Newcastle, the whole house and site, lately a priory, or house of brethren, called vulgarly the black friars, in Newcastle-upon-Tyne; the chapel, houses, edifices, gardens, &c. the hall; two chambers; a chamber called the cross chamber; and two gardens, with their appurtenances; and the whole close

within the west gate, and another close near the site of the said priory on the north; and a close containing three acres, and a house in the same close, without the walls of the said town; and a house called the gate house, situated near the street. It also appears from the first grant, that the king reserved to himself and successors, the bells, and lead that was upon the church belonging to this friary, and the other buildings of it; the lead in the gutters, together with the stones and iron of the church, &c.

The nine crafts of this town had their meeting-houses or halls in it, and still have, except two of them, the taylor's and the cordwainers, who have bestowed these upon some poor widows, and got themselves others in other places. These halls are of great service to this ancient building, in preserving it from entire ruin. Such is the hall of the smiths, which was repaired by them in the year 1709, John Kellet, Thomas Turner, Jonathan Gibson, Roger Haddock, being wardens; the hall of the dyers; the hall of the bakers and brewers, which was repaired by them in the year 1711, Christopher Rutter, Lionel Dixon, William Dove, John Make-apiece, being then wardens; these halls were on the east side of the friary. Such also are those on the west side of it, viz. the hall of the sadlers, which was repaired by them in the year 1729, Cuthberkley and Matthew Anderson, wardens; and the hall of the skimmers and glovers, which was repaired by them in the year 1721, John Emmerson, Robert Barnes, Robert Shutt, Philip Smith, wardens. Such are those also on the south side of it, viz. the cordwainers hall, which was turned into apartments for three widows in the year 1729, John Wheatley and George Alder being wardens. The hall of the butchers, and the hall of the tanners, were repaired in the year 1717, Thomas Anderson, William Harrison, Thomas Dixon, William Slater, wardens.

By the means of these halls, there is still some vestige of the friary remaining, which had otherwise been entirely in dust. It is a pity that those people, who are permitted by the companies to reside in some of those rooms, are not threatened into more cleanliness; and that the companies themselves are not at the
expense

[The text in this image is extremely faint and illegible. It appears to be a handwritten document or a very low-quality scan of a printed page. The content is mostly obscured by noise and low contrast.]



Spencer Sc.

Castle of Newcastle, Northumberland

Pub. at Dux's, 1784, by S. Alcock.

expense of repairing the area. Were these things done, it would be a beautiful piece of antiquity, and the entertainment of the curious from whencesoever they come.

Browne Willis, in his *History of Abbies*, says, Rowland Harding was the last prior of the Newcastle dominicans; and that he, with twelve friars, surrendered their convent 10th January 1539, 30th Henry VIII. This was the only dominican monastery in Newcastle.—This view was drawn anno 1773.

THE CASTLE AT NEWCASTLE.

THIS castle was built by Robert Courthose, son of William the Conqueror, anno 1080, on which account the town took the name of Newcastle; before that period it was called Monkchester.

Soon after its erection, Robert de Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland, was besieged here by William Rufus: in that siege the castle was much damaged. It was repaired by King John, who made a ditch about it; in doing which he was obliged to destroy several houses: for these, however, he ordered an hundred and ten shillings and sixpence of rent of escheat, as a compensation to the owners, as may be seen by his charter to the town of Newcastle. This castle was considered of such consequence, that most of the neighbouring baronies paid considerable sums towards its support, under the articles of castle ward and cornage. The several sums paid are mentioned in Bourne's history of Newcastle: besides these, divers houses, yards, and gardens, likewise contributed to it.

“ In the 9th of Edward III. (says Bourne) an inquisition was
 “ taken at this town, whereby it was found, that at the time of
 “ the battle of Bannockburn, which was in the year 1313, when
 “ John de Kenont, knight, was high sheriff of Northumberland,
 “ the castle and all its edifices about it were in good repair:
 “ that after that time Nicholas Scot, Adam de Swinburn, Wil-
 “ liam Riddel, Johannes de Fenwick, Cuthbert de Broughdon,
 “ Johannes de Fenwick, Johannes de Woodhorn, Johannes de
 “ Lilleburne,

“ Lilleburne, Willielmus de Tyndale, Roger Mauduit, and
 “ Robertus Darreius, were high-sheriffs of Northumberland;
 “ during which time it is affirmed the great tower, and also the
 “ lesser ones of the said castle, the great hall, with the king’s
 “ chamber adjoining to it, together with diverse other chambers
 “ below in the queen’s mantle, and the buttery-cellar and pan-
 “ try; the king’s chapel within the castle, a certain house be-
 “ yond the gate which is called the checker house, with the
 “ bridges within and without the gate, with three gates and
 “ one postern, are 300*l.* worse than they were. They also say,
 “ that there are in the custody of Roger Mauduit, late high sheriff,
 “ 420 fother of lead. They say also, that it was thought highly
 “ necessary that the baron Heron of Huddeston, the baron of Wal-
 “ ton, Lord Robert Clifford of the new place, chief lord of the ba-
 “ rony of Gangie, the lords of the barony of ———, and Devilston,
 “ that the lord of Werk upon Tweed, the lord of the barony of Bol-
 “ beck, alias Bywell, the baron of Bothal, and lastly, the baron of
 “ Delaval, should build each of them a house within the liberties of
 “ the castle for the defence of it. The house of the baron of Werk
 “ was built over the postern.

“ There were two great strong walls which surrounded the
 “ castle; the interior wall was of no great distance from the
 “ castle itself, as may be still seen in several places. The exte-
 “ rior wall surrounds the verge of the castle bounders. From
 “ this outer wall were four gates, the great gate, and three
 “ posterns. The north side of the castle is the main gate, called
 “ now the black gate; it had two port-culicesses, one without
 “ the gate, as may be still seen, and another within it at a little
 “ distance from it, the ruins of which were to be seen a few
 “ years ago. There still remains a piece of the old wall, which
 “ shews its situation to have been where that house is, which
 “ was lately purchased by Mr. Jasper Harrison. The shop be-
 “ longing to this house was dug (as I am informed) out of the
 “ wall just now mentioned. On the east side of the castle there
 “ was a postern, which led down to the street called the Side,
 “ which

“ which is still to be seen : It was once called (but many years
 “ after it was in decay) the Waist of Laurentius Acton. On the
 “ south side of the castle is another gate, which leads down the
 “ castle stairs to the street called the Close : this was the south
 “ postern. There is an old building upon it, which was the county
 “ gaoler’s house. On the west side was the postern facing Bailiff
 “ Gate, now the dwelling-house of James Lidster.

“ There is an house in the yard which they say was the chapel
 “ of the garrison, which is called the Chapel-house to this day :
 “ it stands north-east from the chapel : its common name now is
 “ the Three Bulls’ Heads.”

21st Sept. 1st of Henry VII. the office of constable of this castle was granted to William Case, Esq. for life, with the accustomed salary and fees ; and in the 9th of the same reign, it being vacant by the death of Sir Robert Moulton, to Roger Fenwick, Esq. for life, with 20*l.* per ann. since which no constable has been appointed. It has since been in the custody of the sheriffs of Northumberland.

By an inquisition made in the reign of James I. it appears this castle was then much out of repair ; and in the 18th of the same, another being taken, complaint is made that a monstrous dunghill heaped up against the wall on the west side of the castle, had done damage to the amount of 120*l.*

It was also by the same inquisition complained of, that the great square tower was full of chinks and crannies, and that one-third of it was almost taken away ; that all the lead and coverings which it had of old were embezzled and carried off, inso-much that “ the prisoners of the county of Northumberland
 “ were most miserably lodged, by reason of the showers of rain
 “ falling upon them.” They computed the charge of repairing would be 809*l.* 15*s.* In 1644 the dunghill above complained of was taken away by Sir John Morley, and used to make a rampart on the town walls against the Scots : he for the same purpose repaired the round tower under the Moot-hall, now called the Half Moon.

“ It has been (continues Bourne) a building of great strength,
“ and no little beauty; the vast thickness of the walls speaks
“ the one, and the ruins of some curious workmanship the
“ other. The grand entrance into the castle was at the gate
“ facing the south, which leads up a pair of stairs (which still
“ shew the magnificence of the builder) to a very stately door of
“ curious masonry. The room this leads into has its floor
“ broken down close to the castle wall, as indeed all the other
“ floors are to the top of the castle; so that, excepting the floor
“ above the county gaol, there is not one left, though there
“ have been five divisions or stories of the castle besides this.
“ This floored room, which I was told was flagged by the
“ order of William Ellison, Esq. alderman, when he was last
“ mayor in the year 1723, seems to me, without any doubt, to
“ have been the common hall of the castle, because on the
“ north side of the same room, there is an entrance by a descent
“ of some steps into a room, where is the largest fire-place I saw
“ in the castle, which plainly speaks it to have been the kitchen.
“ At the end of this there are several stairs, which lead into a
“ place under the kitchen, which I think goes down as low as
“ the bottom of the castle. This I take to have been a cellar,
“ as I do also that little dark place on the right hand coming up
“ again, to have been a sort of a pantry. The door I men-
“ tioned just now on the east of the castle, which leads to the
“ first broken-down floor, is, because of its grandeur and beauty,
“ an argument that this room has been the most stately one in
“ the whole castle; another reason for its being so, is because of
“ the windows which gave light into it. Those of them that
“ face the east are the most beautiful of the whole castle besides.
“ On the south of this room there is an entrance into a sort of a
“ parlour or withdrawing room, which has a fire-place in it;
“ which has been a piece of curious workmanship, as is visible
“ to this day; and this place has no communication with any
“ part of the castle but this room. On the north side of this
“ room is a door leading into an apartment, where stands a well
“ of a considerable depth; it was 18 yards before we touched
“ the

“ the surface of the water; which seems to have been placed
 “ there on purpose for the more immediate service of this room.
 “ There are some little basons on the top of the well, with pipes
 “ leading from them, which conveyed water to different apartments
 “ of the castle: this is plain from what may be observed in the
 “ county gaol, at the bottom of the castle; the round stone pillar in
 “ it having an hollow in the middle, of a foot wide, with a lead spout
 “ in the side of it.

“ In the inquisition made in the 9th of Edward III. above-
 “ mentioned, among other things that were complained of for
 “ being neglected, one was *Capella Domini Regis infra Castrum*.
 “ This chapel, I have been told, stood on that part of the castle-
 “ yard where the Moot-hall is; but upon searching, I found it
 “ in the castle itself, according to the account of it just now
 “ mentioned. The door of it is at the bottom of the south
 “ wall of the castle, adjoining to the stairs which lead into the
 “ state-chamber. It has been a work of great beauty and orna-
 “ ment, and is still, in the midst of dust and darkness, by far
 “ the most beautiful place in the whole building: the inside of
 “ it being curiously adorned with arches and pillars. It is easy
 “ to observe the different parts of it, the entrance, the body of
 “ it, and the chancel: on the left side of the entrance you go
 “ into a dark little room, which undoubtedly was the vestry;
 “ the full length of it is 15 yards, the breadth of it 6 yards and a
 “ half. It had 3 or 4 windows towards the east, which are now
 “ all filled up, nor is there any light but what comes in at a little
 “ cranny in the wall. *Nicholas de Byker tenet terras suas ut*
 “ *faciat destructiones ad ward novi castelli super tynam faciend'*
 “ *et pro deb' domini regis inter tynam et cocket, &c.* And then
 “ my authority goes on to say, that the manour of Byker was
 “ Sir Ralph Lawson's, Knight, deceased, after of Henry Lawson,
 “ Esq. his son, and now of his eldest son, who without all ques-
 “ tion is bayliff by inheritance of the said castle, and is to levy
 “ the castle-ward, cornage, &c. and other rents, issues, fines,
 “ and americiaments belonging to the said castle; and as, he goes
 “ on, constable of the castle, when that office is settled, may
 “ appoint

“ appoint the learned stewards to keep courts, and then the
 “ officers of the said castle will be complete. Besides the rent
 “ above-mentioned, a great number of houses, yards, and gardens,
 “ paid to it. The act of resumption 1st of Henry 7th, on the
 “ rolls of parliament, has an exception in favour of William Case,
 “ then constable of the castle of Newcastle upon Tyne.

“ In the 17th of James the First, 1619, a grant was made of
 “ the site and demesnes of the castle to Alexander Stephenson,
 “ Esq. who was succeeded by one Patrick Black, who died, and
 “ left it in the possession of his wife. After that, one James
 “ Langton, gent. claimed Patrick Black’s right, but by virtue of
 “ what is not known.

“ The liberties and privileges of the castle extend northwards
 “ to the river Tweed, and southward to the river of Tees.

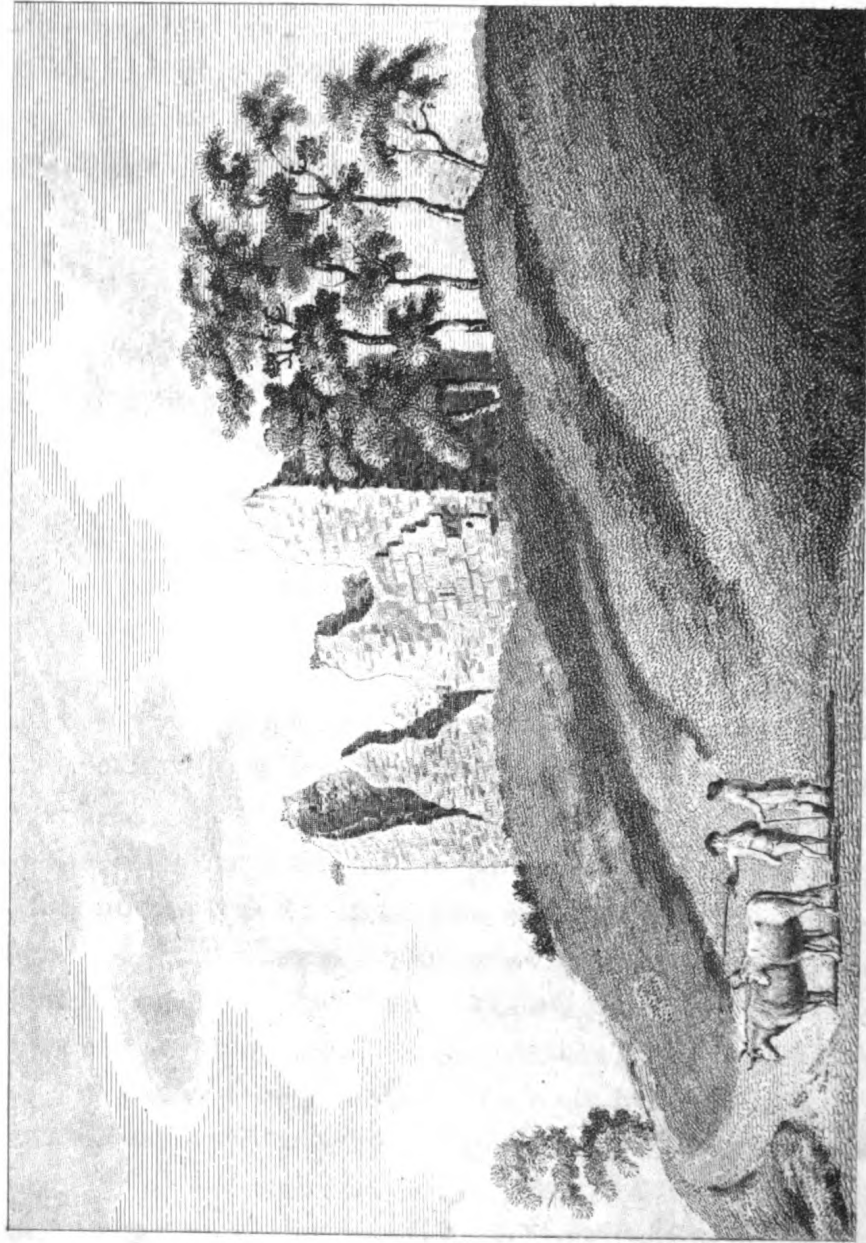
“ It is reported, that underneath that house, which was an-
 “ ciently the county gaol, was a vault which leads to the castle;
 “ there is indeed a large door still to be seen, which perhaps was
 “ the entrance into it; and Mr. George Grey, the present pos-
 “ sessor of the house, told me it was certainly so, because he
 “ had put down through his own floor, a bailiff’s rod, to the
 “ very end, and could find no bottom.

“ A MS. I have often had occasion to mention, gives us the
 “ following account of the castle-yard:

“ The way through the yard begins at the Castle-gate, and
 “ when I was young, there was no house in it but the house of
 “ one Thomas Southern, and the house of one Green: these
 “ houses were near the gate, before you come into the Castle-
 “ yard; and there was in the garth, a house wherein the gaoler
 “ of the castle dwelt, and a house wherein William Robinson
 “ dwelt, who was deputy herald unto Norry K. at Arms: this
 “ man wrote in a book the arms of all the mayors of this town,
 “ from Laurentius Acton until his time; and when I was cham-
 “ berlain of the town, which was about the time of Sir Nicholas
 “ Cole being mayor, in 1640, it was then in the town’s cham-
 “ ber: when Trollop built the town court, he borrowed it, but
 “ would never restore it.

There





C. Hooper del.

FENS OF CA THE NORTHUMBRIAND.

1847

“ These were all the houses at that time ; but since then Mr. Bulmer, he took a garth behind his house in the side, and built a stable in it, and had a garden in it ; and also George Hayroy took from thence to the Moot-hall, and built houses upon it ; he was a butcher, but not a freeman ; and these took their lands and houses of Alexander Stephenson, a Scottish man, who came in with King James ; for he begged the castle of the king. He was one of his close-stool. This man began to build the castle-gate, but it was finished by one John Pickle, who made it in the fashion it is now, and kept a tavern in it ; and then one Jordan, a Scotsman and Sword-kipper, built the house on the south side of the gate, and lived in it ; and Thomas Reed, a Scots pedlar, took a shop in the north side of the gate.

“ At present there are a good many shops and houses belonging to it, in and about it.”—This view was drawn anno 1774.

BLENKENSOP CASTLE.

THIS was one of the castles or towers built for the defence of the borders ; it stands at the western extremity of the county, near Cumberland, and on the southernmost bank of a rivulet called Tippal, a small distance from the Roman wall.

Blenkensop was anciently part of the barony of Nicholas de Bolteby, and according to a court roll for Northumberland, transcribed by Leland in his *Collectanea*, was held by Radulphus de Blenkensop, but what time is not mentioned. Camden, in the following passage in his *Britannia*, both gives some information as to that point, and also shews that this castle was not the place of residence of the Blenkensops, as has by some been supposed ; his words are,

“ Then saw we Blenkensop, which gave name to a generous family, as also their habitation in a right pleasant country southward, which was the baronie of Sir Nicholas of Bolteby, a baron of renoune in the time of Edward I.”

In all likelihood the castle was entire and garrisoned in the 6th of Edward VI. when, according to Bishop Littleton's Border History, the following regulations for guarding this district were made, as it is not probable a fortress or castle would be suffered to fall to decay on a post where so strict a watch was thought necessary.

“ The order of the watches upon the middle marches made by the Lord Wharton, lord deputy general of all the three marches, under my Lord of Northumberland's grace, lord warden general of all the said marches, in the month of October, in the sixth year of the reign of our sovereign lord King Edward VI.” among which were these articles above alluded to.

From Blenkinsop castle to Therlway castle to be watched nightly with two men of the inhabitants, dwelling between the said two castles.

From Blenkinsop castle to the Redpethe, to be watched nightly with two men of the inhabitants, dwelling within the same.

The day watch of the lordship of Blenkynsop to be kept with one man every day at Dongham gate with the inhabitants of the said lordship. Setters and searchers of the same watch, John Noble and Arche Story; overseers of the same, Albany Fetherstonhalss and Harry Walles.

Mr. Wallis, in his History of Northumberland, gives the following account and description of this castle, in which among others he says, this castle was the seat of the Blenkinsopps.

“ Blenkinsopp castle, the seat of the ancient family of the Blenkinsopps, of Ralph de Blenkinsopp, 1 King Edward I. of Thomas de Blenkinsopp, 39th 42. King Edward III. and of William Blenkinsopp, 10th Queen Elizabeth; who held it of the honour of Langley, paying annually for all services 6s. 8d. one half at Martinmas and the other at Whitsontide.” In the south-west end of Haltwesel church is the stone effigie of one of the family, recumbent, in armour, his legs across and hands elevated;

vated; the habit and attitude of a knight templer, or such as made the crusade; on which, and for the ransom of our Cœur de Lion, King Richard I. so much money was swept out of the kingdom, that not one genuine coin of his is said to be met with in the cabinets of the curious; his ransom alone costing one hundred thousand pounds in silver, equal to three hundred thousand pounds of our present money: Gawen Blenkinsopp, D.D. is on record for being a benefactor to that renowned seminary of learning, Pembroke Hall, in Cambridge, of which he was fellow.

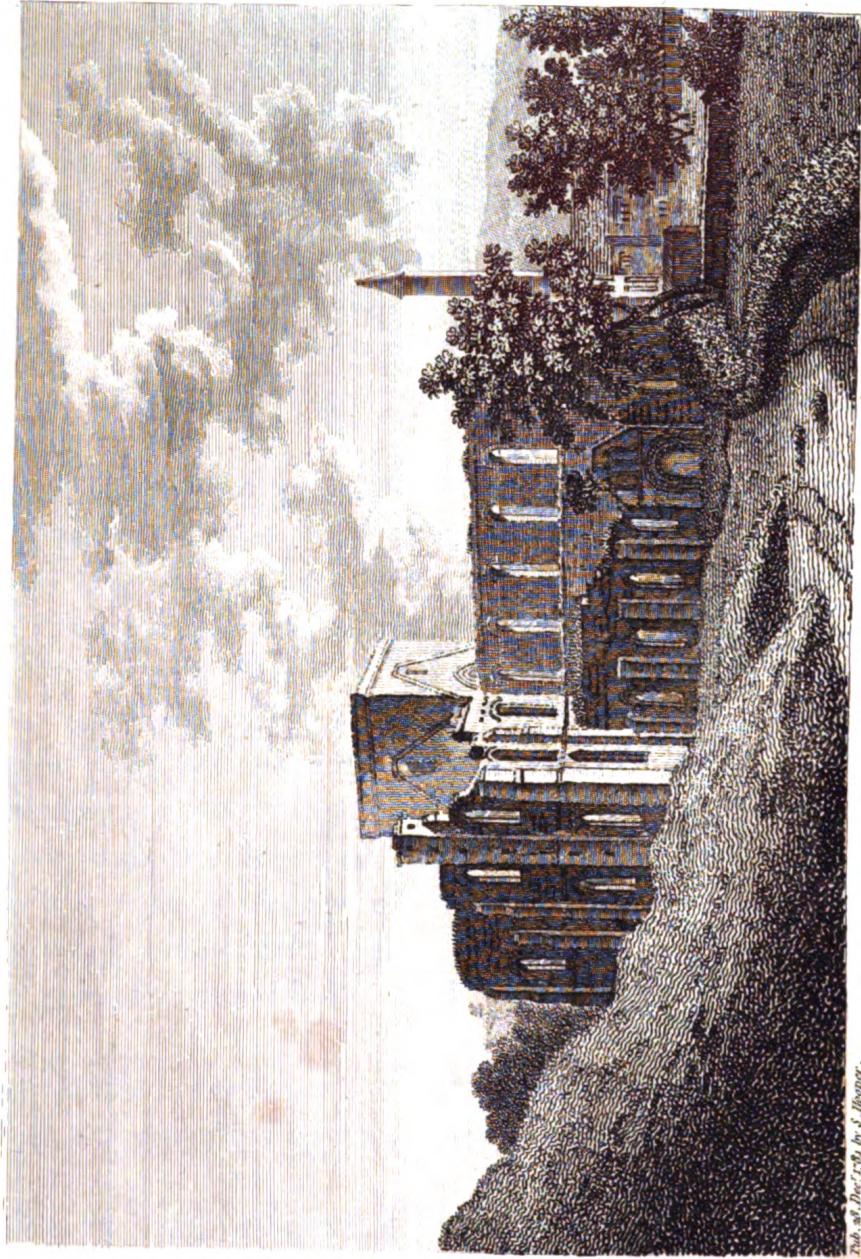
“ The castle of Blenkinsopp is about a mile to the south-east of Thirlwall castle, on the souther banks of the Tippal; upon an eminence, and overlooked by another; the west and north-west side of it protected by a very high cespitious wall, and a deep foss; a vault going through it north and south, thirty-three feet in length, and in breadth eighteen feet and a half; two lesser ones on the north side. The facing of the western wall has been down beyond the memory of any person now living in the neighbourhood. It has been a very strong building; it is now in the possession of John Blenkinsopp Coulson, of Jessmont, Esq.” Mr. Hutchenson, who visited this castle since Mr. Wallis, differs with him in some particulars, and mentions others not taken notice of by him; as his account of it is short, the whole is here transcribed.

“ Blenkinsopp castle is situate on the southern banks of the brook Tippall; by the remains it appears this castle has consisted of a square tower, built on an artificial mount surrounded by an outward wall, at the distance only of four paces, of equal height with interior building, defended towards the north by a very deep ditch and outward mound. The out wall towards the west has been removed of late years, and lays the tower open on that side; three vaults support the building, one of which is eighteen feet wide. This castle is the property of J. Blenkinsopp Coulson, Esq. has been in the family of the Blenkinsops for many

many centuries, and held of the manor of Langley."—This view was drawn anno 1774.

BRINKBURN PRIORY.

BRINKBURN priory was founded in the reign of King Henry I. and dedicated to St. Peter, by William de Bertram, baron of Mitford, with the approbation of his wife and his three sons. He placed therein black canons, or canons regular of the order of St. Augustin from the monastery de Insula, and endowed it with lands out of his wastes, confirmed both by his wife Hawys, and Roger his eldest son and heir. He moreover gave to it Thornhaugh, Forderhaugh, Papwithhaugh, Heley, and Over-Heley, with the woods belonging to them; also a wood to the east of Heley, extending from Linckburn to the river Coquet; and to these gifts he added that of an annual present of twenty fishes out of his fishery of Coquet. His grandson Roger gave it 140 acres of his waste lands in Evenwood, with a large share of his wastes near Framlington; also liberty to cut timber out of his woods for necessary uses, with the privilege of killing game. Prince Henry of Scotland, Earl of Northumberland, gave to it a salt work at Warkworth; he and his son William de Warren, of the family of the Earls Warren by the mother's side, and named after them, confirmed to it all its possessions and privileges: they were also confirmed by several royal charters. Half of the manor of Nethertyrwhit belonged to it; also the appropriations and advowsons of Long Horsley and Felton. About the time of its suppression it had ten canons. Its annual revenues were then valued at 68*l.* 19*s.* 1*d.* Dugdale; and 77*l.* according to Speed. It was granted to John Earl of Warwick the fourth of Edward the VI. In the same reign it came into the possession of George Fenwick, Esq. a commissioner of inclosures, for inclosing the middle marshes; the last male branch of whose family was George Fenwick, Esq. whose daughter and heir



Godfrey &

Brinkburn Ferry, Northumb.

Pub. at. Dec. 1841 by S. Hooper.

heir Elizabeth married Roger Fenwick, of Stanton, Esq. One of her descendants, William Fenwick, of Bywell, Esq. is the present proprietor.

This priory is situated on the extreme point of a peninsula, surrounded by hills, on the north bank of the river Coquet. The walls of the church are pretty entire, and there are also some remains of the dormitory, now converted into a cellar. A few years ago a scheme was set on foot for the fitting up part of the church for the performance of divine service ; and Mr. Wallis, in his History of Northumberland, says, a brief was obtained for that purpose ; it was not, however, carried into execution ; and this venerable pile still continues the habitation of owls and jackdaws ; one of the latter, almost white with age, made its appearance when this view was drawn.

These ruins exhibit one among the many instances wherein circular and pointed arches occur in the same building, and that in parts manifestly constructed at the same time ; which shews, that about the period of its erection there was a kind of struggle between the ancient mode, or Saxon, and what is called Gothic architecture, in which neither style then thoroughly prevailed.

The upper range of windows in this church are all circular ; those immediately under them are pointed. Two doors, one on the north, and the other on the south, have circular arches, richly adorned with a variety of Saxon ornaments, particularly that on the north, which has, among others, the heads of animals. These are generally deemed the most ancient decorations of that style.

The great tower has four pointed arches ; and others of the same shape, which are supported by massy octagonal columns in the body of the church.

This edifice is built cathedral-like in the form of a cross. The body measures 22 yards in length by 13 broad. There have been burials here as late as the year 1745. At the east end, and in the north and south crosses were chapels, in one of which are

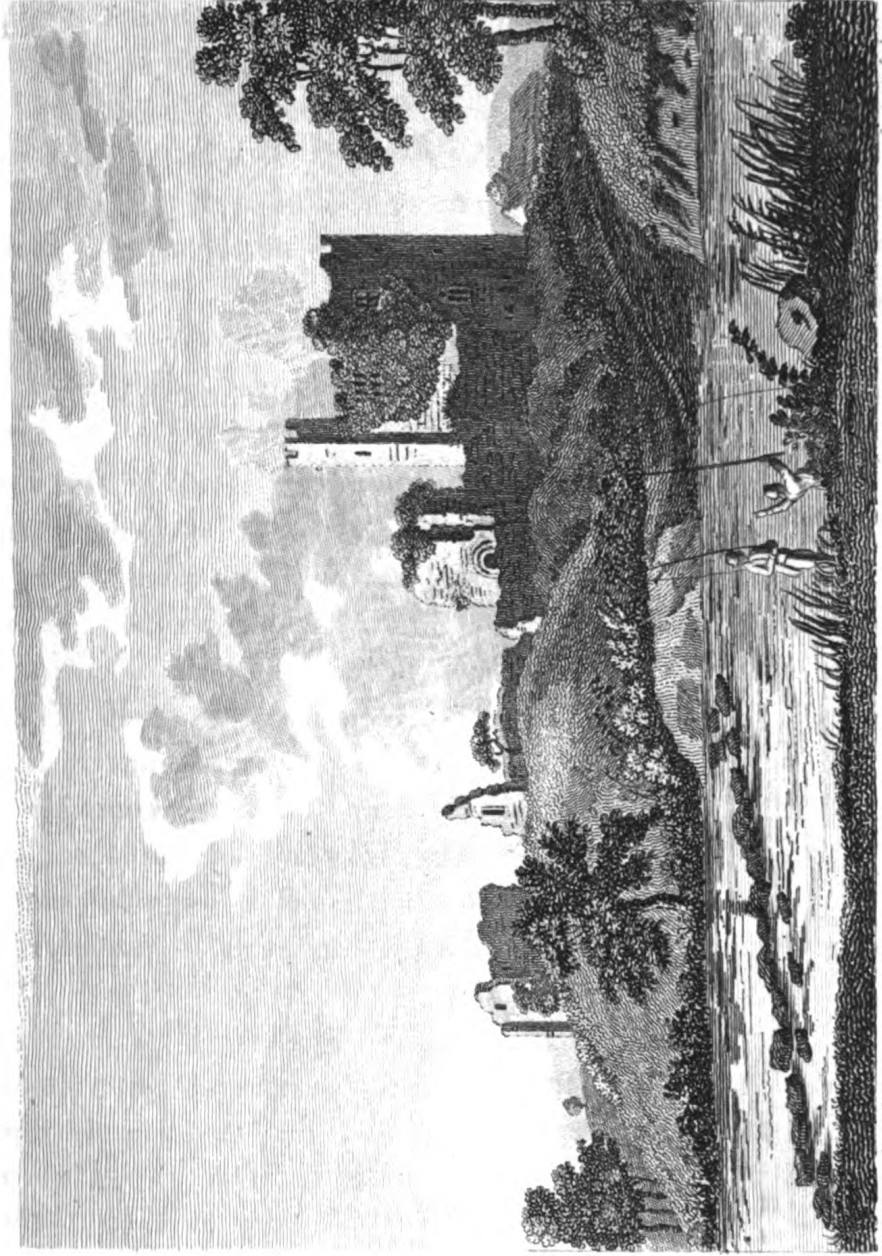
diverse fragments of coffins and human bones. In another, on the south, is a place for the reception of holy water. On the whole, though this building, except about the doors above-mentioned, is remarkably plain, it has a sober and solemn majesty not always found in buildings more highly decorated: part of this, perhaps, it may owe to its romantic situation, which is the most proper in the world for retirement and meditation. Near the south-west angle of the church is a house seemingly built out of the offices of the monastery. This house is shewn in the plate. This view, which represents the north aspect, was taken anno 1773.

BOTHALL CASTLE. (PLATE I.)

BOTHALL was the barony of the younger branch of the Bertrams, barons of Mitford: Richard Bertram, who lived about the time of Henry II. gave two sheaves, or two-third parts of the tithes of it to the monks of Tinemouth. His son Robert obtained of King Richard I. that this manor, with its dependencies, should be raised to a barony; and it is mentioned as such in that ancient record, remaining with the king's remembrancer in the exchequer, called Testa de Nevil, from its being compiled by Jolan de Nevil, who was a Justice Itinerant in the 18th and 24th of Henry III. It contains the king's fees throughout the greatest part of England, with inquisitions of land escheated, and serjeantries.

This barony was held by Robert, of the king in capite, by the service of three knights fees, as his ancestors had formerly held it; the said lands being de veteri feofmento, and paying yearly for the castle-guard at Newcastle upon Tyne, and for cornage, 5*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.*

Robert was succeeded by his son Roger, who procured a charter for free warren, for all his demesne lands here and at Heburn, in this county. His heirs enjoyed the barony for some successions,



W. P. Stone Sculp.

Bothall Castle, Northumberland, Pl. 1.

Pub. in June 1765, by J. Hooper.

sions, without making any additions to its grandeur; but Robert Bertram, being in the reign of King Edward III. constituted sheriff of Northumberland, and Governor of Newcastle upon Tyne, obtained a licence of that king to make a castle of his manor-house at Bothall.

This Robert leaving no issue male, his daughter and heir Helen, marrying Sir Robert Ogle, of Ogle, Knt. transferred this barony to his family; which their son Robert, after the death of his mother, obtained, and settled it soon after on his youngest son John, whom he surnamed Bertram. His paternal estate he bequeathed on his eldest son Robert, who suffered his brother John quietly to enjoy the barony of Bothall; but Robert his son succeeding to his inheritance, with two hundred men forcibly seized the castle, under pretence of its being his birth-right; but on a complaint to parliament, a writ was issued to the sheriff of Northumberland, directing him to reinstate the complainant, and commanding Robert to appear at Westminster on a certain day, to answer for this misdemeanor. This John Bertram, who was afterwards knighted, was several times sheriff of Northumberland, in the reign of Henry VI.

In the contest between the houses of York and Lancaster, Sir Robert Ogle siding with the former, and rendering them important services, was, by King Edward IV. created Lord Ogle; which title in that family became extinct towards the latter end of the reign of Queen Elizabeth; when the male issue failing in Cuthbert, the seventh Lord Ogle, Catherine his daughter and coheir, afterwards Baroness Ogle, married Sir Charles Cavendish, Knt. of Welbeck, afterwards Earl of Ogle and Duke of Newcastle, who in the civil wars embracing the royal cause, and being obliged to fly for refuge to foreign parts, his estates were put under sequestration, some of them sold, and himself, with six others, excepted from the general pardon: At the restoration he was reinstated in his possessions. He leaving an only daughter, she married John Hollis, Duke of Newcastle, who in her right became possessed of this castle and estate. He being killed by

by a fall from his horse, 15th July, 1711, and leaving no issue male, this castle, with other large estates in this county, went with his only daughter to Edward Earl of Oxford and Mortimer, to whom she was married anno 1713. It afterwards devolved to their only daughter and heir, Lady Margaret Cavendish Harley, who, on the 11th of July, 1734, married his Grace, William, the late Duke of Portland, whose grandson, now Duke of Portland, is the present proprietor.

: This castle is most delightfully situated on an eminence, near the north bank of the river Wansbeck, about three miles east of Morpeth. Its present remains consist of the great gateway, flanked on the north side by two polygonal towers, 53 feet high; and on the south-west angle by a square turret, whose height measured 60 feet. Adjoining to this gate are some outer walls, inclosing an area of an irregular figure, measuring about a quarter of an acre, within which are some scattered fragments of the inner apartments. Over the centre of the gate, on the north side, is an escutcheon of the arms of England, with six others, three on each side; and on the north-east face of the westernmost tower are four more, all supposed to be those of the ancient barons, its former proprietors. On the easternmost tower is only one blank escutcheon. North-west of this building was formerly another tower, pulled down within the memory of persons now living; part of its walls now support a cottage. Much of this venerable ruin has, as it is said, been demolished for the sake of its materials. The south front of the gate is beautifully mantled with ivy.

In one of the towers is a staircase, leading to the different stories into which this building is divided. On the first, an elder-tree has taken root in the rubbish, between the ribs of the gate, and has there grown to a considerable size. On the top of the westernmost tower there is also a small ash-tree, which grows from between the chasms in the wall: Here, overlooking the battlements, are two figures, one over the gate, the other on the north-west tower; but so defaced by time and weather,

weather, as to render it impossible to distinguish what they were intended to represent. The grove for the portcullis is still visible. In a corner, under the gate, was some of the sheet lead, which once covered this edifice; some of it has been used in repairs of other buildings.

The following extract is copied from a manuscript survey, called the Booke of Bothool Baronrye, in Northumberland, the property of his Grace the Duke of Portland, to whom that barony now belongs. It was taken the 20th day of June, 1576, by Cuthbert Carnabie, Robert Maddison and John Lawson, tenants of that manor, by virtue of a commission granted by Cuthbert Lord Ogle; and directed to the afore-named Cuthbert Carnabie, Robert Maddison, Jacob Ogle, Esqs. Anthony Ratcliff, and John Lawson, Gents. the whole five, or any four, three, or two of them. Dated at Bothole, the 6th day of May in the said year.

To this manor of Bothole belongeth ane castell in circumference cccclxxx foote, wharto belongeth an castell, greate chaulmer, parler, vii bedchaulmers, one galare, butterie, pantrie, lardenor, kitchinge, backhouse, brewhouse, a stable, an court called the Yethouse, wherein there is a prison, a porter's loge, and divers faire chaulmeringe, an common stable, and a towre called Blanke towre, a gardine, ane nurice, a chapel and an towre called Ogle's towre and pastrie with many other prittie beauldingis here not specified, ffaire gardinges and orchettes wharin growes all kind of hearbes and flowres and fine appiles, plumbes of all kynde, pears, damsellis, nuttes, wardens, cherries to the blacke and reede, walnutes, and also licores, verie fyne worthe by the yeare xxl.

When the low state of gardening at that period is considered, these orchards and gardens may be deemed highly cultivated.

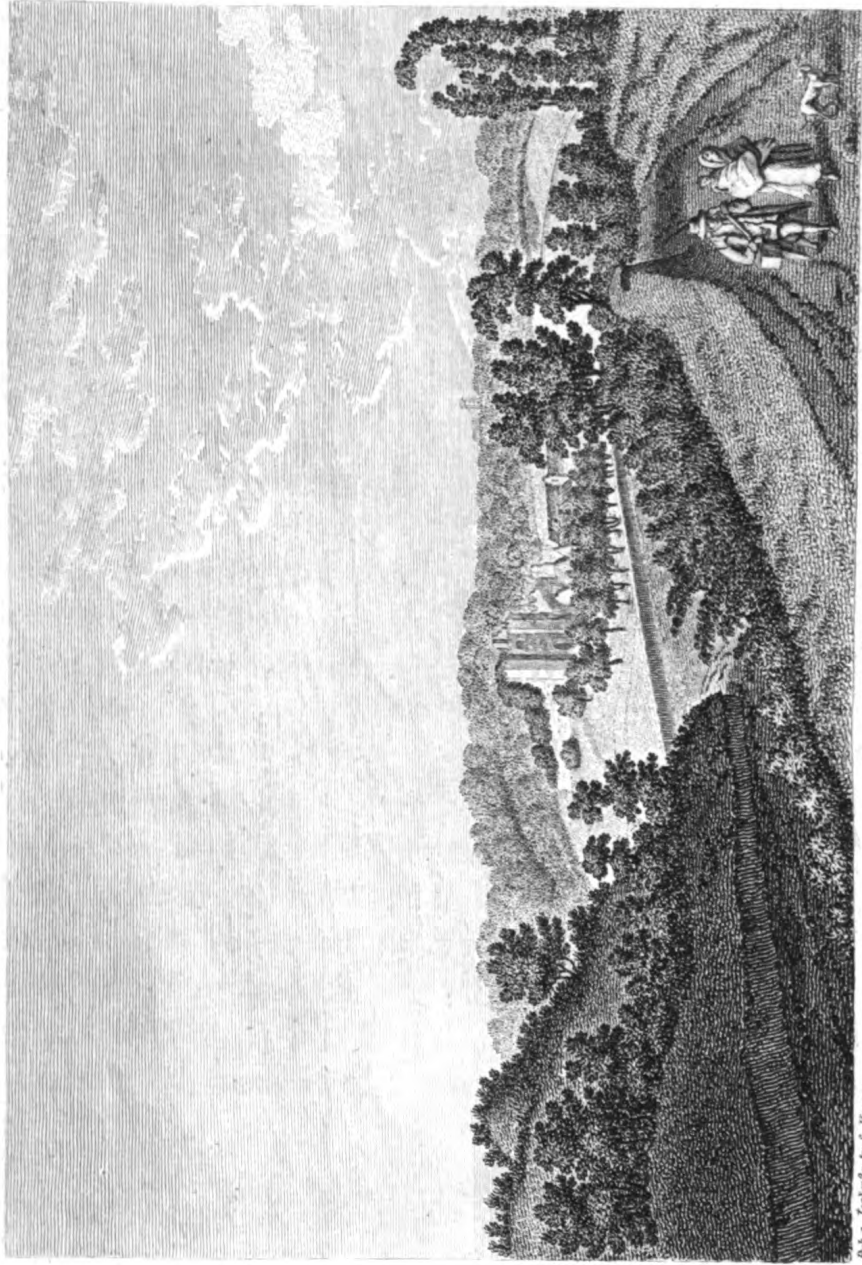
This view, which represents the south aspect, was drawn anno 1773.

BOTHALL CASTLE. (PLATE II.)

THIS view represents the north aspect of Bothall castle, as seen from a neighbouring eminence; wherein is shewn the front or grand entrance with the polygonal towers, mentioned in the general description. The wood seen in the back ground slopes to the water's edge; here and there skirted by picturesque rocks; and in many places the trees overhang the stream, which here runs briskly, breaking against the huge stones plentifully scattered throughout its channel; at once captivating the eye, and by its gentle murmurs sweetly soothing the ear. Indeed, the banks of the Wandsbeck, between this place and Morpeth, afford a variety of sylvan scenes, equal in beauty to any in the kingdom.

The small building seen over the wood, near the right-hand, is a fire engine for the draining of the neighbouring colliery. Within the inclosures, between the spectator and castle, and just over the trees, appears the top of the parish church, which is thus described by the Rev. Mr. Wallis, in his *Natural History and Antiquities of Northumberland*. "Near it (i. e. the castle) is the parochial church. It has three handsome isles; the pulpit well placed against the north pillar, on entering the chancel; the lights neat; and part of them adorned with painting, and the walls very solemn, with scripture sentences in neat black frames; the pews but indifferent. The roof is covered with lead. In a small steeple are three bells, one of them cracked; and hard by is the vestry. At the east end of the south aisle is a handsome tomb, within iron rails, of alabaster, over one of the barons of Ogle and Bothall, and his lady recumbent; their hands and eyes elevated. His lordship's head and feet rest upon the supporters of his coat armonial; a lion under his feet, a chain of many links round his neck, with a pendent cross. Under her ladyship's head is a cushion, and another under her feet, with two cherub-like babes lying by her, one on each side, at the end of the

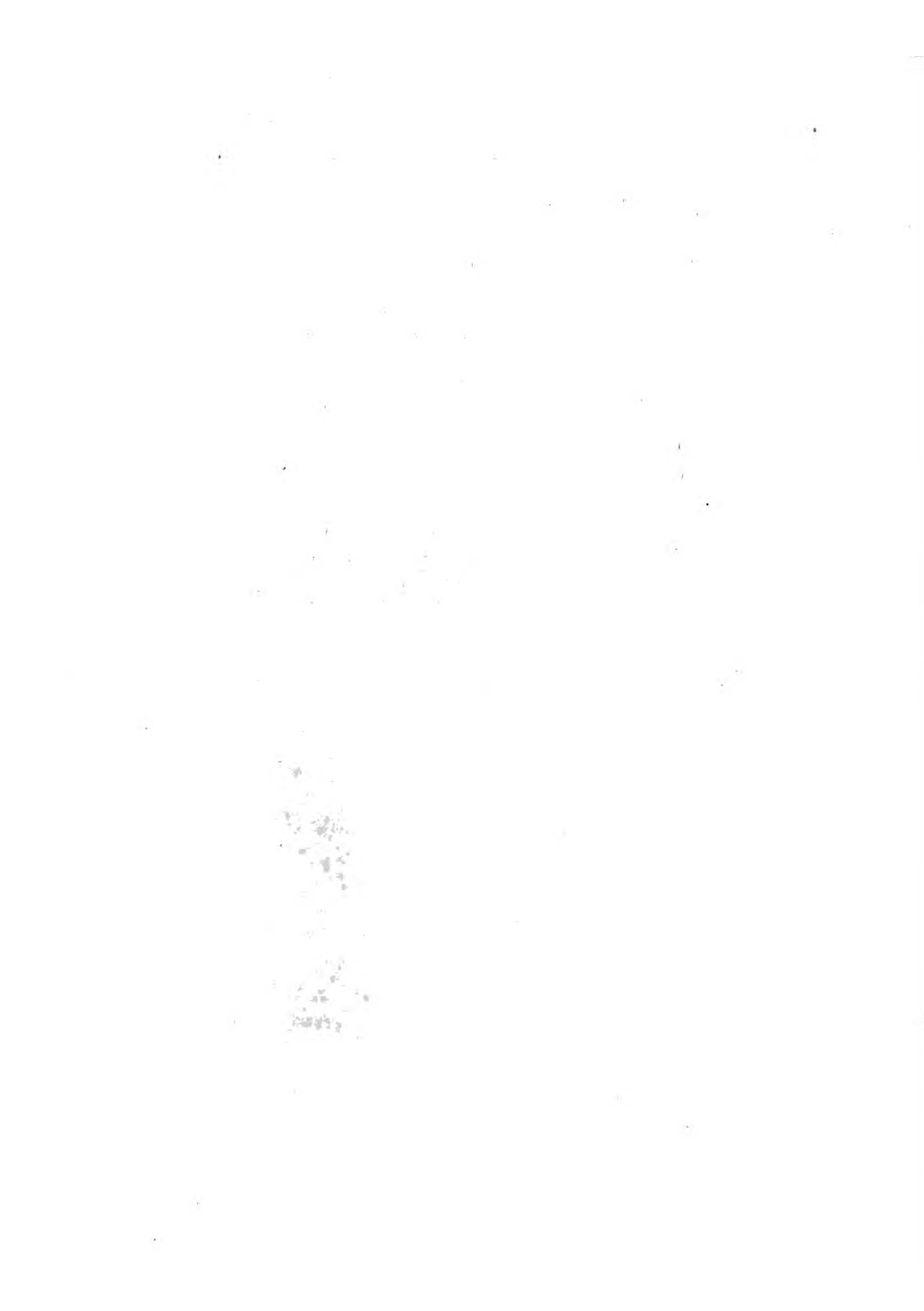
the



Geothrey & Co.

Boothall Castle, Northumberland. Pl. 2.

Pub. 1. Jan 1843. by J. Hooper.



the cushion, near her face, each holding in its hand a tassel of the cushion; the head of one broken off. A dog by her feet, with a chain about its neck; the emblem of watchfulness.

“ On the south side of the chancel is the following mural genealogical table (in the old black character) of the Ogles, barons of Ogle and Bothall.

“ Humphrey Ogle, Esq. lived at Ogle castle at the Conquest, to whom William the Conqueror, by his deed without date, did confirm all his liberties and royalties of his manor and his estate of Ogle, in as ample a manor as any of his ancestors enjoyed the same before the time of the Normans.

“ From Humphry Ogle, Esq. did descend seven lords and thirty knights.

“ Robert, the first Lord Ogle, married Isabel, daughter and heir of Alexander Kirkby, Knight.

“ Owen, the second Lord Ogle, married the daughter of Sir Wm. Hilton, Knt.

“ Ralph, the third Lord Ogle, married the daughter of Sir William Gascoign, Knt.*

“ Robert, the fourth Lord Ogle, married the daughter of Sir Thomas Lumley, Knt.

“ Robert, the fifth Lord Ogle, married Mary the daughter of Sir Cuthbert Bertram, Knt.†

“ Robert, the sixth Lord Ogle, married Jane, daughter and heir of Sir Thomas Manners, Knt. and died without issue‡.

“ Cuthbert, the seventh Lord Ogle, married Katharine, one of the coheirs of Sir Reginald Carnaby, Knt. (being brother to Robert the sixth Lord Ogle) who had two daughters, Joan and Katharine.”
—This drawing was made anno 1773.

* Of Gawthorp Com. Ebor.

† The family pedigree communicated by the present Duke of Newcastle affirms, that he first married Dorothy, daughter of Sir Henry Woodrington, Knt. and afterwards Jane, daughter of Sir Cuthbert Ratcliff, Knt.

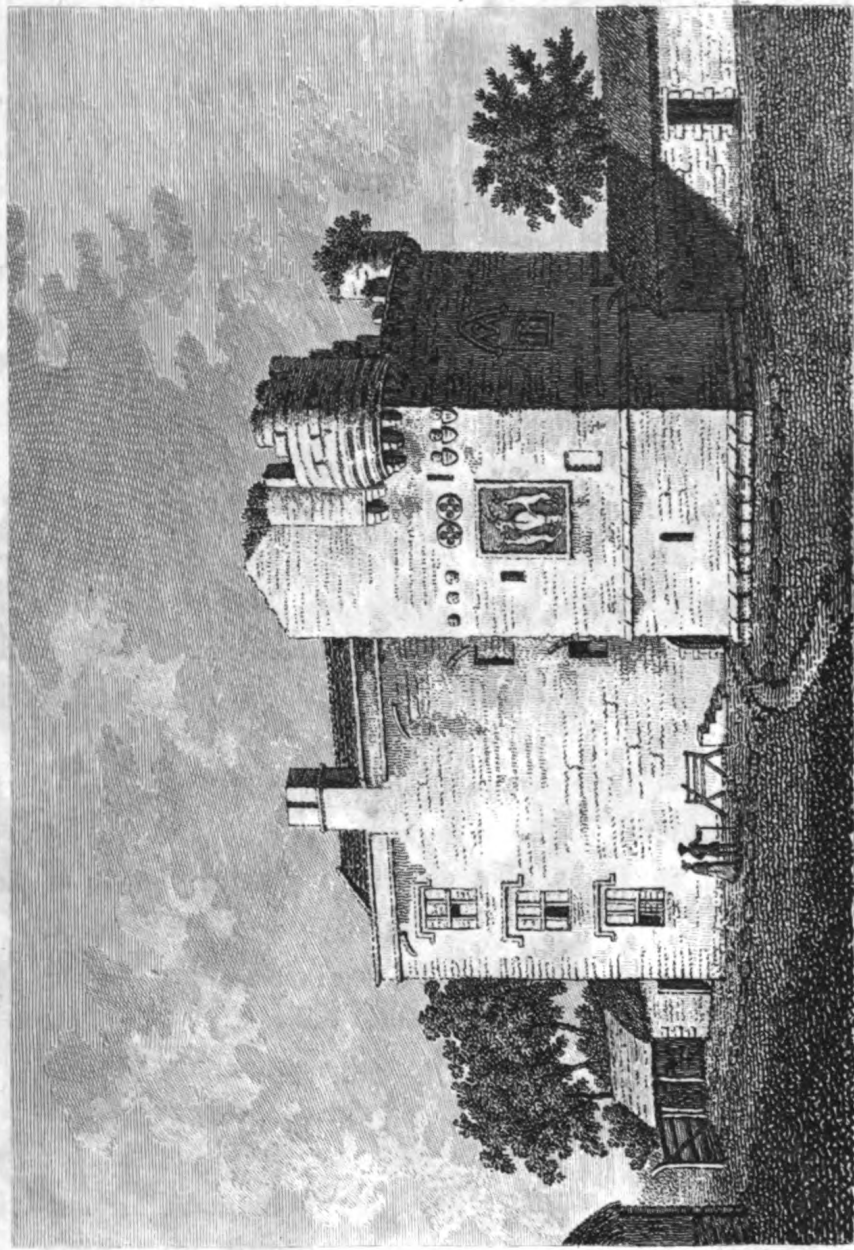
‡ In the same pedigree it is said that he married Jane, daughter and heir to Sir Thomas Meverer, Knt.

COCKLE PARK TOWER.

COCKLE PARK TOWER stands about four miles north from Morpeth. It was the mansion or manor-house, and belonged tempore Edward Ist. to the Bertrams, built according to the fashion of most of the ancient capital dwellings of this county; that is, with a tower or redit, to which the inhabitants might retire, and under which they could drive their cattle upon a sudden incursion of the Scots, or of a lawless banditti, called Moss Troopers; to both which their situation, as borderers, made them frequently subject.

These robbers lurked about the large uncultivated heaths between the two countries, and indifferently made incursions into either; taking shelter in England when they had plundered the Scots, and flying into Scotland with their booty taken from the English; by which means they carried on their depredations with impunity; the mutual animosity of the two nations not suffering them to see it was their common interest to destroy such abandoned miscreants. The usual object was cattle; not but that they sometimes carried off men, women, and children, from whom they often exacted considerable sums for ransom.

On account of the first, that is, the frequent incursions of the Scots, persons inhabiting within twelve miles of Scotland were, by act of parliament, permitted to keep in their houses cross-bows, hand-guns, hacbuts, and demi-hakes; and against the second, divers laws were enacted in the reign of James the First, when an act passed for the abolishing of hostilities between the English and the Scots; both being then subjects of the same king. Notwithstanding these, the Moss Troopers, taking advantage of the confusion previous to the civil war, again grew formidable; insomuch, that in the 14th of Charles the First, an act of parliament passed purposely for their suppression; wherein they



Cockle Park Tower, Northumberland.

Pub. by J. & W. G. & Co. London.

Pub. by J. & W. G. & Co. London.

[The text in this block is extremely faint and illegible due to low contrast and significant noise. It appears to be a multi-paragraph document, possibly a letter or a report, but the specific words and sentences cannot be discerned.]

they are described as lewd, disorderly, and lawless persons; being thieves and robbers, bred and residing in the counties of Northumberland and Cumberland, commonly called Moss Troopers; taking advantage of large waste grounds, heaths, and mosses. By this act, which was to remain in force for five years, from Michaelmas 1662, the justices of these two counties were authorized to levy sums of money within their respective jurisdictions; that raised in Northumberland not to exceed 500*l.* per ann. nor in Cumberland 200*l.*; with which money they were to hire thirty able men for Northumberland, and twelve for Cumberland, who were to search for and apprehend these robbers, and bring them to justice.

To guard against these and other incursions, persons were stationed on high towers, or other eminences, who, by blowing a horn, alarmed the country, and gave notice of the coming enemy. By this service, called cornage, they held certain lands; as it seems, occasionally received pecuniary stipends; a tax or imposition for cornage being formally payable out of many estates in this and other bordering counties.

This tower, like most of the same kind, has machicolations on the outside; added to which, many of them have openings in the ceilings over the lowest story, through which they could throw down stones and scalding water on an enemy who should enter the place to steal their cattle.

The mansion is now converted into a farm-house, and is the property of his Grace the Duke of Portland, to whom it devolved by the same succession as Bothall Castle. The arms on the front of the building are totally obliterated; the supporters are two antelopes collared and chained.—This drawing was made in the year 1774.

CUTHBERT'S (ST.) ORATORY ON COCQUET
ISLAND.

THIS is one of a cluster of small rocky islands called the Farne islands, situated in the German Ocean, about a mile and a half from the shore; it is also called Coquet and the House island; the first from its vicinity to the mouth of the river Coquet, and the latter from the buildings here represented.

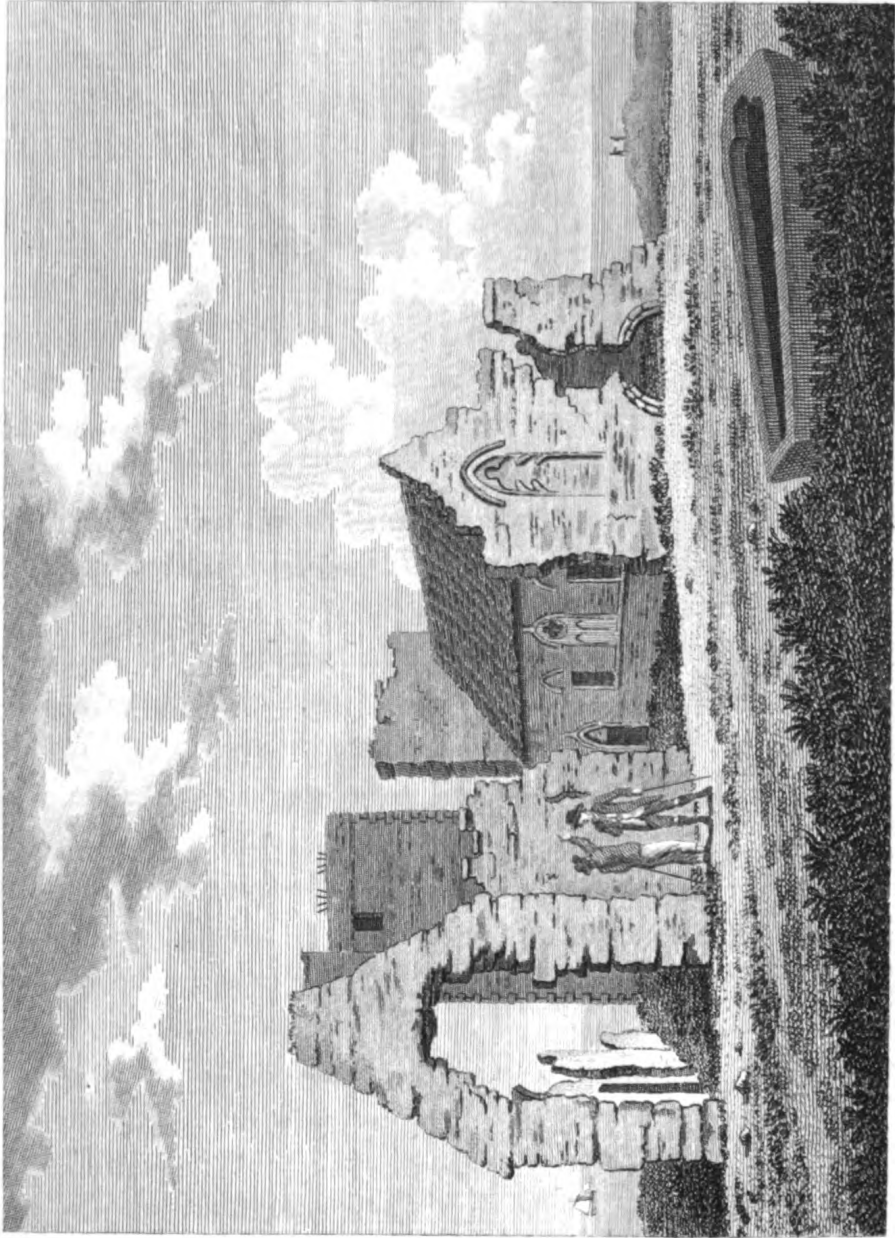
This little island, according to Bede, was, in St. Cuthbert's time, that is, about A. D. 680, famous for councils of monks being held here. Tanner says, here was, till the dissolution, a small house of Benedictine monks, cell to Tinemouth, as parcel of which priory, 4 Edw. VI. this island was granted to John Earl of Warwick.

Leland, in his *Collectanea*, mentions, from the register of Tinemouth, "one Henry, a hermit of Coquet island, buried there." Tradition says, here were eleven monks.

The building, with the church-like windows, is said to have been the oratory, but more likely the monastery above-mentioned; erected, probably, on its site. The traces of ruined walks shew there were diverse erections adjoining to, or near it. It is now fitted up for a dwelling-house, and has been occasionally inhabited by persons tending sheep, or employed to collect seaweed. The other building was a fort, and is converted to a light-house; the irons seen on its top being contrivances for holding fire.

This island was made a place of arms for the Royalists in the time of Charles the First, when it was garrisoned by two hundred men, with seven pieces of ordnance: it was nevertheless taken by the Scots in 1643, with much booty of ammunition and cattle.

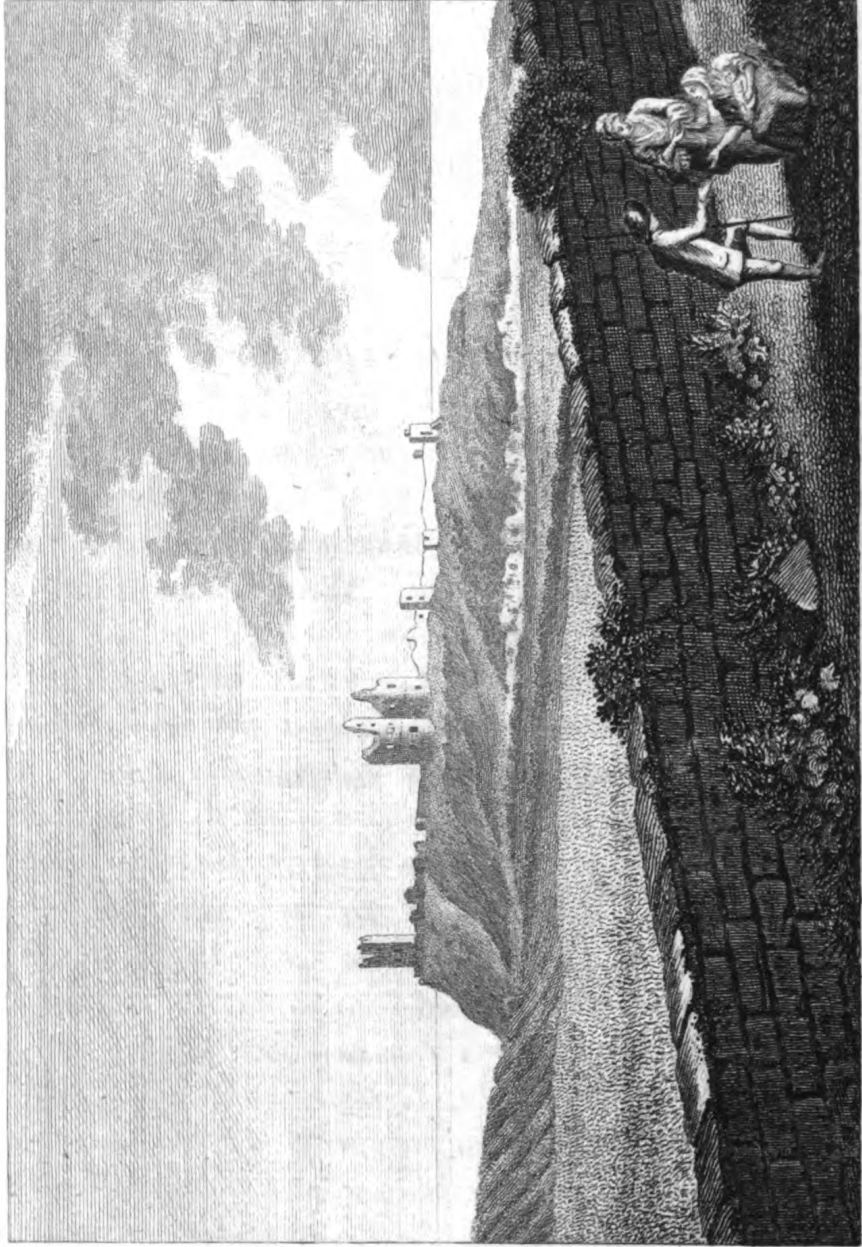
The island contains about six or seven acres of rich pasture land, and is therefore often rented for the feeding of sheep as well



St Cuthberts Hermitage.

Engraved from a drawing by J. G. S. S. S. S.





D. E. Sculp.

Doncasterborough Castle, Northampton.

Tab. I. Jan 1784, by S. Hooper.

well as for the convenience of gathering sea-weed. Leland, in his Itinerary, vol. vi. p. 67, says, "The isle of Coquet standeth upon a very good vayne of se coles, and at the ebbe, men digge in the shore by the clives, and find very good."

The stone coffin shewn in the drawing, is said to be that in which St. Cuthbert was originally buried; it now lies within the walls of the light-house, nearly in that part opposite the figures.—This view was drawn anno 1778.

DUNSTANBROUGH CASTLE.

DUNSTANBROUGH, or Dunstanburgh castle, with the manor, was the seat and estate of Edmund Earl of Lancaster, a younger son of King Henry III. From him it devolved to his son and heir Thomas, who in the 9th of Edward II. obtained a licence from the king to crenelate or fortify his manor house; and accordingly about that time built this castle. This earl soon after entered into an association with divers of the chief nobility of the kingdom for the expulsion of Piers Gavestone, who had particularly insulted him, by giving him the nick-name of the Stage-player: he was chosen general of the malecontents; but by the interposition of two cardinals, expressly dispatched from Rome for that purpose, was reconciled to the king in the 10th year of his reign. This reconciliation was of no long continuance, for within a few years he again appeared in arms at the head of those barons who were confederated, in order to remove the Spensers; and having assembled a considerable force at St. Alban's, he sent the Bishops of Ely, Hereford, and Chichester, to the king, who was then at London, requiring him to banish the Spensers, and to give to him and his associates letters of indemnity. The king not only refused these demands, but raised a powerful army, giving his generals, Edmund Earl of Kent and John Earl of Surry, orders to pursue and arrest him and his followers.

The Earl, who had retired to his castle at Pontefract, in Yorkshire, was advised by several of the barons of his party to march to Dunstanbrough castle; but he, fearing he should in that case be thought to hold intelligence with the Scots, refused; nevertheless, on Sir Robert Clifford threatening him, in case he persisted, to kill him with his own hands, he joined them; but near Burrowbridge, in Yorkshire, being met and defeated by William Lord Latimer, and Sir Andrew Hercla, of Carlisle, at the head of a body of the country people, he and divers of his followers were taken prisoners, and conducted to his castle at Pontefract; in which town the king, with the two Spensers, then lay; whither, when the Earl was brought, he was in derision called King Arthur. The circumstances attending his taking, trial, and execution, are thus recorded in an ancient chronicle, written in French by William de Pakington, clerk and treasurer to Prince Edward, son to Edward III. translated by Leland, and printed in his Collectanea; which, as it strongly marks the ferocity of those times, is here quoted at length.

“ And then (i. e. after the defeat) went Thomas Lancastre into a chapel, denying to render hym self to Harkeley, and said, looking on the crucifix, Good Lord I rendre myself to thee, and put me ynto thy mercy.”

“ Then they toke of his cote armures, and put on hym a ray cote, or one gounne of his mennes lyverys, and carried hym by water to York, where they threw balles of dyrte at him. And the residew of the barons part were pursued from place to place; and to the chirch hold was no reverence gyven, and the father pursued the sunne, and the sunne the father.

“ The king hering of this discumfiture, cam with the Dispensars and other nobles of his adherentes to Ponfracte.

“ Syr Andrew of Herkeley brought Thomas of Lancaster to Pontfracte to the kinge, and there was put in a towre that he had newly made towards the abbey, and after juged in the haule sodenly by thes justices, Syr Hugh Dispensar the father,
far

Syr Aimer Counte of Pembroke, Syr Edmunde Counte of Kent, Syr John de Britoyne, and Syr Robert Malmethorp, that pronouncid his jugement.

“ Then Thomas Lancastre sayd, shaul I dy with owt answer.

“ Then certain Gascoyne toke him away, and put a pillid broken hatte, or hodde, on his hedde, and set him on a lene white jade with owt bridil, and he then cryed thus, “ King of Heven, have mercy on me, for the King of Hearth nous ad querpi*. And thus he was carrid, some throwing pelottes of dyrt at him, and having a frere precher for his confessor with him, on to a hylle with owt the toune, where he knelid doune towards the este, on tulle one Hughin de Muston caussid him to turne his face towarde Scotlande; wher kneeling, a villayne of London cut of his hedde, 11 Cal. Aprilis, anno d. 1321. And after the prior and the monkes required his body, and got it of the king, and buried it on the right-hand of the altare. The same day were hangid, drawn, and quarterid, thes noble men at Pontifract, Sir William Tucket, Sir William Fitz-William, Syr Warine Lisle, Syr Henry Bradeburne, Syr William Cheney, Barons, and John Page, Esquire.” The sentence of the Earl of Lancaster was, that he should be drawn, hanged, and beheaded: but, in regard to his birth, the ignominious part of it was remitted. In the reign of King Richard II. he was canonized, his picture set up in St. Paul’s church, and the hill, on the north-east side of the town, whereon he suffered, named St. Thomas’s hill.

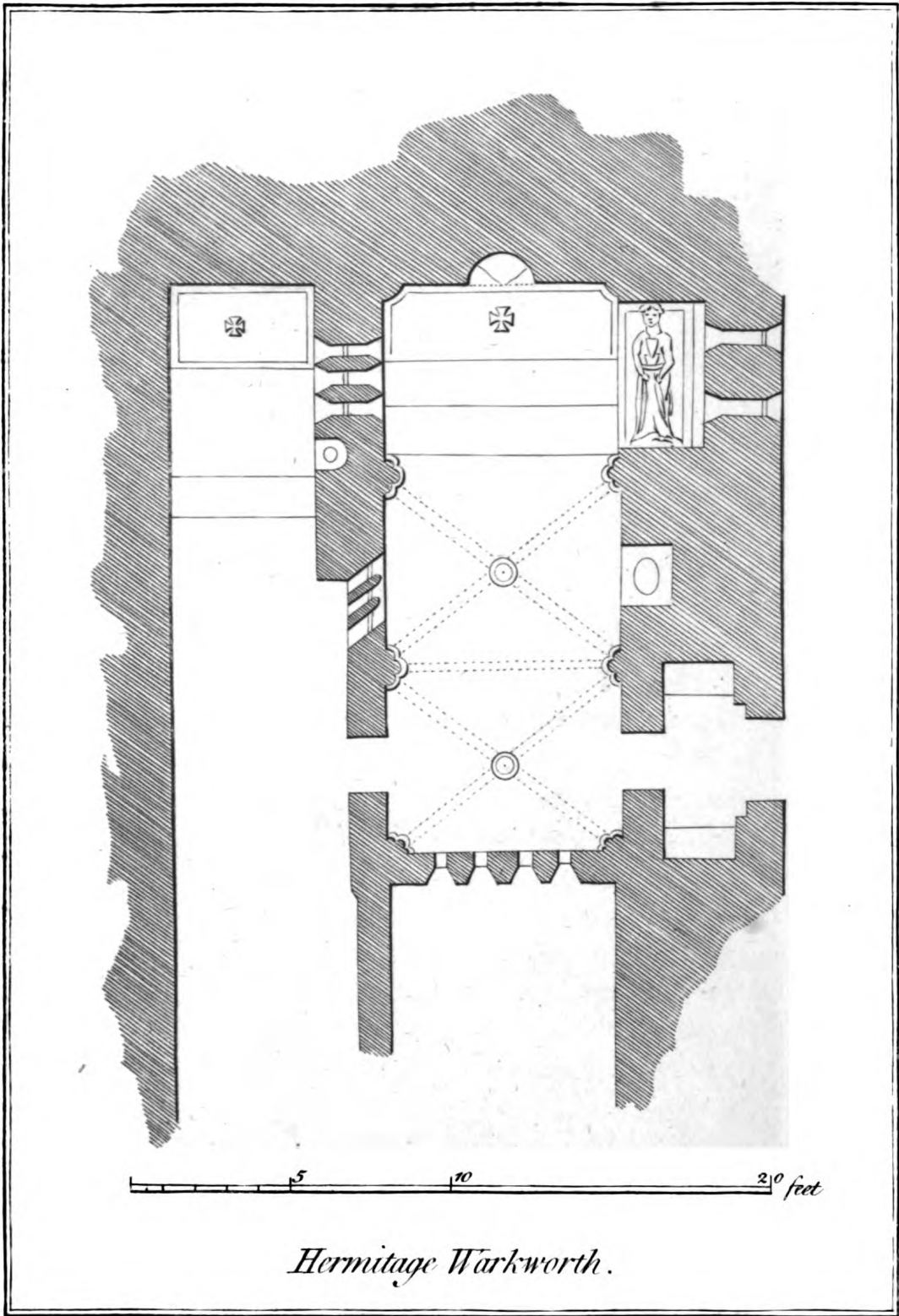
A MS. account of the army under Edward II. anno 1322, by Roger de Waltham, keeper of the wardrobe; names, Richard de Elmsdon, as then constable of this castle, when he sent 68 Hoblers, part of his garrison, to attend the king in his expedition to Scotland, of whom 18 were armed men, but not mounted, their wages were sixpence per diem.

* That is, has abandoned me.

The same year, the privy seal being accidentally lost, mandates were issued by the king at Bridlyngton, on the 15th October, to the constables of Dunstanbrough, Knaresborough, Scarborough, Alnwick, Norham, and Bern castles, forbidding them to give faith to any letter, sealed with it, the seal being shortly after found, public notice was given thereof, on the 27th of the same month. The instruments are in Rymer's *Fœdera*.

His brother, Henry Earl of Lancaster, by a petition to Parliament, obtained a restitution of all the signories, honors, and lands, and for which he did homage; these he bequeathed to his son Henry, who leaving only two daughters and coheirs, Maud and Blanch, this castle, on the division, came to the latter. She married John of Gaunt, Earl of Richmond, who shortly after, by the death of her sister, became possessed of the whole estate, as well as the dukedom of Lancaster, in the right of his wife. The castle continued in the Lancastrian family till the reign of Henry VI. when, after the battle of Hexham field, Sir Peter de Bresse, and five hundred Frenchmen, taking shelter in it, were besieged by Ralph Lord Ogle, Edmund and Richard de Craster, John Manners, and Gilbert de Errington, partizans of the house of York. After a vigorous defence, all the garrison, except Sir Peter, were made prisoners; and the castle, which had been much damaged in the siege, was totally dismantled. From authentic records it appears to have belonged to the crown the 10th of Elizabeth, but was granted the 6th of February in the 22d of James I. to Sir William Grey, Baron of Wark, and confirmed by William the Third, 20th of December, 1694. It is now the property of the right honourable the Earl of Tankerville.

A MS. in the library of Thomas Astle, Esq. formerly belonging or written by ——— Yelverton, Esq. among other royal castles and houses temp. James the First, has the following entry respecting this castle, ——— Dunstanborough, keeper of the
castle,



Hermitage Warkworth.





Publ. in 1848, by J. Rogers.

Hermitage near Warkworth, Northam.

Warkworth, Northam.

castle, fee 20*l.* per annum; this was before the grant to Sir William Grey.

Mr. Wallis, in his History of the Antiquities of Northumberland, describes in the following words: "It stands on an eminence of several acres, sloping gently to the sea, and edged to the north and north-west with precipices, in the form of a crescent; by the western termination of which are three natural stone pyramids of a considerable height, and by the eastern one an opening in the rocks made by the sea, under a frightful precipice, called Rumble Churn, from the breaking of the waves in tempestuous weather, and high seas. Above this is the main entrance, and by it the ruin of the chapel: at the south-west corner is the draw-well, partly filled up. It is built with whin and rag stone." In the additions to Camden, it is recorded, that in one year there grew within the walls of this castle 240 Winchester bushels of corn, besides several loads of hay. It is likewise there mentioned, that a kind of spar is found hereabouts, called Dunstanbrough diamonds, said to rival those of St. Vincent's Rock, near Bristol.—This drawing, which represents the south-west aspect, was made anno 1773.

THE HERMITAGE NEAR WARKWORTH.

So exact an account of this curious relique of ancient solitary devotion, is already published in the pleasing ballad of the Hermit of Warkworth*, that it might be sufficient to refer the reader to that poem, and to the curious appendix subjoined to it; but as there has lately fallen into my hands a very minute epistolary description of this Hermitage, I shall here insert it as a supplement to what has been collected by the editor of the ballad above-mentioned: at the same time assuring the reader,

* The Hermit of Warkworth, a Northumberland ballad, in three cantos, 1771, 4to. written by the ingenious Dr. Percy, wherein the beautiful simplicity of our ancient English poetry is most happily imitated and preserved.

that

that I can myself vouch for the truth of the description given below, having observed upon the spot all or most of the particulars therein mentioned. F. G.

An Extract of a Letter from Newcastle-upon-Tyne, dated the
6th of September, 1771.

***** I SHALL now, in compliance with your request, attempt to give you a description of the ruins of the ancient Hermitage at Warkworth, which the very interesting ballad lately published on that subject, excited in me so great a desire to see.

As I went from Newcastle, I quitted the great northern road at a small village called Felton (which stands about mid-way between Morpeth and Alnwick), and had a most romantic ride, for the most part down a beautiful rocky vale, worne by the current of the river Coquet, which afforded a succession of very picturesque scenes.

I was much pleased with the situation of Warkworth itself; particularly with the castle, which, although in ruins, is a fine monument of ancient grandeur, being one of the proud fortresses, which heretofore belonged to the noble house of Percy, and from them descended to the present Duke and Duchess of Northumberland; who, together with the princely possessions, have inherited the generosity and magnificence of that great family.

Warkworth castle deserves itself a particular description: I shall, therefore, at present only observe, that it is very boldly situate on an eminence, and overlooks the river Coquet, where it discharges its waters into the sea, and almost washes an island of the same name; which from its circular form, easy distance from the shore, and a little antique tower, the remains of a small monastic edifice erected upon it, is a most beautiful object, seen from every part of the coast.

From

From the castle we ascended not more than half a mile up the river, before we came to the Hermitage; which is probably the best preserved and most entire now remaining in these kingdoms. It still contains three apartments, all of them hollowed in the solid rock, and hanging over the river in the most picturesque manner imaginable, with a covering of ancient hoary trees, reliques of the venerable woods, in which this fine solitude was anciently embowered. As the Hermitage, with all its striking peculiarities, is very exactly described in the ballad of the Hermit of Warkworth, I might be content to transcribe the descriptive part of that poem; but as you have insisted upon my relating to you what I saw myself, I shall endeavour to obey you. The cave contains three apartments; which, by way of distinction, I will venture to call the chapel, sacristy, and antichapel. Of these, the chapel is very entire and perfect; but the two others have suffered by the falling down of the rock at the west end. By this accident a beautiful pillar, which formerly stood between these two apartments, and gave an elegant finishing to this end of the sacred vaults, was, within the memory of old people, destroyed. The chapel is no more than 18 feet long, nor more than seven and a half in width and height; but is modelled and executed in a very beautiful style of Gothic architecture. The sides are ornamented with neat octagon pillars, all cut in the solid rock; which branch off into the ceiling, and forming little pointed arches, terminate in groins. At the east end is a handsome plain altar, to which the priest ascended by two steps: these, in the course of ages, have been much worn away through the soft yielding nature of the stone. Behind the altar is a little nich, which probably received the crucifix, or the pix. Over this nich is still seen the faint outline of a glory.

On the north side of the altar is a very beautiful Gothic window, executed like all the rest, in the living rock. This window transmitted light from the chapel to the sacristy, or what else shall we call it, being a plain oblong room, which ran parallel with the chapel, somewhat longer than it, but not so

wide. At the east end of this apartment are still seen the remains of an altar, at which mass was occasionally sung, as well as in the chapel. Between it and the chapel is a square perforation, with some appearance of bars, or a lattice, through which the hermit might attend confession, or behold the elevation of the host without entering the chapel. Near this perforation is a neat door-case, opening into the chapel out of this side-room or sacristy, which contains a benching cut in the rock, whence is seen a most beautiful view up the river, finely overhung with woods. Over the door-case, within the chapel, is carved a small neat escutcheon, with all the emblems of the passion, sc. the cross, the crown of thorns, the nails, the spear, and the sponge.

On the south side of the altar is another window, and below is a neat cenotaph, or tomb, ornamented with three human figures elegantly cut in the rock. The principal figure represents a lady lying along, still very entire and perfect; over her breast hovers, what probably was an angel, but much defaced; and at her feet is a warrior erect, and perhaps, originally, in a praying posture; but he is likewise mutilated by time. At her feet is also a rude sculpture of a bull's or ox's head; which the editor of the ballad not unreasonably conjectures to have been the lady's crest. This was, as he observes, the crest of the Widdrington family, whose castle is but five miles from this Hermitage. It was also the ancient crest of the Nevilles, and of one or two other families in the north.

On the same side is another door-case, and near it an excavation, to contain the holy water. Over both the door-cases are still seen the traces of letters, vestiges of two ancient inscriptions; but so much defaced, as to be at present illegible. I must refer you to the poem for a further account of them. This door opens into a little vestibule, containing two square niches, in which the hermit sat to contemplate; and his view from hence was well calculated to inspire meditation. He looked down upon the river which washes the foot of the Hermitage, and glides
away

away in a constant murmuring lapse; and he might thence have taken occasion, like the author of the *Night Thoughts*, to remind some young thoughtless visitant,

Life glides away, Lorenzo! like a stream,
For ever changing, unperceiv'd the change.
In the same stream none ever bath'd him twice;
To the same life none ever twice awoke.
We call the stream the same, the same we think.
Our life, tho' still more rapid in its flow;
Nor mark the much irrevocably laps'd,
And mingled with the sea.

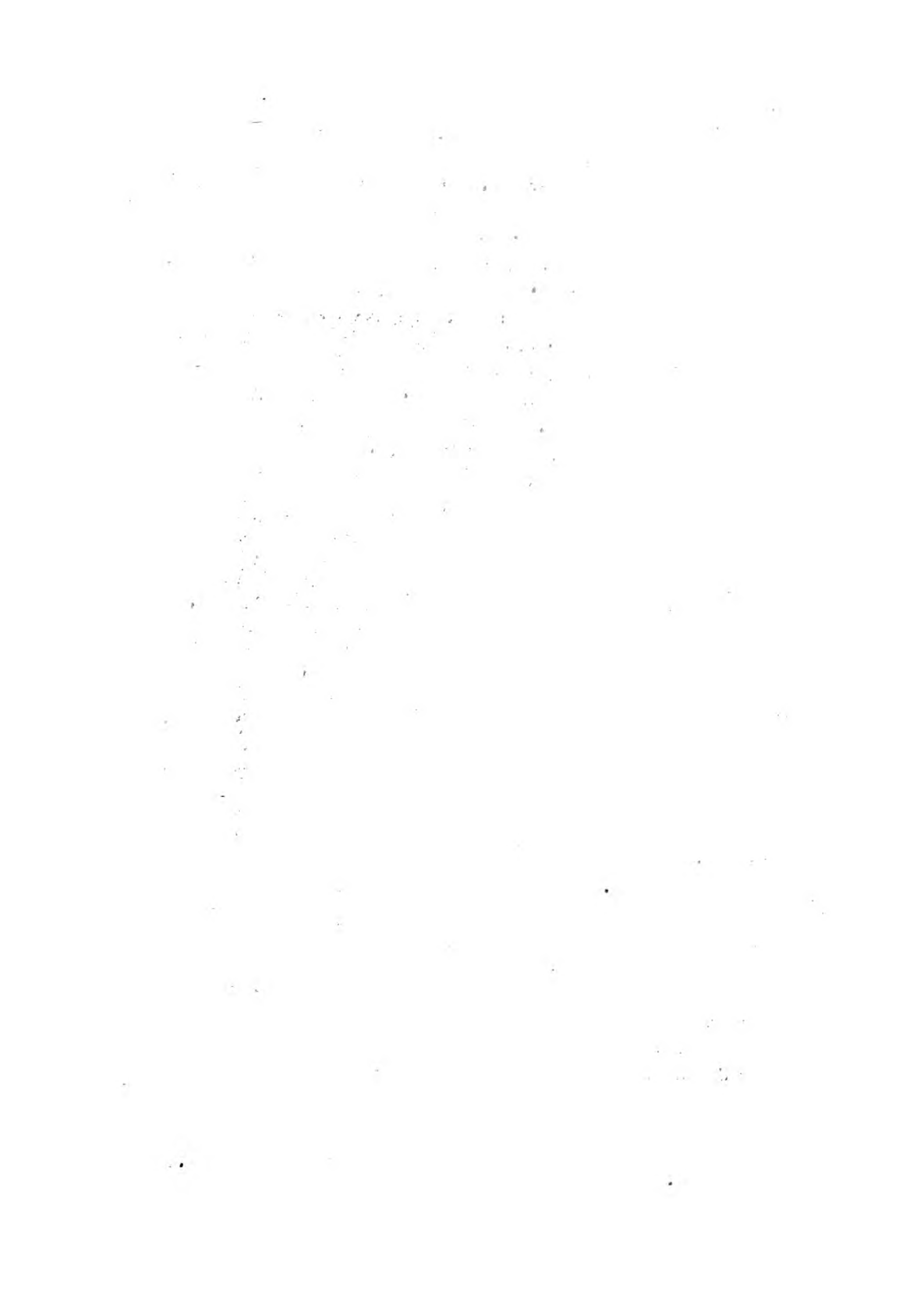
Over the inner door, within the vestibule, hangs another escutcheon, with some sculpture, which we took for the representation of a gauntlet; perhaps it was the founder's arms or crest. On the outward face of the rock, near the small vestibule above-mentioned, is a winding staircase cut also in the living stone, and leading through a neat arched door-case in the same, up to the top of the cliff which joins the level of the ancient park; and here was planted the hermit's orchard. This has long since been destroyed; but cherry-trees propagated from his plantations are still scattered over the neighbouring thicket. His garden was below, at the foot of the hill, as we were informed; and indeed some straggling flowers, and one little solitary gooseberry bush, which still grows out of a cleft in the rock, confirm the tradition.

As all the apartments above-described seem to have been appropriated to sacred uses, you will naturally inquire where was the dwelling of the hermit, at least of his successors? This was a small square building, erected at the foot of the cliff, that contains the chapel. It consisted of one single dwelling room, with a bed-chamber over it: and a small kitchen adjoining, which is now fallen in, and covered with earth; but the ruins of the oven still mark its situation, and shew that some of the inhabitants of this hermitage did not always dislike good cheer.

This

This little building, erected below the chapel, being composed of materials brought together by human hands, has long since gone to ruin: whereas the walls of the chapel itself, being as old as the world, will, if not purposely destroyed, probably last as long as it, and continue to amuse the latest posterity. It gave me particular pleasure to observe, that the present noble proprietors have thought this curiosity not unworthy their attention, and have therefore bestowed a proper care to have it kept clean and neat: have cleared the hermit's path, which was choaked up, by the river's side, having restored his well (a small bubbling fountain of clear water, which issues from the adjoining rock); and have renewed the wood by new plantations at the top of the cliff, where the trees have been thinned or destroyed by time.

In this delightful solitude, so beautiful in itself, and so venerable for its antiquity, you will judge with what pleasure I perused the very amusing and interesting tale of the Hermit of Warkworth: having the whole scene before me, and fancying I was present at the hermit's tender relation. And this leads me to your last query: What foundation the author of the poem had for his story, which he gives as founded on truth? By all the inquiries I could make in the neighbourhood, it is the received tradition, that the founder of this hermitage was one of the Bertram family, who were anciently lords of Bothall castle, and had great possessions in this county. He is also thought to be the same Bertram, who having built Brinkburn abbey, and Brinkshaugh chapel higher up the river, at last retired to end his life in this sequestered valley. But the editor has given reasons why he thinks the hermitage was founded at a later period than those buildings, by another of the same name and family. It is also the universal tradition, that he imposed his penance on himself to expiate the murder of his brother. As for the lady, I could not find that any thing particular is remembered concerning her; but the elegant sculpture of her figure
on



is a curiosity very singular in its kind. When I perused

article of the family, I was to be the chapel, which was to be It was I saw you, no is a very rich man's story as and Duchess of Northampton one says brought the sum- been taken opposite to the far- various description, with a glass will contain a few alterations will



Geography Sec

Holy Island (Isle), Northern

Pub. 21. June 1845, by J. Hooper

on the tomb, and the crest at her feet, seem sufficiently to warrant the story of the ballad.

The old record of the endowment of this hermitage by the Percy family, which the editor has printed at the end of his poem, is a curiosity very singular in its kind. When I perused it, I could not help smiling at the article of the trinity draught of fish, to be taken opposite to the chapel, which was to be the hermit's perquisite every Sunday. It was, I assure you, no contemptible perquisite: for there is a very rich salmon fishery in this river belonging to the Duke and Duchess of Northumberland; and I was told, that at one single draught this summer, more than 300 fish had been taken opposite to the Hermitage*.

I shall conclude my long, tedious description, with a stanza from Spenser; which, if you will pardon a few alterations, will give you a pretty exact picture of the place.

A little lonely Hermitage there stood
 Down in a dale, hard by a river's side,
 Beneath a mossy cliff, o'erhung with wood;
 And in the living rock, there close beside,
 A holy chapel; ent'ring, we descry'd
 Wherein the hermit duly wont to say
 His lonely prayers, each morn and even tide:
 Thereby the crystal stream did gently play,
 Which thro' the woody vale came rolling down alway.

HOLY ISLAND CASTLE.

THIS castle stands in the south-east part of the island, on the top of a conical rock, which rises suddenly out of the marsh with which it is surrounded. At what time it was erected, or who was the builder, does not appear among the numerous

* I have been assured, that more than four hundred fish, chiefly salmon, salmon trouts, and gilts, have been taken at one draught, between the Hermitage and the sea, which is about two miles distant.

writers who have described this island ; at least I have not been able to meet with it, after having diligently searched every book wherein it might reasonably be hoped to find it.

Camden mentions it, so that it is evidently as old as his time. Probably it has been the scene of but few remarkable events ; history being nearly as silent in that respect as it is concerning its origin. The first time it occurs is in the history of the civil war, temp. Charles I. when the following account of the taking of it by the parliamentary forces is given, p. 350, in a book called *God on the Mount, or a parliamentary chronicle*, printed anno 1644, in these words :

“ In May, 1643, leaving Barwick in a good posture of defence for king and parliament, and a man of war to ride before the town as they desired, we set sail for the Holy island (six miles from Barwick) and summoned the castle there, for king and parliament ; but being denied by the captain, we let fly a broadside at it and were answered again in our own language ; the cannons thus playing awhile on both sides, and yet no hurt done, we running in our ships under the castle, and landing an hundred men, they came to a parley, and yielded, upon conditions to have paid unto them a years pay due to them from his majestie, which we promised to do, and so became masters of that impregnable castle of Holy island (which 40 men may keep against 4000, without any blood), this castle we fortified with our men and some of the old soldiers, who refused to fight against us.” Rushworth mentions an order of the house of commons, May 7, 1646, for sending forces thither, when this reason was assigned : “ It being of consequence to the northern parts of the kingdom.” Probably, this consequence arose more from the convenience of its harbour than the strength of the castle.

In the year 1647, one Captain Batton was governor of the island for the parliament ; to whom Sir Marmaduke Langdale, after the taking of Berwick, wrote the following letter, but without success. The letter, together with the captain's refusal, was transmitted

transmitted to the house of commons, for which they voted their thanks to Captain Batton, and that he should be continued governor of that place.

“ Sir you have the good opinion of the counties to be a sober discreet man amongst them, which emboldeneth me (a stranger to you) to propose (that which every man in his duty to God and the king ought to perform) the vail of these horrid designs plotted by some, that men may run and read the misery and thralldom they intend upon the whole nation. It is believed by many that know you, that you are sensible of the imprisonment of his majesty, and the violation of all our laws. If you please to consider, the ends being changed, perhaps, for which you first engaged, and comply with the king's interest, by keeping the fort now in possession for the king's use, I will engage myself to see all the arrears due to yourself and the soldiers duly paid, and to procure his majesty's favour for the future; and that I only may receive some satisfaction from you, that this motion is as really accepted, as intended by

Your humble servant,

MARMADUKE LANGDALE.”

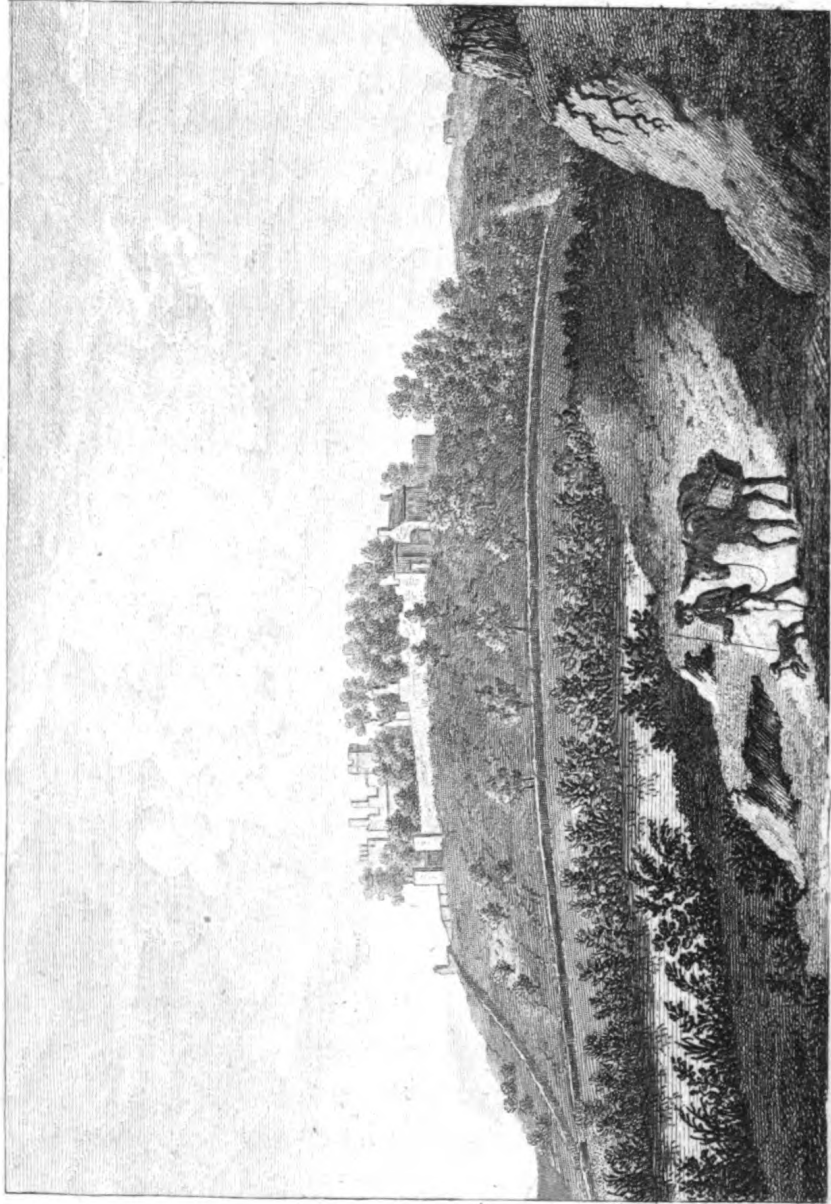
Berwick, April 30, 1647.

Holy Island does not appear ever to have fallen into the hands of the royalists, for it continued in the possession of the parliamentarians, anno 1648, when it was, as may be seen in Rushworth, relieved “with necessaries” by Colonel Fenwick's horse, and some dragoons. From that time nothing memorable seems to have been transacted here till the rebellion in the year 1715, when the seizure of this castle was planned and performed by two men only; in which exploit such policy and courage were exerted as would have done them much honour, had they been employed in a better cause. The following particulars of the story were communicated by a gentleman, whose father was an eye-witness to the facts, and well knew both the parties.

One

One Launcelot Errington, a man of an ancient and respectable family in Northumberland, and of a bold and enterprising spirit, entered into a conspiracy for seizing this castle for the Pretender, in which, it is said, he was promised assistance, not only by Mr. Foster, the rebel general then in arms, but also by the masters of several French privateers. At this time the garrison consisted of a serjeant, a corporal, and ten or twelve men only. In order to put his scheme in execution, being well known in that country, he went to the castle, and, after some discourse with the serjeant, invited him and the rest of the men, who were not immediately on duty, to partake of a treat on board the ship of which he was master, then lying in the harbour: this being unsuspectedly accepted of, he so well plied his guests with brandy, that they were soon incapable of any opposition.

These men being thus secured, he made some pretence for going on shore; and with Mark Errington, his nephew, returning again to the castle, they knocked down the centinel, surprized and turned out an old gunner (the corporal and two other soldiers being the remainder of the garrison), and shutting the gates, hoisted the Pretender's colours, as a signal of their success, anxiously expecting the promised succours. No reinforcement coming, but, on the contrary, a party of the king's troops arriving from Berwick, they were obliged to retreat over the walls of the castle, among the rocks, hoping to conceal themselves under the sea-weeds till it was dark, and then, by swimming to the main land, to make their escape. But the tide rising, they were obliged to swim, when the soldiers, firing at Launcelot as he was climbing up a rock, wounded him in the thigh. Thus disabled, he and his nephew were taken and conveyed to Berwick gaol, where they continued till his wound was cured. During this time he had digged a burrow quite under the foundations of the prison, depositing the earth taken out in an old oven. Through this burrow he and his
his



Pub. by J. Hooper.

Hahe Abbey, Northumberland. Pl. 1.

D. P.

his nephew, with divers other prisoners, escaped; but most of the latter were soon after retaken.

The two Erringtons, however, had the good fortune to make their way to the Tweed side, where, finding the custom-house boat, they rowed themselves over, and afterwards turned it adrift. From hence they pursued their journey to Bamborough castle, near which they were concealed nine days in a pea-stack; a relation who resided in the castle supplying them with provision: at length, travelling in the night by secret paths, they reached Gateshead-house, near Newcastle, where they were secreted till they procured a passage from Sunderland to France.

A reward of 500*l.* was now offered to any one who would apprehend them; notwithstanding which, Launcelot was so daring as soon after to come into England, and even to visit some of his friends in Newgate. After the suppression of the rebellion, when every thing was quiet, he and his nephew took the benefit of the general pardon; and he returned to Newcastle, where he died about the year 1746, as it is said, of grief at the victory of Culloden. The castle is at present commonly garrisoned by a detachment of invalids from Berwick.

This plate shews the castle as it appears from the rocks, a small distance east of the ruins of the monastery. The walls towards the right-hand seem to be the remains of some fort, their distance being rather too great from the monastery to have ever been a part of it; they are, however, now so much decayed as hardly even to furnish sufficient grounds for conjecture.—This view was drawn anno 1773.

HULNE ABBEY. (PLATE I.)

HULNE abbey was the first monastery of carmelite friars in these kingdoms. The account of its foundation is thus given by ancient writers. Among the British barons who went to the holy wars in the reign of king Henry III. were William de Vescy, lord of

Alnwick, and Richard Gray, two eminent chieftains in the christian army; led by curiosity or devotion, they went to visit the friars of Mount Carmel, and there unexpectedly found a countryman of their own, one Ralph Fresborn, a Northumberland man, who had distinguished himself in a former crusade, and in consequence of a vow, had afterwards taken upon him the monastic profession in that solitude. When Vescy and Gray returned to England, they strongly importuned the superior of the carmelites to let their countryman accompany them home; which was at length granted, upon condition that they would found a monastery for carmelites in their own country. Soon after their return, Fresborn, mindful of their engagement, began to look out for a place for their convent. After examining all the circumjacent solitudes, he at length fixed upon the present spot, induced, it is said, by the great resemblance which the adjoining hill bore to Mount Carmel; and, indeed, whoever looks into Maundrel's Travels, will find that the draught of that mountain, given in his book, bears a strong likeness to this before us.

The above William de Vescy gave a grant of the ground, consisting of twelve or thirteen acres, in his park of Holne; but Fresborn is said to have erected the buildings himself. The foundation was laid about A.D. 1240, and Fresborn, gathering a proper number of friars, became the first prior of the order, and having presided here with great reputation of sanctity, at length died, and was buried in the monastery about the year 1274.

This grant of William de Vescy was afterwards confirmed, and enlarged with new privileges, by his sons John and William; and when, in the beginning of the next century, their barony came into the possession of the Percy family, their charters were confirmed by the successive lord Percies of Alnwick; some of whom gave additional marks of favour to this abbey, as appears by their charters, from which the following particulars are extracted:

Con-

Confirmation by Henry de Percy, son and heir of the Lord de Percy, Lord of Alnewyk, of a charter granted by the lord John de Vesey, and confirmed by his brother William by his charter, dated 16th June 120 By which charter the said lord John, for the salvation of his soul, &c. did grant to the fryers of the order of the blessed Mary of Mount Carmel, in his forest of Alnwyk, all their yard or close (area) lying in Holne, with the oratory and buildings built therein, or to be built, as it lies enclosed together in length and breadth within certain bounds on every side, which the lord William de Vesey his father first permitted them to inhabit, and put them in possession of, to hold to the said fryers of him and his heirs, in pure and free alms, with free ingress and egress to them and theirs, and all others coming to the said place out of devotion, through all the ways and paths anciently used through any part of his forest leading to any neighbouring or remoter towns, except through his inclosures; with liberty to the said fryers to take wood in the said forest for their necessary uses for various purposes, and in the manner therein specified, with a special cart-way (chiminagium) for themselves, or others with them, directly through the middle gate through Filberthaugh, passing across to the park pale by a stone quarry (scala): but in case they cannot pass through Filberthaugh, by reason of the overflowing of the water, they may pass freely on the other side of the water of Alne as usual.—Also that the said fryers shall have free fishing in the water of Alne, as well within the park as without, and liberty to dig stone, &c.

And that they shall have a mill to be built on their close to grind their corn without mulcture; with a watercourse to run from the great water of Alne, through a cut dug by them for this purpose, together with a pond to receive the said watercourse

5th of the Ides
of May 1310.
Henry de
Percy of
Alnwyk
to
The Fryers
of Holne
Abbey.
Confirmation
of their charters,
and further
grants to them.

course by them inclosed; but their miller is yearly to make oath before the bailiff of the said lord not to admit any stranger to grind his corn there.

Also free pasture in the said forest and park for six oxen, two horses, and two asses, to be kept by a keeper between the water of Alne and the north side (coftera) of the park, in length from their garden towards the west to the pond. Also all wild bees, with their fruits of honey and wax, found in Walsoe and in Holne, as well in the park as in the forest, for the perpetual support of the light of their church, with a provision against the said fryers being defrauded of the said bees, wax, and honey by the forresters and shepherds there.

Also liberty to the said fryers, for their support yearly, to buy a last of herrings in the market of Alnmouth, as the burghesses there buy them in times of taking herrings, and other fish necessary for their support, and all other things to be sold in the said borough of which they shall have need.—They shall also have yearly out of the lord's coney-warren of Houghton one truss of ——— at Easter, and another at the assumption of the blessed Mary; and certain quantities of rushes (cirpos) and twelve loads of broom (spartum) to cover their houses in the manner therein mentioned.—And of another charter of the said John de Vescy, confirmed by the said William de Vescy by his charter, dated 16th June 1294, by which the said John, for the good of his soul, &c. grants to the said fryers of Holne twenty marks sterling in pure and free alms, to be taken by the said fryers and their successors every year out of the farms of the said John de Vescy's mills of Alnwyk, for their living, support, and other necessary maintenance, at the feasts of St. Martin in winter, and Pentecost; for the payment whereof, the farmers of the said mills shall do fealty to the said fryers; and that the said lord's own bailiff should distrain the farmers for the payment thereof to the said fryers. . . .

A further confirmation by Sir Henry de Percy (subscribed under the above) of the abovementioned grants and confirmations by John and William de Vescy, with an additional grant from the said Sir Henry to the said fryers of Holne and their successors, in pure and perpetual alms, of free pasture for two cows in his wood of Holne for ever; and that they shall have in the number of ten heads, the abovementioned charter of John de Vescy granted to them, two cows instead of the two asses therein mentioned; so that in the whole they shall have in the said wood twelve heads of cattle.

11 Sept. 1334
Sir Henry de Percy to the fryers of Holne, further confirmation of the above written charters and additional grant of pasture for 2 cows.

At length Henry Percy, fourth Earl of Northumberland, built in this abbey a fine tower as a place of refuge for the monks to retire to it in times of danger; for in the sudden irruptions of the borderers of both nations, those rude men spared no places or persons, however sacred, but laid all waste with fire and sword. This tower having been preserved more entire than any other part of the abbey, has been lately repaired by the present noble possessors, their graces the Duke and Duchess of Northumberland, who have fitted it up in the old gothic style, and have shewn an admirable taste both in the choice and adoption of the ornaments. Near it, in ancient English, is this curious inscription:

xx

[I]n the year of Crist Ihu mcccc lxxxviii
This towr was builded by Sir hen Percy
The fourth Erle of Northuberlad of gret hon & worth
That espoused Maud y^e good lady full of virtue and bewt
Daughtr. to Sir william harb'rt right noble and hardy
Erle of Pembrock whose soulis god save
And with his grace cosarve y^e bilder of this tower.

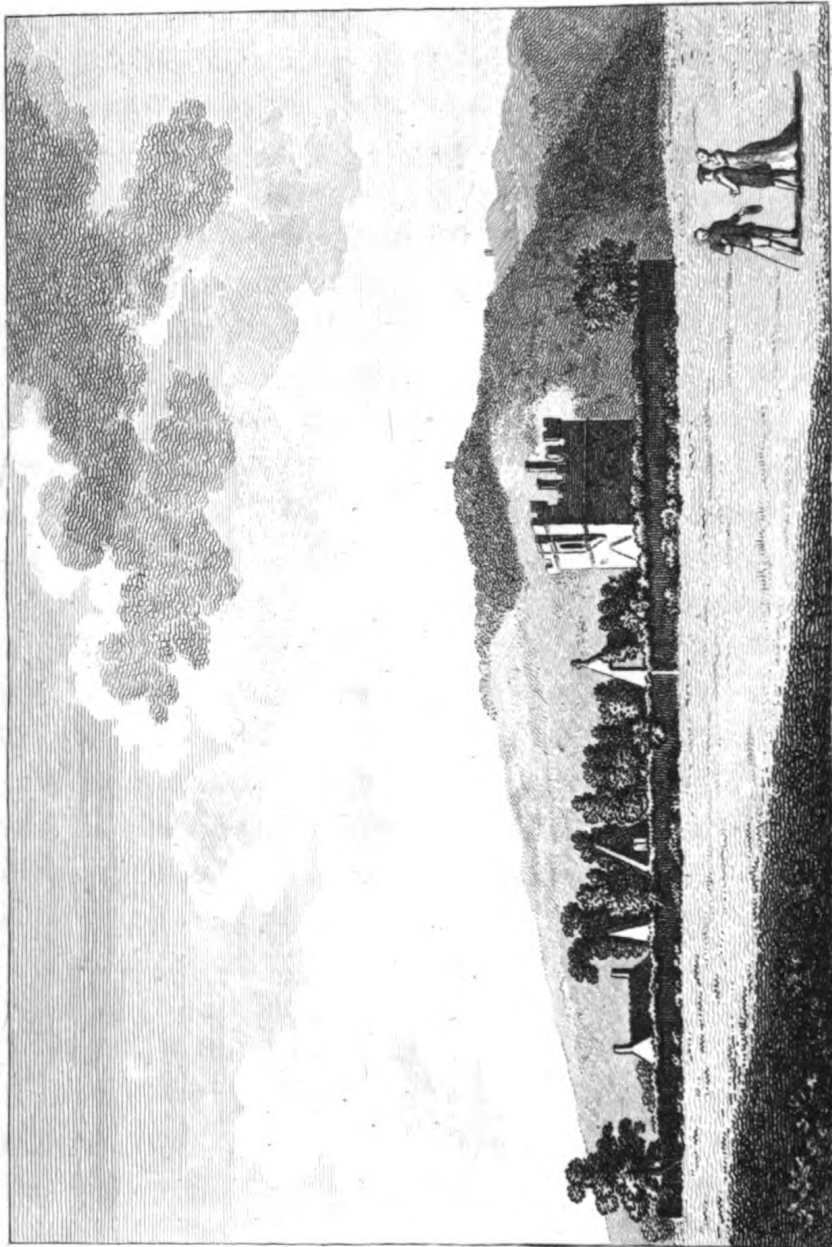
The annual value of this house is not given by Tanner, who says the site of the house was granted 6th of Eliz. to Thomas

Reve, William Ryvet, &c. These ruins afford a curiosity of the vegetable kind, a tree growing round a large fragment of a wall, which seems so naturalized as to become a part of it. Some of the buildings are fitted up, and are inhabited by servants, who take care of an aviary which his grace has established here. The other parts are decorated with plantations of various trees and shrubs, so as to afford a delightful point of view from every station whence they are visible.—This view was drawn anno 1774.

HULNE ABBEY. (PLATE II.)

HAVING in the former plate given the history of the foundation and present state of this monastery, I shall here lay before the reader a curious survey of it, made about the year 1567, by George Clarkson, surveyor to Thomas, the seventh Earl of Northumberland, with which I was favoured by the Rev. Dr. Percy. It may be necessary to observe, that, on comparing this survey with an accurate plan lately taken, it appears, that Clarkson has made several mistakes as to the situation of the building, with respect to the points of the compass; it is, nevertheless, well worth preserving.

“As it were in the middle of the two parkes called Hulne and West Parke, is situate the parte dissolved monasterye of Hulne, laite in the tenure of Sir Robarte Ellerker, knighte, by the graunnte of the laite kinge of famous memorye, Henry the Eighte, for the tearme of his life onlye, and without payment of any rent, and now his lordshipe's inheritance, for that he did purches the same of Anthony Rone, auditor, and Mr. Richard Ashtone, the queene's majesties receyver, who did obteyne by purches of the prince, the said seite and howse of Hulne, with closings, and other medowe grondes lyinge within the said parke, and apperteaninge unto the same. It hath bene inclosed with a drye stone walle, the circuite whereof conteaneth in itself . . roode, within which circuite ther be thre closas; vidz.



Holms Abbey, Northham. Pl. 2.

Pub. 1. Jan. 1785, by J. Hooper.



vidz. one close lying one the west parte of the sayde howse, conteyneth itself . . acres. The second close lying one the southe parte thereof, conteyneth in itself And the thirde close, which lyeth upon the east syde of the garding, conteaneth in itself The howse is environed with a curtaine walle made of lyme and stone, with a small battlement and quadrant. The entrie thereunto is a towre called the gait howse, and is of three howse height, covered with sklaite, and guttered with leade, and within the same is a smale curtaine half quadrant, conteyning in length . . yerdes, in breadth . . yerdes.

On the east syde of the said curtaine is buylded the hall, covered with sklaite, whiche would be repaired as well in the tymber as in the sklaite worke. It conteaneth in length and in breadth And in the west end of the same halle is the pantrie, maid all of waynscotte, and pannell worke. And at the south end of the said halle, is a lyttle walle made of lyme and stone, betwixt the halle and the garding walle; it conteaneth in lengthe . . yerdes. And in the same little walle is a dore, maide of stone and lyme, to serve for passaidge into the cloyster, chappell, and other howses of offices, and chambers, which are aboute the saide cloysters: and frome the saide stone walle to the said little square towre, called the Gaithowse towre, is another stone walle, havinge also a stone door, hewen worke, for the passaidge into the gardinge; the same walle conteaneth in length . . yerdes. From the saide, little towre towards the north, is a curtaine wall, conteaning in length . . yerdes, wherein is the lyke doore for passaidge into two severall stables which are betwixt the said walle, and the said curtaine walle.

And joyninge to the end of the said litle walle is buylded a howse, coverede with sklaite, which is in length . . yerdes, and in breadth . . yerdes. The neather parte of the said howse is called the farmeyre; the over parte serveth for a gardner for corne; the lofte may be helped with small reparacons; the sklaite are in decaye, and must forthwith be reparede: the iron
barres,

barres, which were in the wyndowes of this howse, are taken away sence my lorde's purches, by suche as were remaneres in his howse. And at the end of this howse is a passaidge of five foote broade to the brewhouse, standinge betwixte the said farmerye and the saide curtaine walle, and to another litle curtaine, which is behinde the kytchinge. And over-whorte the northern end of the said first curtaine, ther is a howse buyldede, of two howse height, covered with sklaite, and in goode reparations; it is in length . . foote, and in breadth . . foote. The neather parte thereof serveth for the passaidge or entrie into the kytchinge. Whiche kytchinge is buylded most lyke unto the facione of a square towre, with a round roofe, covered with sklaite, which would be repaired; and in the same kytchinge is two chimleyes, with fair raindges; one over a dresser; and a litle howse for the pastrie. And the west end of the saide lower parte of the saide crosse-howse, is a ceastern of stone set in the grounde, which receyveth the water by pypes of leade from the condyte, for serving the said kytchinge. The over parte of the said howse is a fair chambre, with one chimleye: and joyninge thereunto is another litle chamber.

Right over the said pastrie howse, in the north ende of the halle, is the butterye, for the most parte square; and betwixte the butterye and the halle is a passaidge to the said cloister, and also by a broad stair of woode to the said two chambers. Nighe above the entrie of the kytchinge, as aforesaid, is a lofte which is over the said butterye, pantrie, and passaidge, nighe the halle aforesaid, now used for a gardner, and before tyme for the lorde or prior's walke, to se throughe treleses the use of ther servants in the halle; and it also serveth for a passaidge to the lordye's great chamber and towre.

The said cloyster is square: in the middest thereof groweth a tree of ewe. It conteaneth in length . . yerdes, and in breadth . . yerdes. It is well paved with stone aboute the said cloyster; the windowes haith been glasyned, and nowe for the
 most

This Explanation annexed is chiefly given from a Survey made in 1569 by Geo. Clarkson Surveyor to Tho. Percy the 7th Earl of Northumberland.

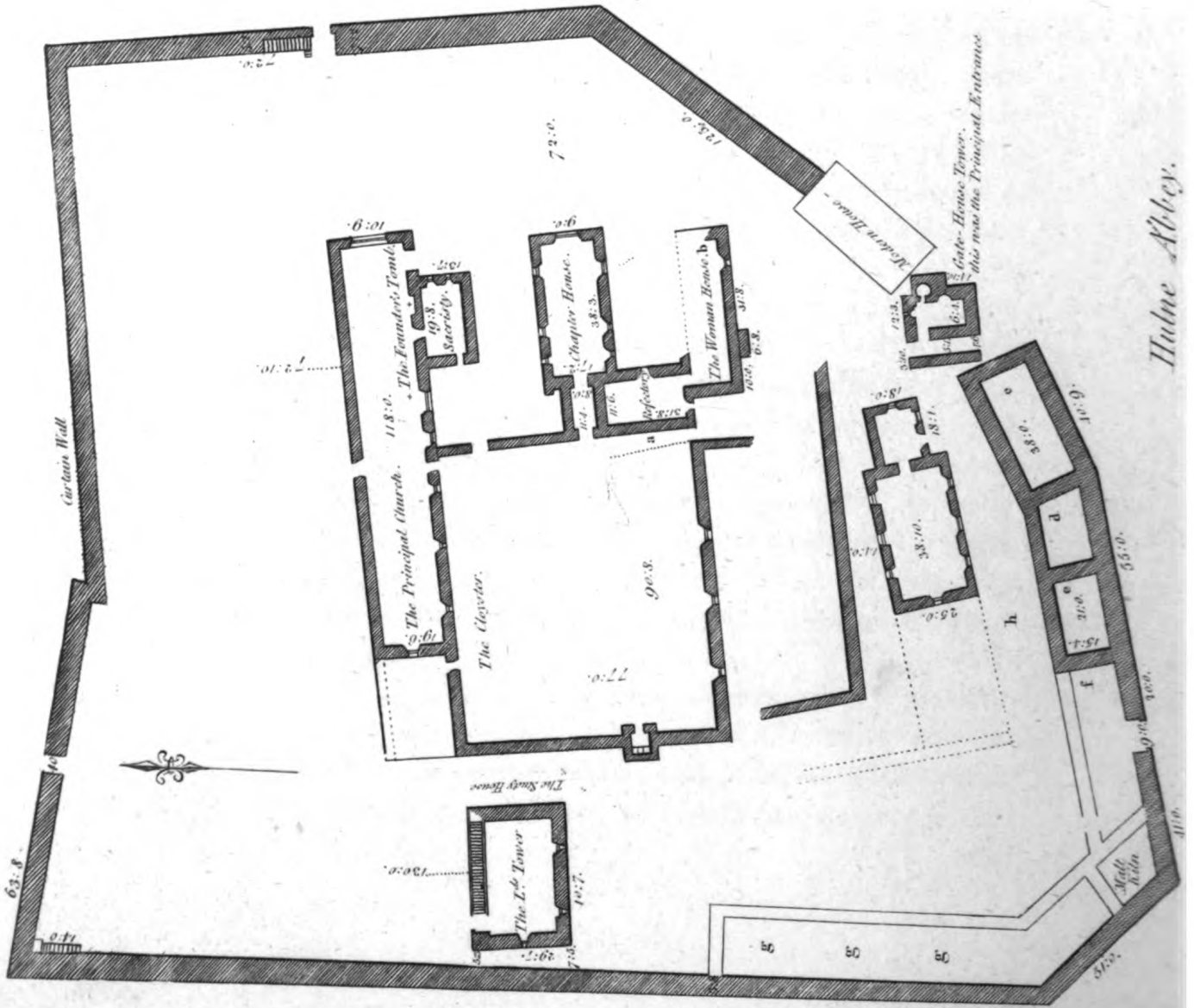
- a. The Dormitory over the Refectory & part of the Cleyster.
- b. The Women House only so called after it came into the Hands of the Earls of Northumberland: It was probably part of the Priory Apartments
- c. d. e. f. g. g. Were the Offices belonging to the Monastery, but cannot easily be made out from Clarkson's Survey, as he has committed great Mistakes with Regard to the Prints of the Compts: These Offices contained

- c. A Kitchen built like a square Tower.
- d. Pantry or Bake-House.
- e. Boulding House.
- f. Farmory & Carner over it.
- g. g. g. Brewhouse, Tyens Barn &c. &c.

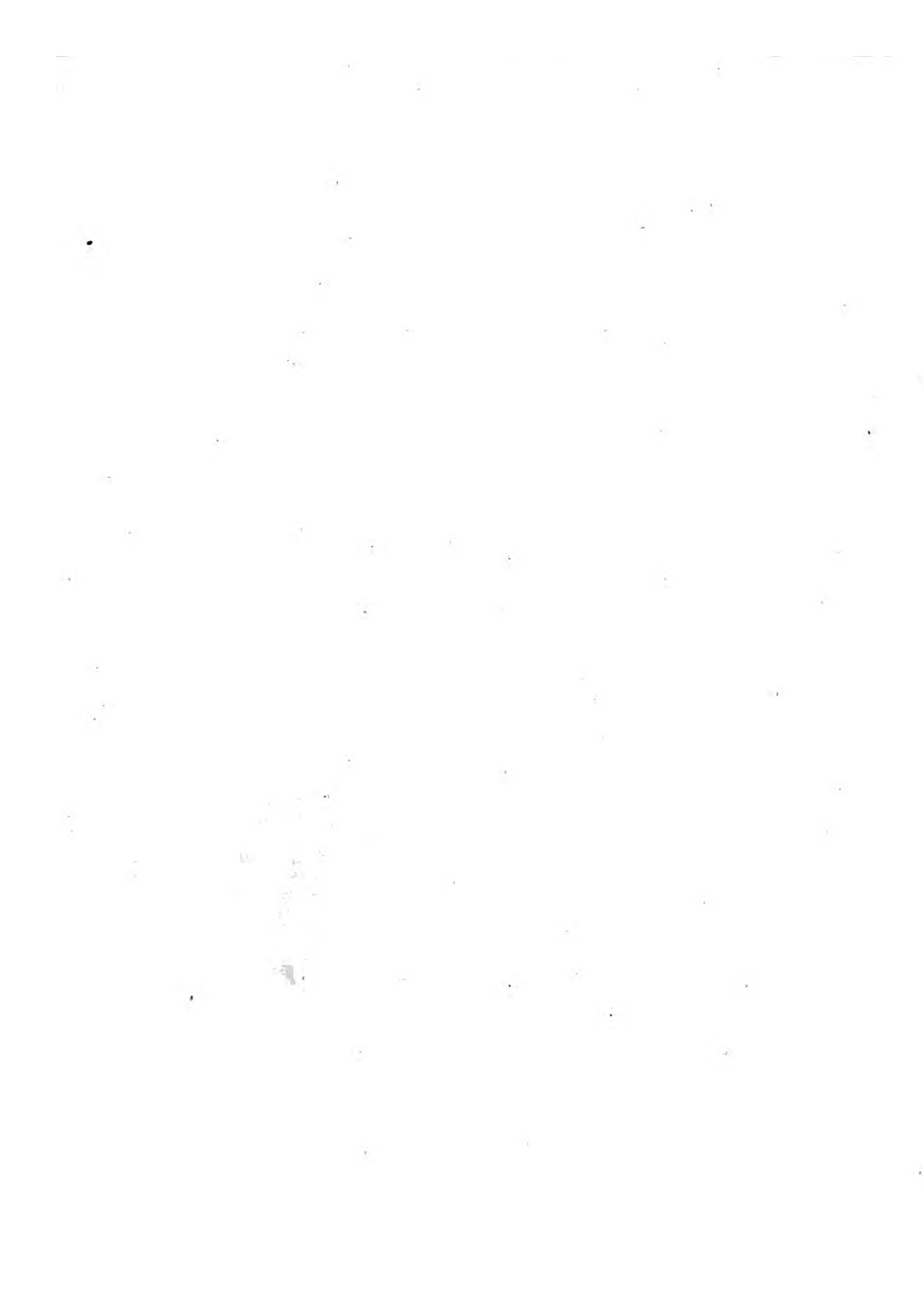
Between the Lords Tower & the Cleyster was built a Room under the Study House called the Lords great Chamber.

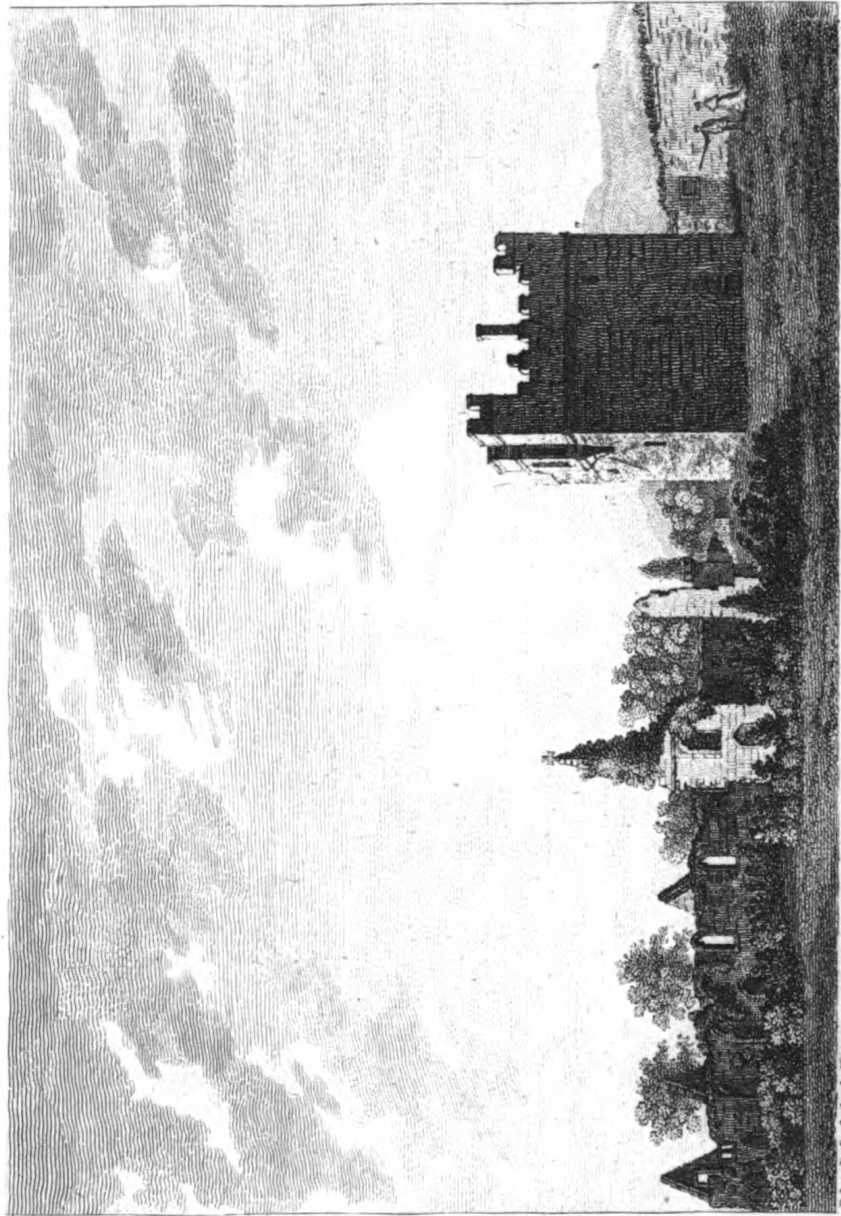
- h. This (Space from Clarkson's Survey) should seem to have been used for a Hall, Pantry & Pantry.

Some of these outward Buildings were used for Stables in the time of Clarkson & perhaps before.



Hulse Abbey.





Sparrow's self

Hulne Abbey, Northham. & Pl. 3.

Pub. 2. Jan. 1795, by J. Hooper.

most parte are in decaye. The east and west sydes of the saide cloyster was covered with lead; there was of it foure fother by estimatione, which was taken and carried all away by William Ellerker and his brethren, sence his lordship's said purches. The south syde is the dorter, wherein is . . . chambers. And joyninge thereunto also upon the grounde under the west end of the said dorter is one howse called the women howse; wherein is two chambers with one chimley. In the myddle of this end of the said cloyster is the chapell, wherein is nothinge left but seates and stalles; and ther was one litle ambre, which served for the keapinge of the bookes and ornaments of the said chapell: the same was taken away be John Recubye, one of the indwellers of the parke. And at the east end of the said south syde ther is a passaidge to the saide dorter (it is to be noted, that in the tyme of the frears the chapell that now is, was ther chapiter howse). The church is all downe, and laid into the gardinge. The said dorter, chapell, and women howse, is covered all with sklaite in great ruyne, and would be repared. The window, which before tyme were all glased, are likewise in greate decay, woulde be repared; most especyallye the windowe of the chapell.—This view was drawn anno 1774.

HULNE ABBEY. (PLATE III.)

AND enlonge the northe syde of the sayd cloister is one howse of two howse heichte, conteaninge in length . foote, and in breade . . foote. In the neather part thereof is two sellers: the over parte thereof in great decay; the irone staynshels takenfwith of the windows, sence his lordshipe purchased the said howse. And in the north-east nooke of the said cloyster is one entrance into one howse of two house heichte, having in the neather parte two chambers with one chymley, in the whiche ther was a fair bed of framede worke, close, and all of wainscotte: it was worth fortie shillinges and above. It was maide by the laite

Erllie of Northumbreland, my lorde's uncle; tayken in peaces and caryed away by John Ellerker. And in the over parte of the said howse is also a chamber with one chymley. This howse is covered with sklaite, and would be poynted with lyme.

In the west nooke of the sayde north parte of the saide cloyster, is a condyte of tryme fresh water, which water cometh frome one place of the sayde parke, called the Frears wells, in pypes of lead; which are in length . . yerdes, and rynneth into a ceasterne of leade, conteynge in length . foote, and in breadth . ynches, which standeth of stone properlie set in the walle; and from thence runneth in pypes of lead, not only into the said ceasterne of stone, for the service of the sayde kitchinge, but unto the brewhowse also: the said pypes of lead would also be repaired. And . upon the backsyde of the saide farmerye, is a litle curtaine; and also joyninge upon the curtaine walle is a howse of . foote in length, and . foote in breade, covered withe sklaite, and in goode reparationes. In the one end thereof is a partitione for the boultinge howse, and in the myddste a fair chimley with a furnase, and a lytle oven ther; two htle smale brewe leades in two furnaces, which were taken downe by Robert Ellerker, and yet remaneth in the howse. Ther is also in that end of this howse, which serveth for the brewhowse, certayne vessell unto the same appertayninge, as coole-fatte, and gayle-fatte, other such like implements; which are lykewyse stayed unto his lordship's pleasure by farther knowen.

And at the north ende of the sayd brewhowse and behinde the said kytchinge, butterye, and great chamber, is another curtaine, which is in lengthe . yerdes, and in breade . . foot. The west ende thereof is the curtayne walle, one the north syde joyninge; and upon the saide curtaine wall is buylded two houses, the one called the byer, which is in length . foote, and in breade . foote. It hath a dore through the said curtaine wall for the cattell to passe in, and through. The over parte of the said byer will serve for a haye-lofte, the other howse is a barne, conteynge

teyninge in length . foote, and the lyke breade as byer is. They are both covered with thatch, and in good reparacions, and the barne hath also a door through the wall, for taykinge in corne into the same.

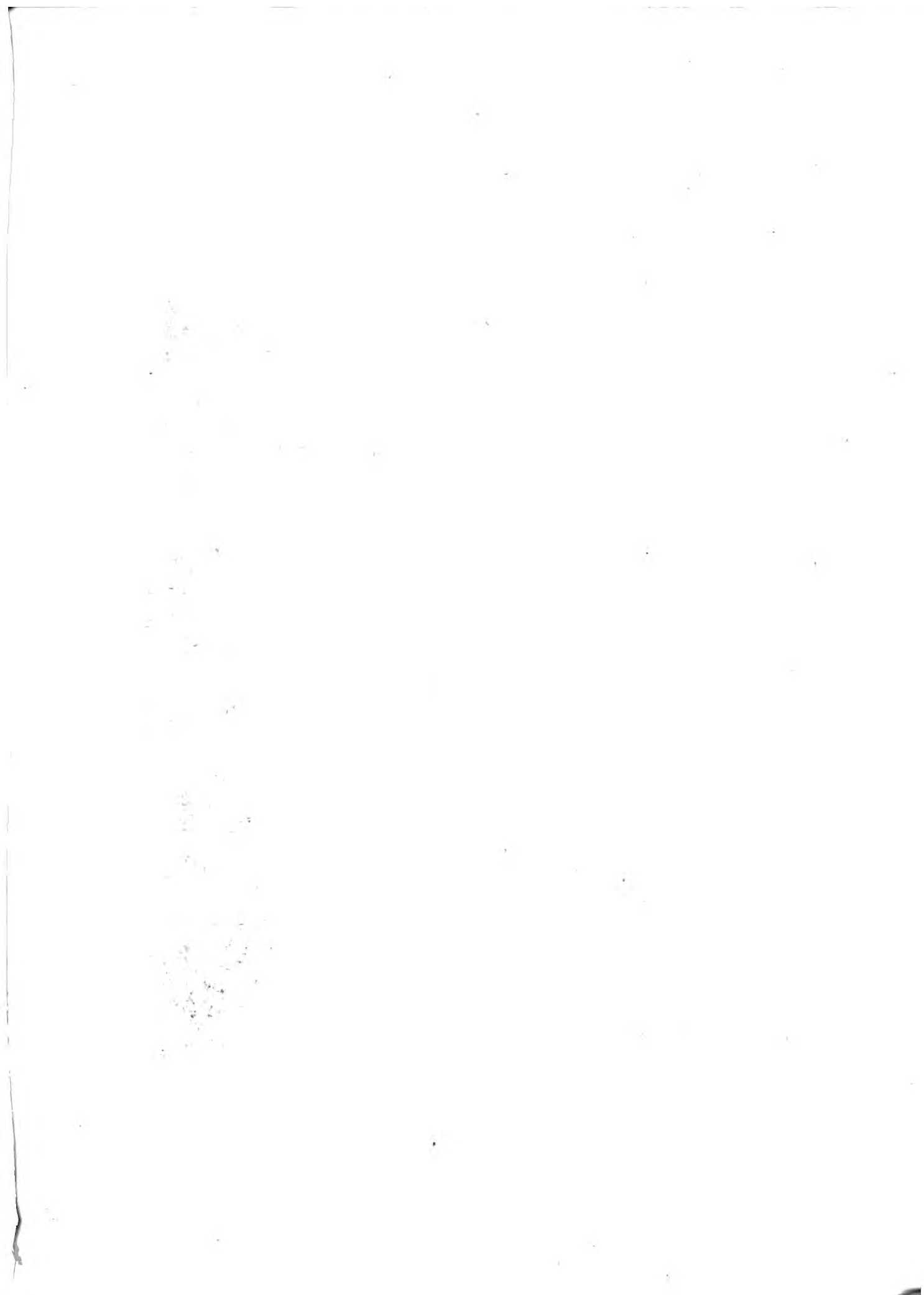
And in the east ende of the saide curtaine is the sayde towre called the lorde's towre, which is in length . foote, and in breade . foote, and is of thre howse height, covered with leade; the neather part thereof is a vault. The other two houses are two faire chambers, in eyther of theme one chymley; and upon the top thereof above the leades, on the south syde thereof, is raysed as it were a garrett, wyth the lyke battlement as the towre haith, endlong all the south syde of the saide towre, which is also covered with leade, in length . foote, and in breade . foote. And in the same is a howse with a chymley, called the studie-howse: the leades are esteemed to be five fother and a half. It rayneth in foure severall places of the same, whiche for value of ten shillings wolde be mended; and much requysite it wer for to be helped. The glasse of the windowes be all gone, and broken; and at the foote of the towre, beside the vaulte, is also a doore for the passaidge into the gardinge. The entrance into the towre is through the lorde's great chambre, as before is mentioned.

And one the east syde of the saide towre and cloyster, and within the curtaine wall aforesaid, is two gardinges. The one, which is next the towre, is in length . yerdes, and in breade . yerdes, having a posterne through the sayde curtaine walle for a passaidge into the sayde crosse, lyinge one the east syde of the said howse; and hath also one grease or staire for goinge up the battlements of the saide walle, for a walke upone the same walle about the saide gardings and orcharde. The other gardinge conteaneth in length . yerdes, and in breade . yerdes. It was a very faire gardinge, now all fordoone, and the herbes waisted, and destroyed; and lykewyse the gardinge. Also the place where the church was, is now full of cherye-trees: and upon the south syde of the said dorter, joyninge upon the saide gardinge,

gardinge, and within the said curtaine walle, is a little orchard, contayninge in itself an halfe acre of grounde by estimatione, in the which groweth one pear-tree, . . . trees; all the other be plome-trees and bullester-trees; ther be also grafts of apple-trees in the said two gardings, and lykewise in the said little close, called the south close.

And without the sayde curtaine walle, and within the outmeste walle, nighe unto the said byer dore, is one barne or laithe covered with thatche, and is in length . foote, and in breade . foote. Yt is in good reparatione; and right over one the other syde of the way is a lytle dove-kette foure-squared, covered with sklaite, new repaired by his lordshipe, wherein is a good flight of doves. And joyninge nighe the said scite of Hulne towards the west, is one close, called the calfe close, conteyninge . acres of ground. It is latelye made arable by the sayd Sir Robert Ellerker, knighte; and such places thereof as will not be corne, is kepte for medowe grounde; the wood that groweth therein is oke and aller.

The scite of this howse of Hulne standeth in a very tyme ayre, and upone the water of Alne, in the myddle of the parkes, as before is mentioned, within one myell of Alnewycke, and not four myells from the sea-syde; so that yf the house were well repaired, his lordship's parkes and groundes in that order, as is before recyted, it were a tyme place for his lordship to lye at, if he did lye in the countrie, during the tyme of the somer quarter; as well for his lordship's pleasure and comodities, as the ease of tenants furnyshinge of his lordship's castells Alnewycke and Workeworth with provisione for his lordship's lyinge therein the other thre quarters of the yere. Yf all his servants and geldings could not be placed ther, then were Alnewick castle nighe enoughe for that purpose. Wherefore it were muche requisyte his lordshipe well considered to whome he should appoynt the keepinge of the said howse; for when it was in the handes of Sir Robert Ellerker, it was no lesse hurtfull unto his game, then destructive of his woodes,
his





Sparrow sculp

Holy Island Monastery, Northumbria, Pl. 1.

Engraved by J. Hooper.

his parkes kepte thereby in disorder, through his cattell, which he had goinge therin; and in the ende displeasure, because his lordship dyde enter into his owne."—This view was drawn anno 1774.

LINDISFARNE, OR, HOLY ISLAND MONASTERY.
(PLATE I.)

THE remains of this monastery stand on what Bede calls a semi-island, being, as he justly observes, twice an island and twice continent in one day; for at the flowing of the tide it is encompassed by water, and at the ebb there is an almost dry passage, both for horses and carriages, to and from the main land; from which, if measured on a straight line, it is distant about two miles eastward; but on account of some quicksands, passengers are obliged to make so many detours, that the length of way is nearly doubled. The water over these flats, at spring-tides, is only seven feet deep.

This island was by the Britons called *Inis Medicante*; also *Lindisfarne*, from the small rivulet of *Lindi*, which here runs into the sea, and the Celtic word *fahren*, or recess; also, on account of its being the habitation of some of the first monks in this country: it afterwards obtained its present name of *Holy Island*. It measures from east to west about two miles and a quarter, and its breadth from north to south is scarcely a mile and a half. At the north-west part there runs out a spit of land of about a mile in length. The monastery is situated at the southernmost extremity; and a small distance north of it stands the little town, inhabited chiefly by fishermen. This island, though really part of *Northumberland*, belongs to *Durham*; and all civil disputes must be determined by the justices of that county.

The history of the foundation of this monastery is thus related. The Christian religion, established in *Northumberland* under King *Edwin*, having been almost extirpated after the

defeat and death of that prince. Oswald, a virtuous and religious man, obtained that kingdom about the year 634. He, being not more solicitous for the temporal than the spiritual interest of his subjects, dispatched certain messengers to his neighbours the Scots, who had long before embraced the gospel of Christ, to desire them to send him some fit persons to preach Christianity in his dominions. The Scots willingly consented to his petition, and sent a priest, whose name has not been handed down—a good man, but of a peevish and austere disposition; who not immediately meeting with the success he expected (the people not thoroughly understanding him on account of his dialect), he returned home abruptly, and declared to the bishop and others assembled in a synod, that there was no possibility of converting so barbarous a nation as the English then was. Aidane, a prudent as well as a pious man, being present when this account was given, and having carefully enquired every particular respecting the matter, observed, that a want of temper and patience had occasioned this miscarriage. He openly said, that this man had not treated the English with a proper condescension and gentleness, such as were suitable for babes in Christ; that he ought to have fed them with milk, that is, easy doctrines of the gospel, till they were capable of stronger meat. These words so struck the whole assembly, that they all judged him the fittest person for this mission, and accordingly created him a bishop, and sent him to preach the gospel to the Northumbrians.

Oswald received him, and some other monks who accompanied him, with the greatest joy and respect; and having fixed his seat at this island, gave him all possible encouragement and assistance: and such was this king's zeal, that he not only constantly attended divine service, but also condescended himself to interpret and enforce Aidane's discourses both to his courtiers and other subjects. This he was enabled to do, by having learned the Scottish dialect during his banishment into that country.

The

The courtiers, it is not to be doubted, were to a man instantly convinced; the reasoning of a king always to them carrying incontestible evidence: perhaps the conversion of the others was not quite so rapid. However, at length the example of their superiors, joined to the endeavours of Aidane, who was really a pious, humble, and indefatigable minister, had such effect, that crowds of all ranks daily thronged to him for baptism, so that Christianity was completely established. Aidane presided here 14 years, during which time he comported himself with an apostolic humility, always travelling on foot, and bestowing on the poor whatsoever was given him by the rich. He died August 31, anno 651, as it is said, of grief for the death of King Oswin, whom he survived only ten days. He was buried in the church of Lindisfarne; and was esteemed so holy, that Colman, also a bishop of that see, some years afterwards retiring into Scotland, anno 664, carried part of his reliques with him. The monks of Glastonbury falsely pretended he was buried in their abbey.

Aidane was succeeded by Finan, a monk of the same monastery, who is said by Bede to have built a church here suitable to the bishop's see: this is described to have been framed with oak and thatched with reeds, according to the Scottish manner of building. What kind of edifice they had here before, for the celebration of divine service, is not mentioned; but certainly it must have been a very humble one, if this was considered as an improvement. This church was afterwards consecrated by Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury, and dedicated to St. Peter; and before the end of the century, Bishop Eadbert, having taken off the thatch, covered the roof and sides with sheet lead.

During the incumbency of Colman, the next bishop, a controversy concerning the celebration of Easter, and the tonsure of priests, and some other ceremonials of the church, which had long been agitated with great acrimony, was determined in favour

of

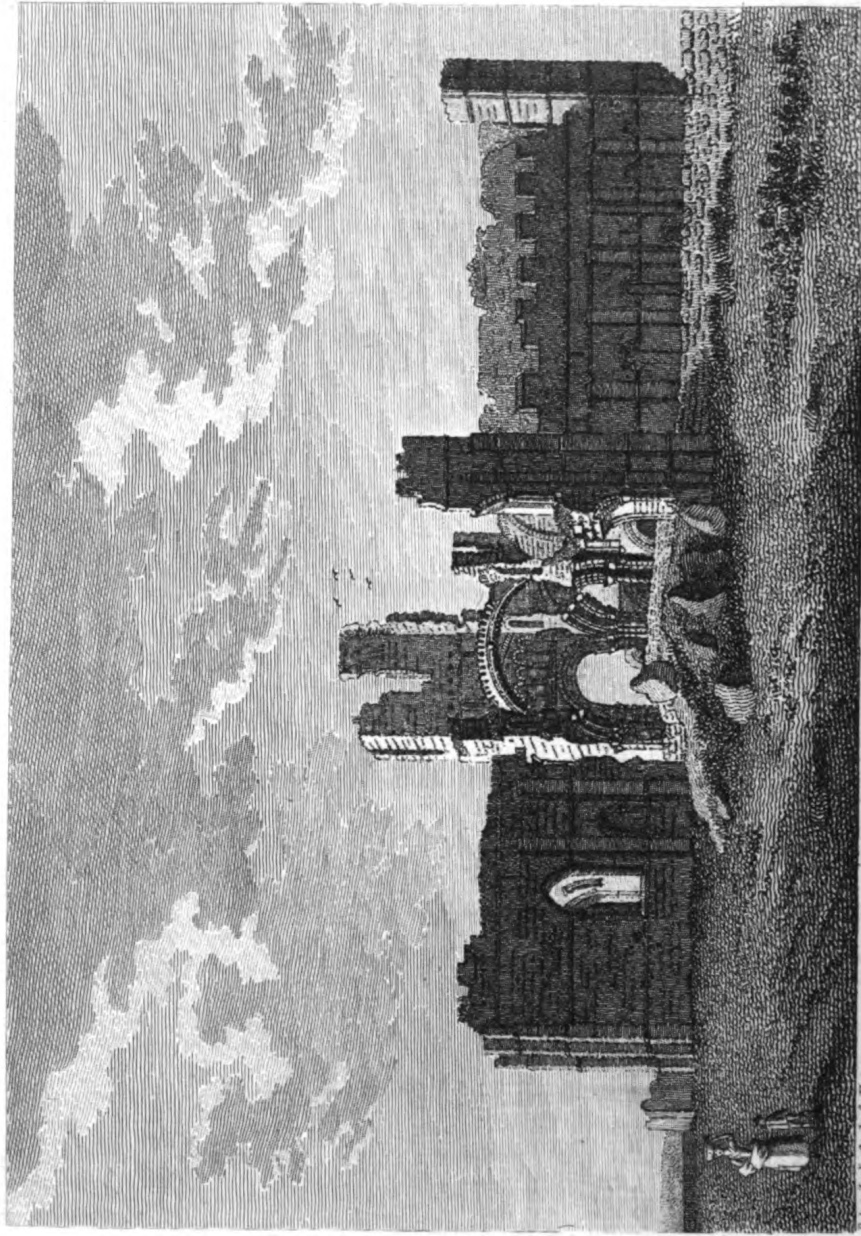
of the Roman manner, in preference to that of the Eastern churches, by King Oswy, at a council held at Streaneshal (now Whitby) monastery; on which account Colman abandoned Lindisfarne, and returned to Scotland.

About the time of his successor Tuda, the kingdom of Northumberland was divided into three dioceses, Lindisfarne, York, and Hexham, all formerly belonging to Lindisfarne. Nothing else of moment respecting this monastery happened during the episcopacy of the succeeding Bishops Chad and Eta, except that the last was deposed in a full chapter of bishops for denying the authority of Theodore over the northern churches.

Eta was succeeded by Cuthbert, the great saint of this part of the kingdom, whose life, as told in the Legends, was extremely wonderful; and being inseparably interwoven with the history of several places hereafter to be mentioned, the substance of it is here related.

St. Cuthbert, as it is generally agreed, was born of mean parents, though some make him descended from the blood royal of Ireland; but the first seems the most probable, as he followed the occupation of a shepherd in his youth, and from that employment was called to the church by the following extraordinary vision:

Once, in the dead of night, whilst he was watching his fold, near the river Seder, his senses were ravished by a divine harmony, and amidst a blaze of glorious light, he saw the soul of St. Aidane conveyed to heaven by a choir of angels. This vision so wrought upon him, that from thenceforward he resolved to dedicate his future life to religion. In consequence of this determination, he set out for the abbey of Melross, on the banks of the Tweed; but in his way thither, being overtaken by night, and sorely distressed with hunger, he took shelter in a stable, where a horse, in eating, discovered a loaf of bread which had been hid by a shepherd under some straw in the manger. This Cuthbert considering as providentially put there
for



Godfrey Sc.

Holy Island Monastery, Northumbria, Pl. 2.

Pub. in London, by S. Hooper.

for his use, took without any scruple; and giving one half to the horse, regaled himself with the other, and next morning reached the monastery. He was no sooner entered into that holy edifice, than Bosilous the prior, as if by divine impulse, kindly received him, introduced him to the abbot, and took him under his own tuition, teaching him, among other treatises, St. John's gospel. The story goes, that the very book in which St. Cuthbert used to read, was long afterwards kept at Durham, and was held in such reverence even by the moths, that none of them ever ventured to set a sacrilegious tooth in it.

Hence, after undergoing a pious probation of 15 years, he was promoted to the dignity of prior of Lindisfarne; which office he so irreproachably executed for 12 years, as frequently to provoke the Devil to an attempt to interrupt and vex him by some of those unlucky tricks with which he likewise persecuted St. Anthony, St. Dunstan, and other saints.

This plate, which shews the ruins of the monastery as they appear when viewed at a small distance, from a station a little to the southward of the east, was drawn anno 1773.

LINDISFARNE, OR, HOLY ISLAND MONASTERY.

(PLATE II.)

IN the former plate, it was said, Satan was so provoked and hurt by the sanctity of St. Cuthbert, that he tried every means in his power to give him uneasiness, and to prevent the effects of his exhortations. Two of these attacks are thus recorded. Once upon a time, when the saint was preaching in a certain village to a crowded audience, the alarm was given, that there was one of the cottages on fire. This drew a number of people from the sermon to extinguish it, which was just what Satan proposed; the more water they threw on it the more fiercely it seemed to burn, and all efforts to put it out proved ineffectual. The saint missing so many of his auditors, enquired the cause;

when leaving off his preaching, and repairing to the scene of action, he perceived it was all illusion, and ordered a few drops of holy water to be sprinkled on it; on which the Devil sneaked off, and the fire disappeared.

Another time, for the same purpose, the Devil took on him the likeness of a beautiful woman; and whilst the saint was preaching, placed himself in a conspicuous situation, where, by the charms of his assumed form, he so bewitched the whole congregation, that all their attention was diverted from the discourse; it was in vain that Cuthbert exerted all his rhetoric; he preached to persons whose senses were otherwise employed: at length, suspecting the case, he heartily besprinkled the pretended lady with holy water, by the efficacy of which the deception was destroyed, and Satan appeared to the surprised spectators in propria personâ. At the expiration of twelve years, St. Cuthbert, fatigued with the duties of his office, resigned it, as he thought it withheld him too much from prayer and meditation; he then retired to one of the Farn islands, a barren, bleak, inhospitable rock, situated in the main ocean, where he erected himself a kind of hermitage.

This isle (says the legend) "which was as void of men as full of devils," became the scene or stage whereon the saint acted many of his miracles; for at his arrival the spirits that had frequented it were glad to fly, and to forego their title; the rocks poured out their water, and the earth (as if there had been a return of the golden age) brought forth corn without tillage: and here he consecrated nine years to meditation, so wholly devoted to heaven, that he forgot he was on earth; and in a whole year did not put off his shoes. And although he wanted men for his auditors, yet he ceased not to preach. Some birds having eat up his corn, he made them a discourse to correct their rapacity; taking for his text these words: "Thou shalt not covet another's goods;" which text he so handled, and so clearly demonstrated the enormity of their crime, that they never after touched a grain
of

of his barley. In like manner he reclaimed two crows from an habitual dishonesty. These birds, who, it is too well known by the farmers, are a little apt to disregard the nice distinctions of property, in order to build their nests, had plucked off some of the best straws from the saint's dwelling; whereupon he cited them personally to appear before him, and so sermonized and documented them, and rendered them so penitent, that they lay prostrate at his feet for absolution; and the next day brought him a piece of pork to make him satisfaction. Here casuists may raise an objection to the propriety of receiving the present, as it was not in all probability honestly come by. To these it will be sufficient now to answer, that St. Cuthbert was undoubtedly convinced of its being their lawful property, otherwise he most certainly would not have accepted of it. Perhaps, had this objection been made some centuries ago, the sceptic would have been answered with Peter's plain argument, and a Smithfield syllogism; that is, a load of faggots for the major, a lighted torch for the minor, and a burning for the conclusion.

In this dreary solitude St. Cuthbert remained several years, during which time he had a variety of combats with the Devil, the print of whose feet are (it is said) to be seen in many places. If any persons, out of devotion, came to visit him, he retired to his cell, and discoursed with them only through his window. Once, indeed, to oblige a lady, the abbess of Collingham, he paid her a visit at the Isle of Coquet, where going down to the seashore, as was his custom every night, two sea-monsters presented themselves kneeling before him, as if to demand his benediction; which having received, they returned to the deep, as did the saint to his hermitage.

The sanctity of his life becoming famous, he was in a full synod held at Twyford, near the river Alne, anno 664, in the presence of K. Egfrid, elected bishop of Lindisfarne; which dignity was prophesied to him when a boy, by an infant of three years of age,

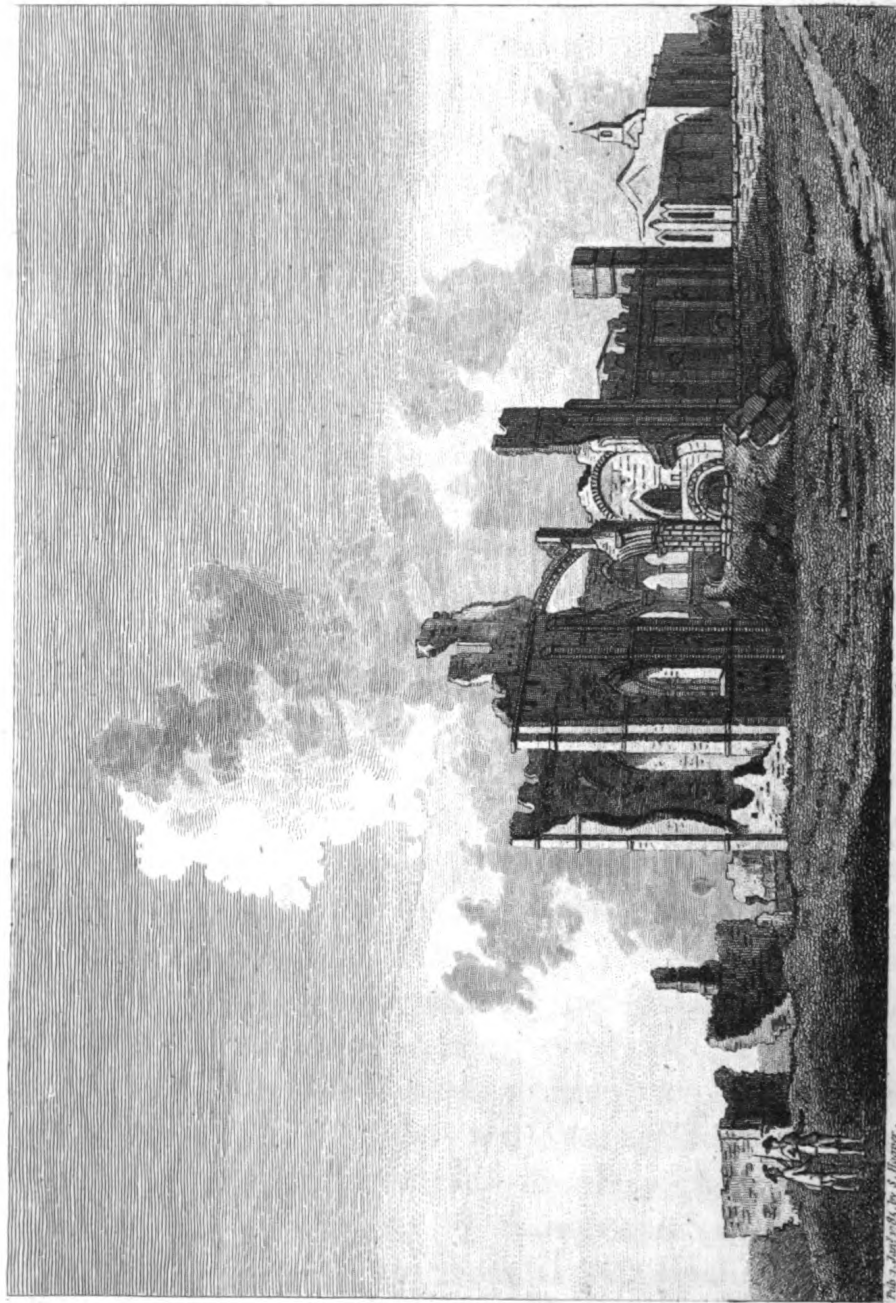
age, who gravely told him, "It became not a bishop to play with children."

Cuthbert was with much difficulty prevailed upon to accept of this dignity, and he enjoyed it only about two years; after which he resigned it, and returned to his hermitage, and there ended his life; directing by his last will, that his body should be buried at the east end of his oratory, in a stone coffin given him by the holy Tuda, and wrapt up in a sheet presented him as a token by Virca, abbess of Tynemouth, which, out of reverence to that holy woman, he had never used; and lastly, if the island should be invaded by pagans, he ordered the monks to fly from them, and to carry his bones away with them. These directions were none of them performed, his body was transported to Lindisfarne, where, in St. Peter's church, at the right side of the high altar, he was solemnly laid in a tomb of stone; but the monks left behind them the coffin for which he expressed such a regard, which still continues to be shewn at Farn island: and it is highly probable were not more mindful of the sheet.

St. Cuthbert had been dead 11 years, when the monks opening his sepulchre, in order to deposit his bones among their relics, to their great astonishment, they found his body quite intire, his joints flexible, and his face unaltered, bearing rather the semblance of sleep than death. Corruption had shewn the same respect to his garments, which remained whole and unsullied: hereupon they placed the body in a new shrine.

In the year 793, being the 5th of Ethelred, the church of Lindisfarne was almost totally destroyed. A fleet of pagans arriving in the north, and ranging the coasts, landed the 7th of the Ides of June, and coming to this church, they miserably plundered it, defiled the holy places, overthrew the altars, and carried away the treasures of the church, taking some of the monks with them as captives: and after violently abusing others, turned them out naked. According to the
super-

1. The first part of the document is a header section containing the title and the author's name.



Pub. in Jan. 1843, by J. Murray.

Holy Island Monastery, Northumbria. Pl. 3.

Sparrow sculp.

superstition of the times, most dreadful lightning and other prodigies are related to have portended the ruin of this place: the destroyers of which (it is said) all perished miserably. The bishops and other pious persons afterwards re-edified and restored the monastery, which flourished till the year 867. When Haldane, King of Denmark, landed at Tynemouth, Eadulph, Bishop of Lindisfarne, remembering their former outrages, held counsel with the monks what course was to be taken in this extremity; when calling to mind the injunctions of St. Cuthbert, which they had not before attended to, they determined to quit the place; and accordingly taking the body with them, they shifted their habitation from place to place for near seven years, and even once attempted to carry it to Ireland, but were beat back by contrary winds. At length, they came to Craike, in Yorkshire, where they abode four months; and then returning as far as Chester-le-street, they there placed the corpse of St. Cuthbert; upon which the see was transferred thither, where it remained many years. At their flight, the monastery of Lindisfarne was a second time destroyed by the Danes, who being baulked of their expected booty, wreaked their vengeance on the empty edifice.

This view shews the north aspect of the ruins of the church, and was taken near the stile which leads to the town, anno 1773.

LINDISFARNE, OR, HOLY ISLAND MONASTERY.

(PLATE III.)

THE pagan invaders still continuing their depredations, the monks again removed the body, and brought it to Rippon, in Yorkshire, where, resting till these troubles were a little blown over, they set out for Chester-le-street; but on their way thither, passing through a wilderness then called Dunholme, on the east of it, at a place named Wardlaw, the chariot wherein the holy

corpse was carried miraculously stood still, nor could it be moved by the utmost efforts of men or beasts. Upon which the bishop commanded a general fast to be kept for three days, and continual prayer to be made, in order to know the saint's pleasure concerning the disposition of his body; and it was revealed by a vision to one Eadmor, a holy man, that the corpse should be brought to Dunholme. This, after much difficulty, owing to their being ignorant where it was, they accordingly accomplished, and built there a small oratory, or rather arbour of boughs, then a small church, and afterwards a more magnificent one. But it was destined that the body of this saint should not rest long in quiet; for in the year 1096 the people of the north rebelling, and William the Conqueror punishing them with fire and sword, the monks, though innocent, yet being fearful of the resentment of that king, once more took up their saint, and made the best of their way to Lindisfarne. In this flight, which happened about Christmas, they rested the first night at Jarrow, the second at Bedlington, the third at Tughill, and on the fourth evening they came opposite to the Holy Island; but the tide being in, they thought they should have been constrained to wait till the time of low water. The weather was very cold, and the night approaching, they were in great distress and danger; whereupon the people lamenting and calling on St. Cuthbert for succour, the sea suddenly and miraculously opened itself, and afforded a passage on dry land for the holy corpse and its attendants: and when they had safely reached the island, the waters closed again, and took their accustomed course. Upon this miracle the four persons that carried the body, and who were seculars, immediately renounced the world, and became monks.

Here this holy company continued about three months and some few days, till they had made their peace with the king; who going northward, they returned to Durham, and in the month of April replaced the sacred corpse with great solemnity in its former repository. The saint, though dead, shortly after
repaid

repaid the Conqueror for the jaunt he had caused him, and in his turn put that king to flight. The story is related in the following manner. William on his return from Scotland came to Durham, and expressed his doubts of the incorruptibility of the holy body, notwithstanding he had been particularly assured of the truth thereof by the monks themselves, who, as disinterested persons, were doubtless competent evidences. To be convinced, he commanded the shrine to be opened, and threatened that if he did not find the body there, and in the state pretended, he would put them all to death; but before his commands could be executed, in the presence of the whole assembly, he was stricken with an extreme heat, fury, and sickness, so that he could not endure it, but was constrained forthwith to depart out of the church; and with all possible haste taking his horse, and leaving a sumptuous banquet that was prepared for him, he posted away from Durham, and could not be at rest, but still spurred and urged forward his horse till he got to the river Tees. Some reported that the king in his extreme haste took his way down the lane, now, and ever since that time, called King's Gate, in the North Bailey in Durham. This miracle did not, however, prevent the truth of the entire state of St Cuthbert's body from being doubted, and that even by some prelates; on which account, in the third year of King Henry I. anno 1104, as the new church founded by William de Carilepho was almost finished, into which it was to be transferred, the holy sepulchre was opened, and the body with all things about it found whole, sound, and flexible, having its natural weight and full substance of flesh, blood, and bones: a most heavenly fragrant odour proceeded from it, and it was brought forth and strictly examined by above forty persons, noblemen, clergy, and laity, consisting of such as were deemed fit and worthy to be eye-witnesses of so rare and reverend a spectacle. Among these worthy and fit persons it is not to be supposed those were included, who had dared impiously to doubt the saint's incorruptibility.

After

After this inspection, it was carried round the church in procession, and reverently placed in the new church in a sumptuous sepulchre prepared for that purpose. In the reign of Henry the Eighth, it was again opened by commissioners from that king; when the body, it was pretended, was found exactly in the same state as it is before described. It was afterwards put up in a wooden coffin, and buried in a private place in the cathedral. There is a tradition that this place is known only to three pious persons, and that on the decease of one of them the secret is communicated by the survivors to another. Some pretend the place of his present interment is near the clock. In this account of St. Cuthbert, wonderful as it is, many miracles have been passed over: such as his entertaining angels at the monastery at Rippon; his being fed with loaves brought him hot from heaven by an angel; a regale of fish presented him by an eagle; and a strange recovery of his psalm-book, which, in his voyage from Ireland to Scotland in company with his mother, he let fall overboard, when it was swallowed by a sea-calf, who politely presented him with it at his landing. It seems this saint still retains an affection for his old residence at Lindisfarne; as, according to the vulgar belief, he often comes thither in the night, and sitting upon a certain rock uses another as his anvil, on which he forges his beads. In fact plenty of entrochi are found here among the rocks, and are picked up and sold by the children to strangers under the title of St. Cuthbert's beads, from whence arose this story, by the specimen above given, probably not disbelieved in former times.

After the death of St. Cuthbert, in Lindisfarne continued a bishop's see through a succession of 18 bishops, reckoning from the first; it was afterwards, as has been shewn, removed to Chester-le-street, called formerly Cunacestre, whence eight bishops took the titles of Bishops of Chester; and lastly, on the removal of the body of St. Cuthbert to Durham, anno 995, Lindisfarne, according to Tanner, became a cell to that monastery; in it were benedictine monks, whose revenues, 26th of Henry VIII. were

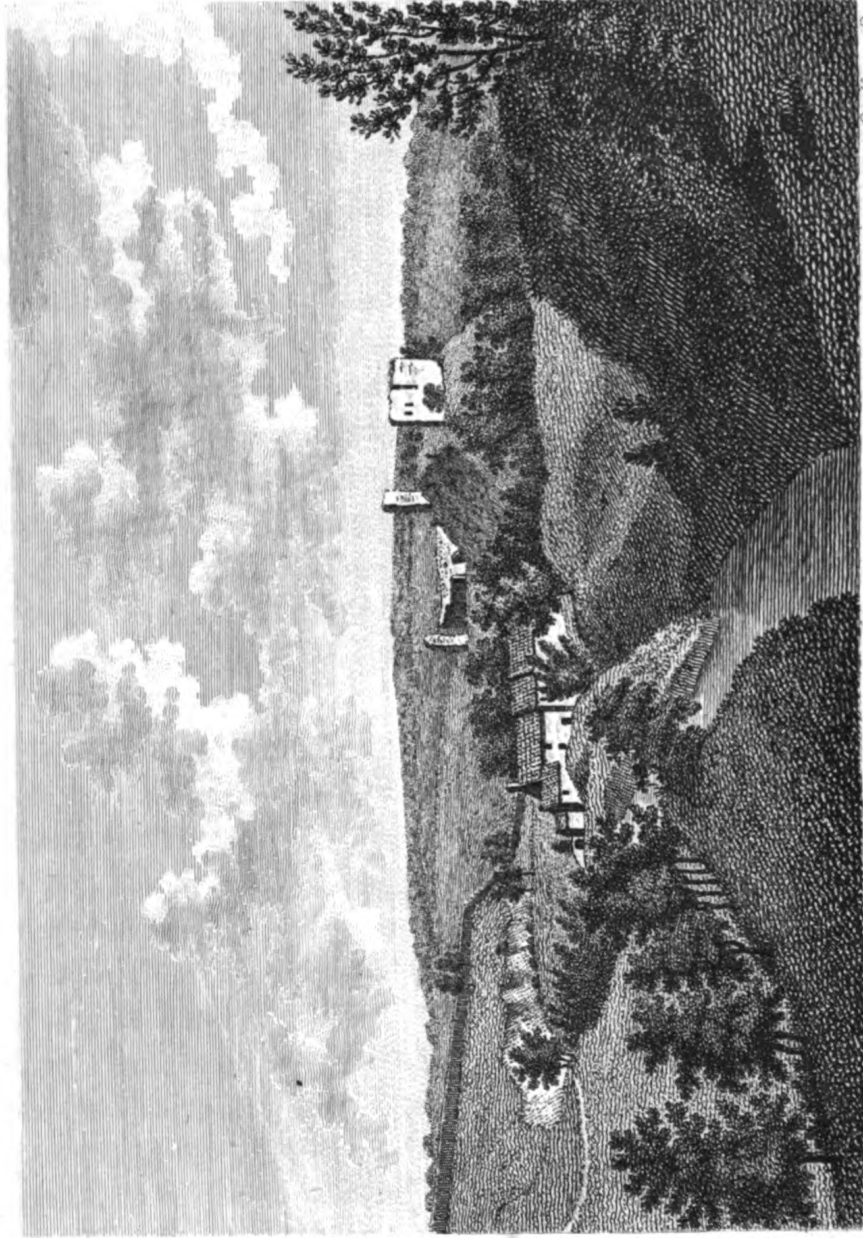
were valued at 48*l.* 18*s.* 11*d.* per annum, Dugdale; 60*l.* 5*s.* Speed. It still continues part of the possessions of the dean and chapter of Durham, having been granted to them 33d of Henry VIII. The church was dedicated to St. Peter.

By whom that edifice was built, whose ruins are here represented, does not appear; though probably it was the work of different periods. Great part of it seems very ancient; the arches being circular, and the columns very massy, and much like those at Durham, but richer; on the north and south walls there are pointed arches; which proves that part of it, at least, was built since the reign of Henry II. Various fragments of the offices of this monastery, built with reddish stone, are still standing, and foundations of buildings are scattered over a close of near four acres; but its chief remains are the church, whose main walls on the north and south sides are standing, though much out of the perpendicular; inclining outwards so considerably, as to make the horizontal distance between them at the top exceed by near two feet that at the bottom: another winter or two seems to be the utmost they can stand. The west end is likewise pretty entire; but the east is almost levelled with the ground. This building consists of a body and two side aisles, into which it is divided by a double row of very solid columns, whose shafts are richly ornamented; each row has five columns of four different constructions, and two pilasters in the walls at the east and west ends. The shafts of these columns are about twelve feet high; their diameters about five; their pedestals and capitals are plain; they support circular arches, having over each arch two ranges of windows, the lowest, large and in pairs, separated only by a short column, the upper, small and single. In the north and south walls, as has been before observed, there are some pointed arches. The length of the building is about 138 feet, the breadth of the body eighteen feet, and that of the two side aisles about nine feet each. It seems doubtful whether there ever was a transept.

The tower of the church stands in the centre, and was supported by two large arches crossing diagonally; one of them is now remaining, and is shewn, Plate II: the other fell down not long ago. This arch is ornamented in the Saxon style, much after the manner of that of the Strangers Hall at Canterbury; a few paces east of the church, lies a stone with a square cavity cut into it, apparently once the pedestal for a cross; a small distance west of these remains, stands the present parish church, which is a neat small structure; it seems to have been built out of the ruins of the monastery. A side view of it is shewn in this plate. In this convent, Ceolwolph, king of Northumberland, anno 729, having abdicated his throne, became a monk; but not being able to bear the abstemious manner of living there practised, he obtained permission for his monastery to be allowed to drink wine and ale. This opened a way for the same allowance to other monks: which afterwards terminated in every luxurious indulgence. This view, which gives the east-by-north aspect of the ruins, was drawn anno 1773.

MITFORD CASTLE.

THIS Castle was probably built soon after the Conquest, though neither the exact time when, nor the name of the builder, has reached us. At the Conquest, Mitford is said to have been the lordship of Sir John Mitford, whose only daughter and heir, named Sebil, was given in marriage, by the Conqueror, to a knight named Sir Richard Bertram, by whom she had two sons, William and Roger. William succeeded to the manor of Mitford and its appurtenances, which was erected into a barony by King Henry I. He married Alice, the daughter of Sir William Merley, of Morpeth, and was the founder of Brinkburn priory. His son Roger, being desirous to improve his estate, paid a fine of fifty marks to King Henry II. for a weekly market at his town of Mitford.



Godfrey Sc

Milford Castle, Northam^d

Pub. by J. Smith & Co. of Glasgow.

To him succeeded William, his son and heir, whose barony, 8th Richard I. was thus rated: His manor of Gretham at 32s.; his manors of Felton and Mitford at 41s. each; and his manor of Eiland at 10s.; all of them being branches of his barony. He died about the 8th of John, and left his son and heir, Roger, in his minority. Peter de Brus obtained the wardship of his person, with the custody of his land, till he should be of full age, for which he paid three hundred marks; at which time was taken the account of the different branches of his barony here cited.

In Madox's History of the Exchequer, there is a copy of a record in the 14th of King John, whereby it appears that Roger Fitzwalter fined three good palfreys, to have the king's letter to Roger Bertram's mother, that she should marry him. Fines of this sort was then very common; as also, on the contrary, for persons to have leave to marry whom they pleased, or not to be forced to marry at all. The 11th of Edward I. one Alice Bertram owed the king twenty marks, for not being obliged to marry; and 1st of Richard I. another of the name fined on the like occasion.

Roger coming of age had livery of his land; but in the 17th of John joining with the barons, the king, with the assistance of his Ruiters, or Flemish troops, under Fulke de Brent and Walter de Buc, seized his castle, and wasted the town of Mitford with fire and sword. The next year, probably while the castle remained in the king's custody, it was again besieged by Alexander, King of Scotland, as is mentioned in a dateless transcript in Leland's Collectanea, from a Chronicle called *Historia Aurea*; whether it was taken is not there mentioned. The words are, "Alexander, king of Scottes, sun to K. William, did entre yn to England, and did much despite to King John: he assegid the castel of Mitteford and Norham, and toke hommages of diverse noblemen of Northumberland and the county of York: wherfor King John after destroyed much of their landes, and bet down Morpeth castel."

The

The barony of Mitford was for a while given by the king to Philip de Ulecotes; but upon the death of King John, Bertram found means to make his peace with Henry III. and for a fine of 100*l.* obtained a restitution of his lands, and afterwards grew into so much esteem with the king, that he granted, on the payment of ten marks, that his annual fair at Mitford should last eight days instead of four. He died 26th Henry III.

Roger Bertram, the third of that name, succeeded to the barony. He complained against Roger de Merley, that he held plea in the county court for a weekly market at Morpeth, to the damage of his market at Mitford; whereupon the king directed his precepts to the sheriffs of Northumberland, Hugh de Bolbec and Alon de Kirkby, to stop the suit, as not belonging to the cognizance of their court, and not being within their jurisdiction. He was one of the northern barons sent by King Henry III. to the assistance of his son-in-law, Alexander III. of Scotland, then imprisoned by his subjects; but five years afterwards, appearing in arms against the king at Northampton, with the other barons, he was taken prisoner, and his honour and castle of Mitford, with all his other lands, seized for the king's use, of which an inquisition was then taken; and they with the castle were committed to the custody of William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke. The castle and two parts of the forest of Felton were given by the Queen Dowager, mother of King Edward I. to Eleanor Stanour, the wife of Robert de Stoteville, who died 34th of King Edward I. and was succeeded by his son and heir at the age of 24, as was found by an inquisition then taken. The castle and lands were then valued at 35*s.*

In the year 1316, this castle was in the possession of one Gilbert Middleton, a freebooter, who, says Stowe, after many damages done to the priory of Tinemouth and others, was taken in his own castle at Mitford by William Felton, Thomas Hetton, and Robert Horncliff, carried to London, and there, in the presence of the cardinal, drawn and hanged; and in the year 1318, it was taken, together with most of the castles in
North-

Northumberland, by Alexander, King of Scotland, who destroyed it.

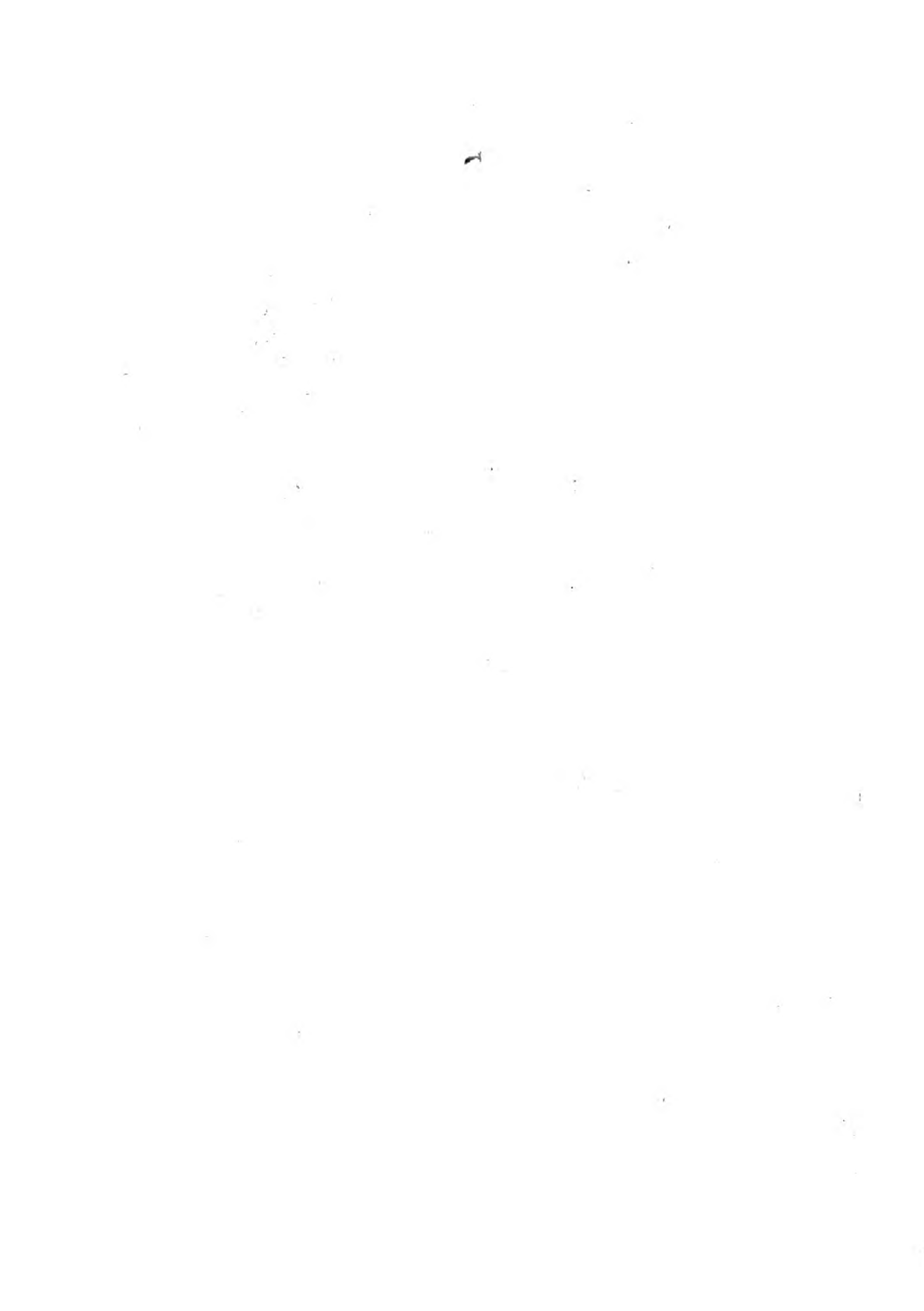
About this time the entire barony of Mitford was the property of Adomar de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, who held it in capite of the king, by the service of paying for the cornage to the castle of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, by equal portions, 31s. 4d. at the two feasts of St. Cuthbert, as appears by the escheats of the 17th of Edward II. The same record says, his castle of Mitford was then in ruins, having been, as an inquisition from Edward II. says, destroyed by fire, when taken by the Scots. Of the posterity of Adomar Valence, Earl of Pembroke, it has been recorded, that from the time he sate in judgment with the other lords, on Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, none of them ever saw his father till after the 13th of Richard II. 1390. The heirs of this earl was John de Hastings, Johanna, the wife of David de Strabolgy, Earl of Athol, and her sister Elizabeth Camin. The Earl of Athol, in right of his wife, had this barony, except that part of it which was settled on the countess dowager for life. By an inquisition taken at his death, it appears the castle still continued in ruins.

The barony on his decease devolved to his son David, who granted to John de Mitford the manor and lands of Molleston, near Mitford, 43d of Edward III. At his death he left behind him two daughters, Elizabeth, aged seven years, and Johanna aged six years; the first afterwards married to Sir Thomas, and the youngest to Sir Ralph Percy. The latter having no heirs, the entire barony of Mitford and the Athol estate centred in Sir Henry Percy, son of Sir Thomas and Lady Elizabeth. He died the 11th of Henry VI. and left two daughters, Elizabeth aged twenty, and Margaret seventeen years; these being co-heiresses divided the barony. The eldest first married Thomas Brough, Esq. by whom she had a son named Thomas: she afterwards married Sir William Lucy, Knt. and died 28th Sept. 34th King Henry VI. and was succeeded in her half of the barony of Mitford by her son and heir, Thomas Brough, Esq. The younger sister, Margaret,

garet, first married Sir Henry Gray, by whom she had one son, Henry, and afterwards Sir Richard Veers, Knt. She died 24th Sept. 4th Edw. IV. and was succeeded in her half by her son Henry.

The castle and manor of Mitford were, according to Leland, in the possession of Lord Burgh, in the reign of Henry VIII. possibly as representative of the eldest daughter; and afterwards devolving to William Lord Burgh, he in the 4th of Queen Mary granted to Cuthbert Mitford, and to his son Robert, for ever, all his lands at Mitford, reserving to himself only the site of the castle and the royalties; which castle and royalties were in the crown in the reign of King James I. who granted them to James Murray, Earl of Annan; and on their reverting again to the crown, in the reign of Charles II. they were granted by that king to Robert Mitford, Esq. whose descendant, Robert Mitford, Esq. is the present proprietor.

This castle stands in a park not far from the river Wansbeck, and is elevated on a mount seemingly artificial: very little of it is remaining; it never having been repaired since its destruction by the Scots in the time of King Edward II. "Mr. Hutchinson, in his view of Northumberland, thus describes this castle. The ancient castle of Mitford is a rude heap of ruins, situate on a considerable natural eminence; defended towards the north and west by a deep ditch, and on the south the river Wansbeck washes the foot of the castle hill; the works appear to cover about an acre of ground. The principal part of this fortress consisted of a circular tower raised upon an artificial mount, the chief elevation from the natural level being effected by arches of stone and vaults, which in ancient times were used as prisons or places of concealment. The tower was defended by an outward wall, which ran parallel with it, at the distance of about ten feet. There is a very narrow prospect from this eminence, the vale is so shut up on every side. What other erections were within the walls of this fortress cannot be traced, the ruins are so confused, and most of them covered with grass." Not far from these ruins stands the
manor-





Monk's Stone (O Honor to Kill a man! For a Pig's Head.) Northumber. d. Dringier, Sculp.

manor-house, and also the church, which was granted by King Edward I. to the priory of Lanecroft, in Cumberland. In the chancel is a large mural monument of one of the Betrams, decorated with his arms, and having the following inscription:

Here lyeth interred with-
in this molde, a generous and
virtuous wight, whose
dewe deserte cannot be
told from slender skil unto
his right. He was descended

from a race of worshipful
antiquitie. Loved he was
in his life-space, of high
eke of lowe degree. Rest
Bartram in his House of clay
reuf'ley unto the latter day.

Underneath is his effigies cut in relief on the stone cover of his tomb, his hands lifted up as in the action of praying; on the edge of it are in capitals these lines:

Bartram to us so dutiful a son
If more were fit it should for
thee be done, who deceased
the 7th of October anno domini
1622.

This view was drawn anno 1773.

THE MONK'S STONE NEAR TINEMOUTH.

THE ancient obelisk, called the monk's stone, mentioned in the account of the Tinemouth priory, is here delineated. It stood in a field about two miles north-west of Tinemouth. A gentleman resident in the neighbourhood remembers it standing, though in a tottering condition, and much out of the perpendicular; he thinks it was then near ten feet high. It has lately been thrown down and broken; two pieces of it are now remaining, one of which, measuring three feet and a half, has been set up; the other, of about three feet, is the part here represented as lying on the ground. The square stone, with a cavity, is the pedestal in which the obelisk was fixed. On this pedestal is the inscription. The characters, however, seem more modern than the obelisk. To enable the reader

reader to judge how far this conjecture is justly grounded, an exact copy of them is engraved under the plate.

This monument is of whin stone, its plan what is called an oblong square. It is greatly injured by time and weather; besides which, the country people have punched it so full of round holes, and otherwise so defaced it, as not only to render its ornaments unintelligible, but also to make it doubtful whether all its sides, or only the two broadest were ornamented.

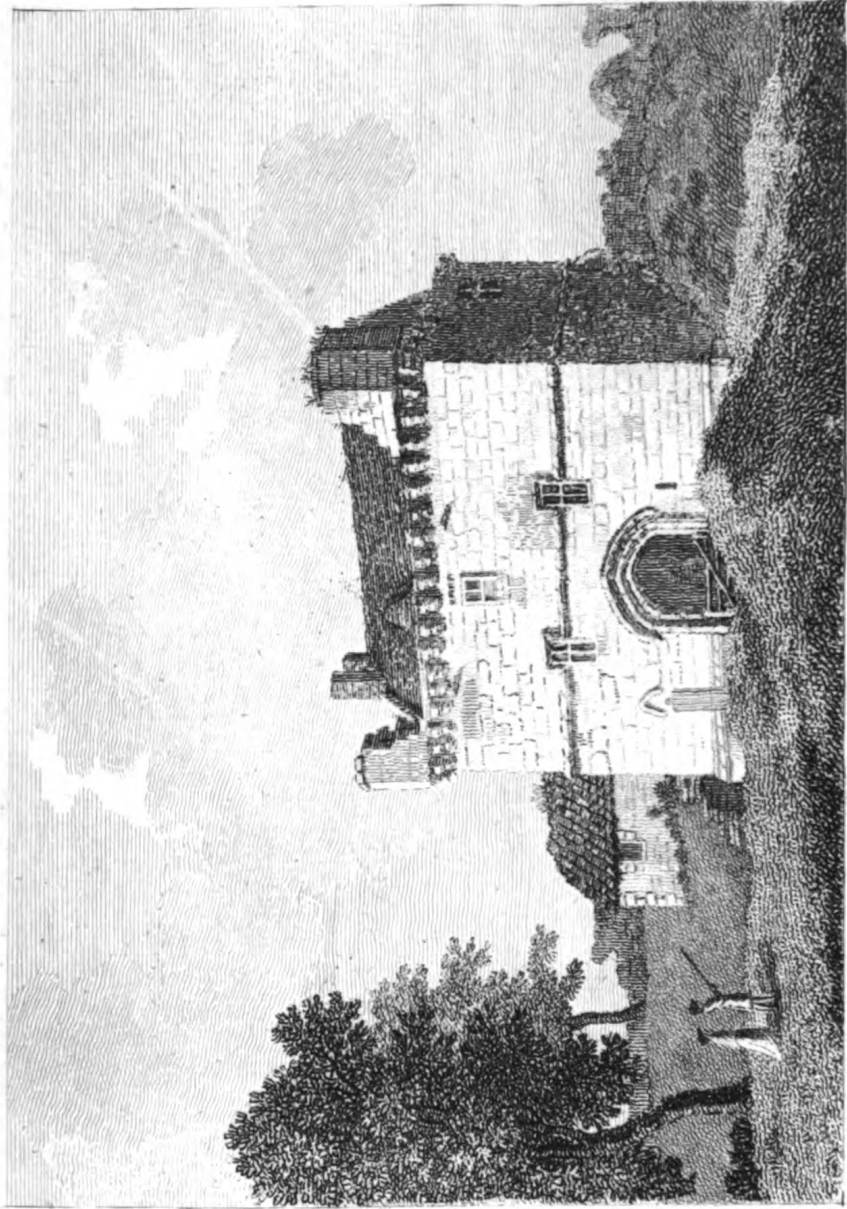
From a passage in the Northumberland MS. cited in Bamborough castle, it appears, that the land whereon the pig stone stands, was in the 14th of Edward II. called Rod Stone More, and in another Le Croes Flat, both allude to a cross probably carved on the stone here mentioned. Rod or rood signifying a cross. This view was drawn anno 1773.

MORPETH CASTLE.

THIS was the ancient baronial castle of the lords of the manor and town of Morpeth, built, as appears from the escheats of the 33d of Edward III. by William Lord Greystock, who died at Branspeth, in the Bishoprick of Durham, the 32d of Edward III. anno 1358. He likewise built the castle of Greystock.

In his issue this castle and estate continued, till the male line failing, it was about the beginning of the reign of Henry VIII. carried into the family of the Dacres, by Elizabeth baroness of Greystock, who married Thomas Lord Dacre, of Gisland; from whence it passed, about the time of Elizabeth, into that of Howard, by the marriage of Ann, one of the coheirs of George, the last Lord Dacre, with William Howard, third son of Thomas Duke of Norfolk. In his descendants it still remains, being at present the property of the right honourable Frederick Earl of Carlisle.

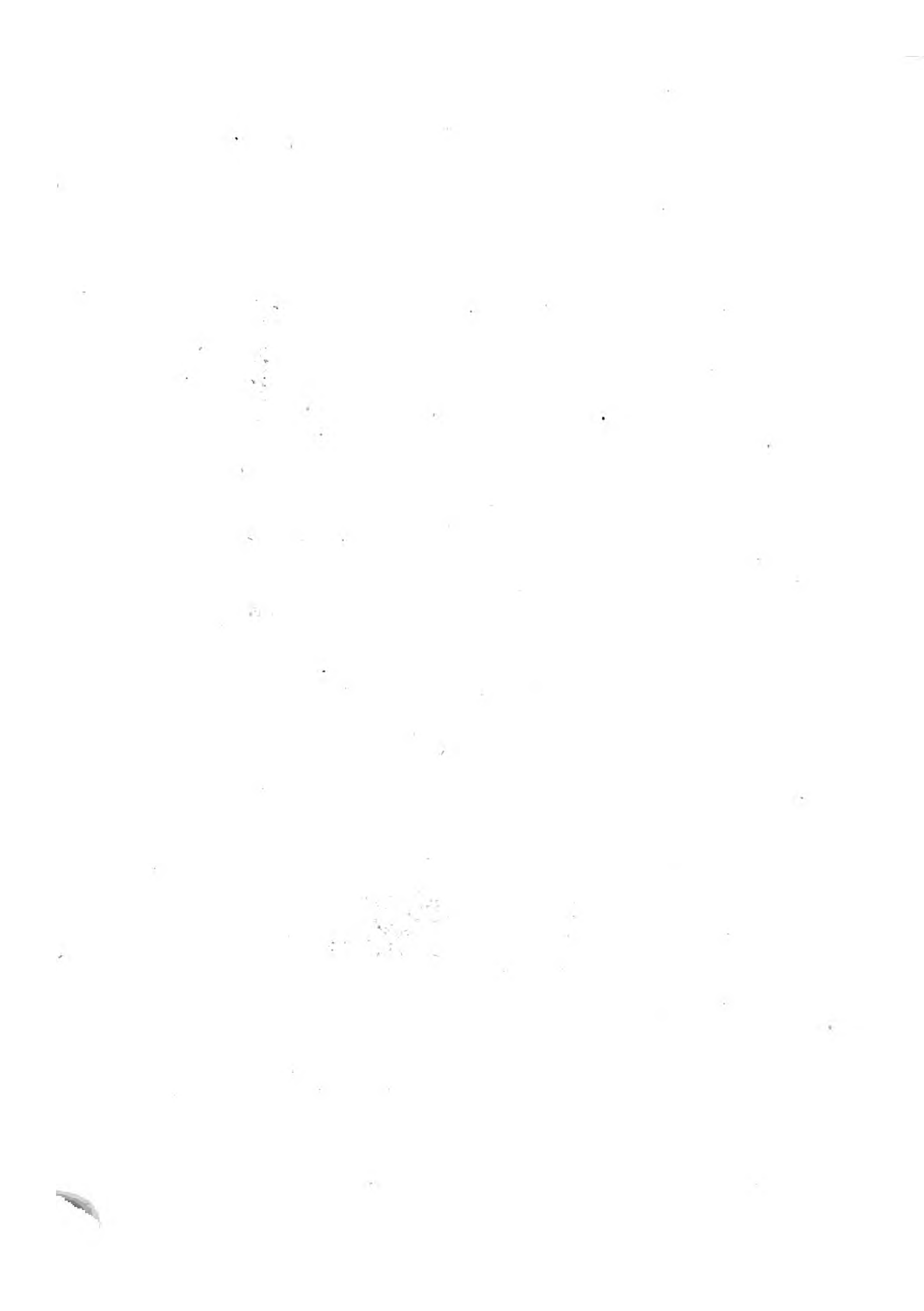
Morpeth castle was entire in Leland's time, as is evident from his description of it, which runs in the following words: "Morpeth, a market town, is xii long myles from Newcastle.
Wansbeke,

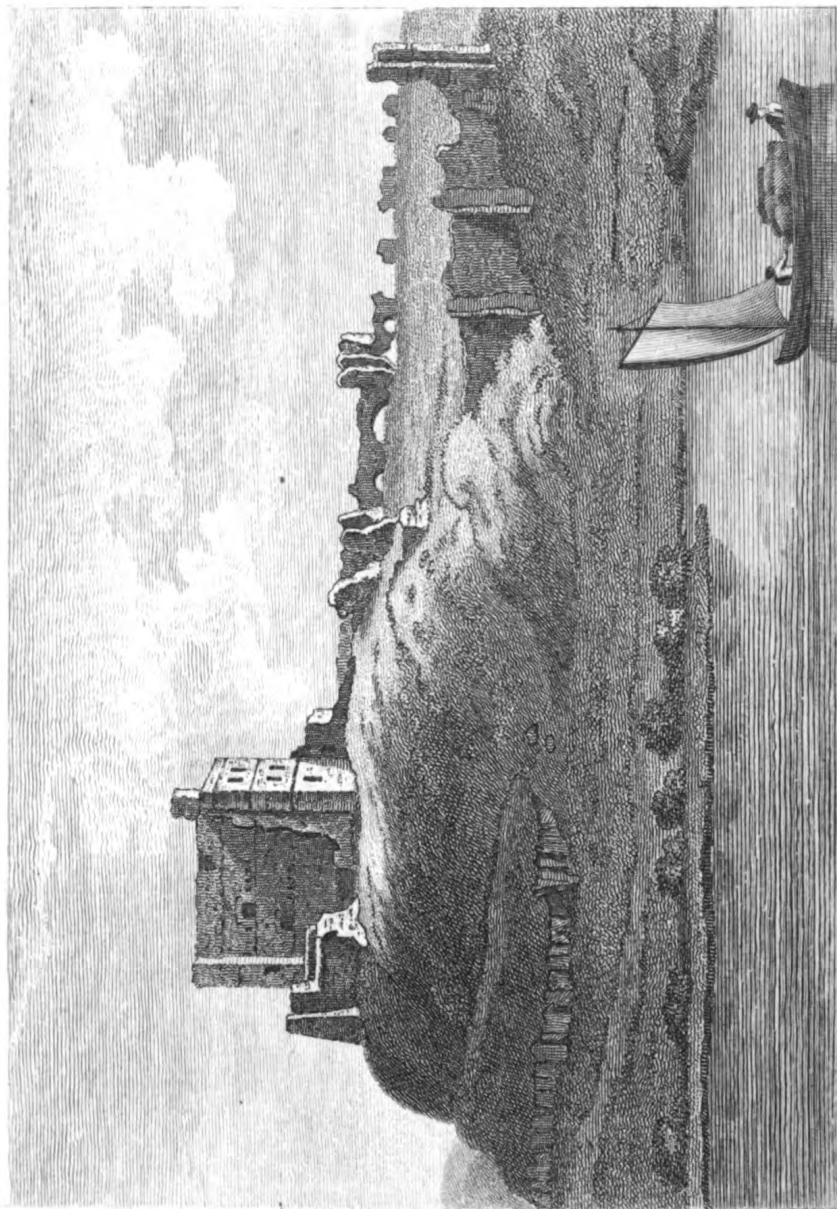


Morris sculp.

Morpeth Castle, Northumb.

Pub. 6. Jan 1846. by J. Hooper.





Norham Castle, Northumb.

Wansbeke, a praty ryver rynnithe throwghe the syde of the towne. On the hethar syde of the ryver is the principall church of the towne; on the same syde is the fayre castle stondinge upon a hill, longinge, with the towne, to the Lord Dacres of Gilstand." And again: "Morpith castle stondythe by Morpeth towne; it is set on a highe hill, and about the hille is muche wood. The towne and castle belongeth to the Lord Dacors. It is well mayntayned."

This castle stands about a quarter of a mile south of the town and river Wansbeck, on an eminence which overlooks them both. The part remaining, and represented in this view, seems to have been the gate-house. On it are parts of two watch turrets. It is built of squared stone. In it are stairs ascending to the top; from whence there is a most delightful prospect. North-west of this gate, at about an hundred yards distance, is an artificial mount of no mean height. From the extent of the bounding walls still left standing, and the traces of former buildings, this castle seems, when entire, to have been a considerable edifice both for strength and extent; and, by the finishing of the workmanship, appears to have well deserved the epithet of Fayre, given it by Leland,

It also seems to have been a place of strength as late as the reign of King Charles I. when it was occupied by the Scots army, who, according to a pamphlet printed anno 1644, were driven from thence by the Marquis of Montrose, as also from the fortresses of South Shields, Durham, Lumley Castle, Blytherock, and other places near Sunderland.

This view, which represents the north-west aspect, was drawn anno 1773.

NORHAM CASTLE.

NORHAM, or the north hamlet, anciently called Ubbanford, lies at the northernmost extremity of the county. The castle stands on an eminence of the eastern bank of the river Tweed, near the

influx of the river Till. It was built in the year 1121, 22d of Henry I. by Ralph Flambard, Bishop of Durham, to serve as a frontier garrison against the Scots, and to protect the country from the incursions of the Moss troopers. Probably there had before been some kind of fortification to cover and defend a church erected by Egfrid. The situation of this fortress made it much exposed to the attacks of the Scottish borderers; and among the many ruptures with that nation, scarce any happened wherein it had not some principal share, being constantly besieged, and frequently taken and retaken by both parties. Some of the most material I shall here mention.

In the reign of King John, about the year 1214, this castle, according to Ayscu, was taken by the Scots, who wasted the country thereabouts, but fled on the approach of the king's army. Other authors say, Alexander II. came before it with a great army, anno 1216, and in vain besieged it for 40 days; but at length was obliged to raise the siege with disgrace: whether the event of the same attack is thus differently related, or it was twice besieged, seems doubtful.

In the reign of King Edward II. it was again besieged by the Scots. The following curious circumstances respecting that siege are related in Leland's Collectanea: "The Scottes came yn to the marches of England, and destroyed the castles of Werk and Herbotel, and overran much of Northumberland marches. At this tyme Thomas Gray and his friendes defended Norham from the Scottes. It were a wonderful processe to declare what mischiefes cam by hungre and asseges by the space of xi yeres in Northumberland; for the Scottes became so proude after they had got Berwick, that they nothing esteemed the Englishmen. About this time there was a greate feste made yn Lincolnshir, to which came many gentilmen and ladies; and amonge them one lady brought a heaulme for a man of were, with a very riche creste of gold, to William Marmion, knight, with a letter of commandment of her lady, that he should go into the daungerust place in England, and ther to let the heaulme to

be

be scene, and knowne as famous. So he went to Norham; whither withyn 4 dayes of cumming cam Philip Moubray, guardian of Berwicke, having yn his bande 140 men of armes, the very flour of men of the Scottish marches. Thomas Gray, capitayne of Norham, seynge this, brought his garison afore the barriers of the castel, behynde whom cam William, richly arrayed, as al glittering in gold, and wearing the heaulme, his lady's present.

“ Then said Thomas Gray to Marmion, ‘ Syr Knight, ye be cum hither to fame your helmet: mount up on yor horse, and ryde like a valiant man to yowr even here at hand, and I forsake God if I rescue not thy body deade or alyve, or I myself wyl dye for it. Whereupon he took his cursore, and rode among the throng of ennemyes; the which layed sore stripes on hym, and pullid hym at the last out of his saddle to the grounde. Then Thomas Gray, with al the hole garrison, lette prike yn emong the Scottes, and so wondid them and their horses that they were overthrowen; and Marmyon, sore beten, was horsid agayn, and with Gray pursewid the Scottes yn chase. There were taken 50 horse of price; and the women of Norham brought them to the foote men to follow the chase. Thomas Gray himself killed one Cryne, a Fleming, an admiral, and great robber on the se, and yn hy favor with Robert Bruse. The residew that escapid were chacid to the nunnes of Berwik.

“ Adam de Gordon, a baron of Scotland, cam with 160 men to dryve away the cattle pasturing by Norham, but the young men of the countrey thereabout encountered with them, whom Thomas Gray seeing to stand in jeopardy, went oute with only sixty men, and killed most parte of the Scottes and their horsis.

“ This same Thomas was tuise assigid yn the castle of Norham by the Scottes, one tyme by the space almost of an yere, the other VII. monithes. His enemies made fortresses before the castel, one at Upsedelington, another in the church of Norham. The castle was tuise vitailied by the Lord Percy and Neville, that
becam

becam very noble men, and riche and great sorcorers of the marches of England. The utter ward of Norham castel was ons taken yn Thomas Gray's tyme, on the vigile of St. Catharine, but they kept it but three days, for theyr purpose yn myning fayllid them." The Scots laid siege to it again in the same reign, and took it; but anno 1322 it was retaken by King Edward, after a siege of ten days. Anno 1326, the Scots attempted to make themselves masters of it by treachery; but it was saved by the vigilance of Robert Manners, then governor thereof, who had received information of the intended plot from a Scottish soldier. It sustained two other sieges, one in the year 1497, when it was rescued by the Earl of Surry, and another in the reign of Henry VIII. when, according to Wallis, it was recovered by the prowess and policy of Mr. Franklin, archdeacon of Durham, for which he had a coat of arms granted him in the 22d year of that king. The damage sustained in these attacks made great and frequent repairs necessary; and we accordingly find that it was almost rebuilt, and strengthened with a strong tower, by Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, about the year 1164; again by Edward II. about the year 1307; and in the reign of Queen Mary, by Bishop Dunstal. It is, however, at present, through age and neglect, entirely ruined. Many others there doubtless were, though not recorded in history.

It was certainly a place of magnificence as well as strength, at least according to the notions of grandeur of those days, for several of our kings resided here occasionally; and it was the scene of two great solemnities; for here both King John and Edward I. received the fealty of homage of Alexander and John Baliol, kings of Scotland.

In the year 1177, King Henry II. made William de Nevil constable of this castle, and Roger de Coniers likewise constable of Durham tower, both of which he had taken away from Pudsey, then Bishop of Durham, because he had served him deceitfully in his wars. Hereupon that bishop, to regain his good-will, and

and that his castles might not be levelled with the ground, agreed to give him 2000 marks of silver.

In the reigns of Richard I. and Henry III. this bishopric was in the hands of the crown, as appears by Madox's History of the Exchequer, and in the accounts of Gilbert Fitz Rainfrey, and Rich. Briewerre, Rich. de Mercis, and Master Anketill, who were intrusted with the custody thereof. Under the first, there is reckoned, for the keeping of the castle of Norham, *xxixl. vis. viiijl.* and during the latter reign, Stephen de Lucy charges *xiiijl. due* for ward money for two years for the said castle.

Some of the vaults and prisons of this edifice still remain, as also part of the side wall of the chapel, and a large tower at the north-east end of it, under which a pleasant fountain issues out of the rocks. "The manors of Norham and Norhamshire (says Wallis) with the fisheries in the river Tweed, and all their franchises, were granted to Q. Elizabeth by Rich. Barnes, Bishop of Durham, who made no scruple to rob St. Cuthbert to make round portions for his daughters. Her majesty granted the castle, the tithes, and demesnes of Norham, to Sir Robert Cary, Earl of Monmouth, for his own life, and the lives of his two sons. His lordship sold them for 6000*l.* and the furniture of the castle for 800*l.* to George Hume, Earl of Dunbar; a nobleman (says Lord Orrery) of an excellent character." The manor of Norham is now in the possession of Sir Thomas Haggerston of Haggerston, Bart. The castle, and its demesnes, consisting of 1030 acres, as surveyed about the year 1751, and extending eastward on the banks of the Tweed, near two miles, belong to Robert Fenwick of Lemington, Esq. in right of his wife, Mrs. Fenwick, one of the daughters and coheirs of the late William Ord of Sandybank, Esq. They are held of the lord of the manor, paying only the castle rent.—This view was drawn anno 1768.

OUR LADY'S CHAPEL, NEAR BOTHALL.

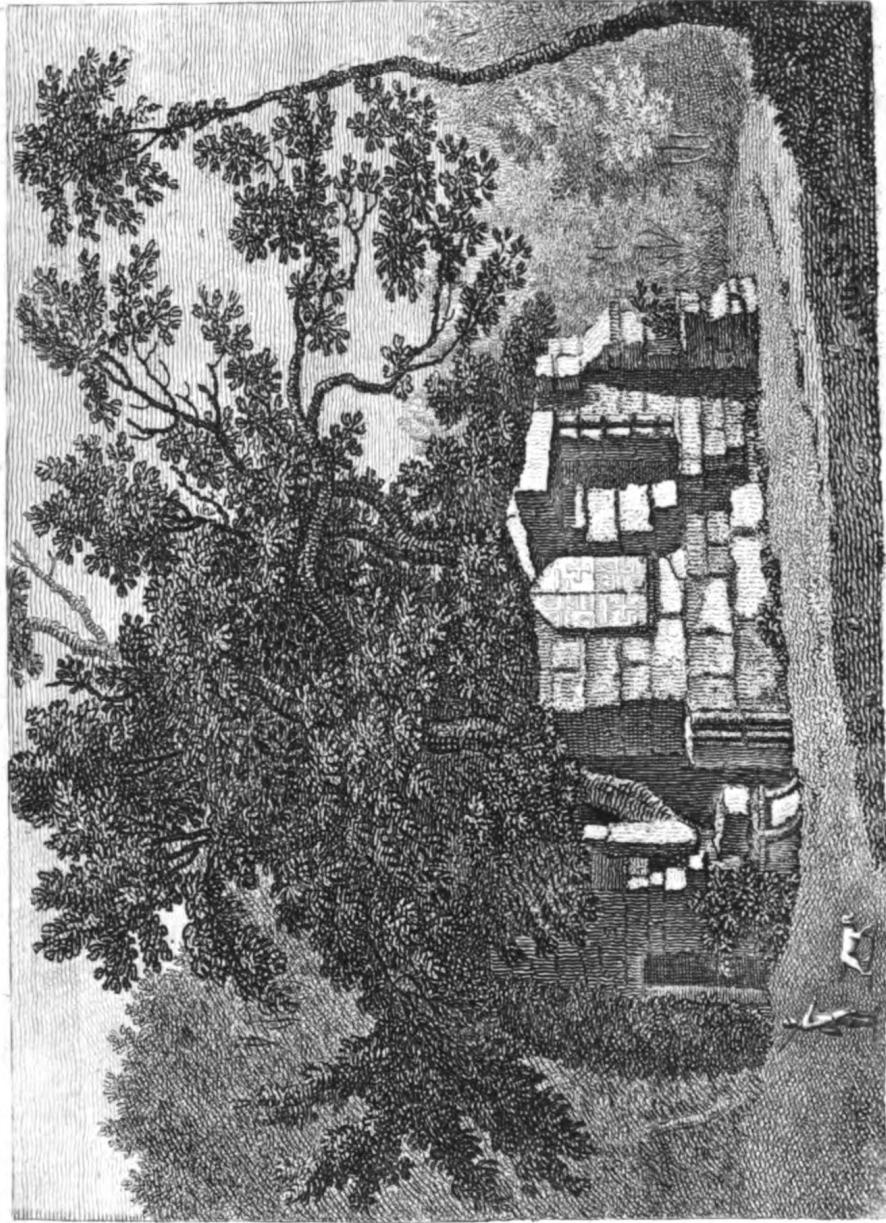
THE remains of this small chapel, or oratory, stands in a shady solitude, on the north bank of the Wansbeck, about three quarters of a mile west of Bothall, in a spot admirably calculated for meditation. It was probably built by one of the barons of Ogle, as their coat armorial, cut on a stone escutcheon, is fixed against the outside of the south wall. This escutcheon is at present reversed, owing to the ignorance of a mason, who was employed to replace it, it having fallen down. The whole is built of well-wrought free-stone, and measures eight yards in length, and in breadth four. The roof, which was also of stone, is now destroyed: but the place thereof is supplied by trees, which grow out of its very foundations.

This chapel and the delightful woods in which it stands, are the property of his Grace the Duke of Portland.—This drawing, which exhibits the south-west aspect, was made anno 1773.

PRUDHOW CASTLE.

PRUDHOW, or Prudhoe Castle, the baronial castle of the ancient family of the Umfranvilles, and afterwards for many ages one of the castles of the Percys, is pleasantly situated on the brow of a hill on the south side of, and near the river Tyne, eight miles west of Newcastle. Camden is of opinion, that this place is the Protolitia, or Procolitia of the Romans, which was the station of the first cohort of the Batavi. With this barony Robert de Umfranville was infeoffed by King Henry I. who gave him the royal privileges and franchises of Reeds-dale, and the castles of Otterburn and Harbottle. The castle of Prudhow he held by the service of two knights fees and a half; and Reeds-dale by that of defending it from thieves and wolves.

In



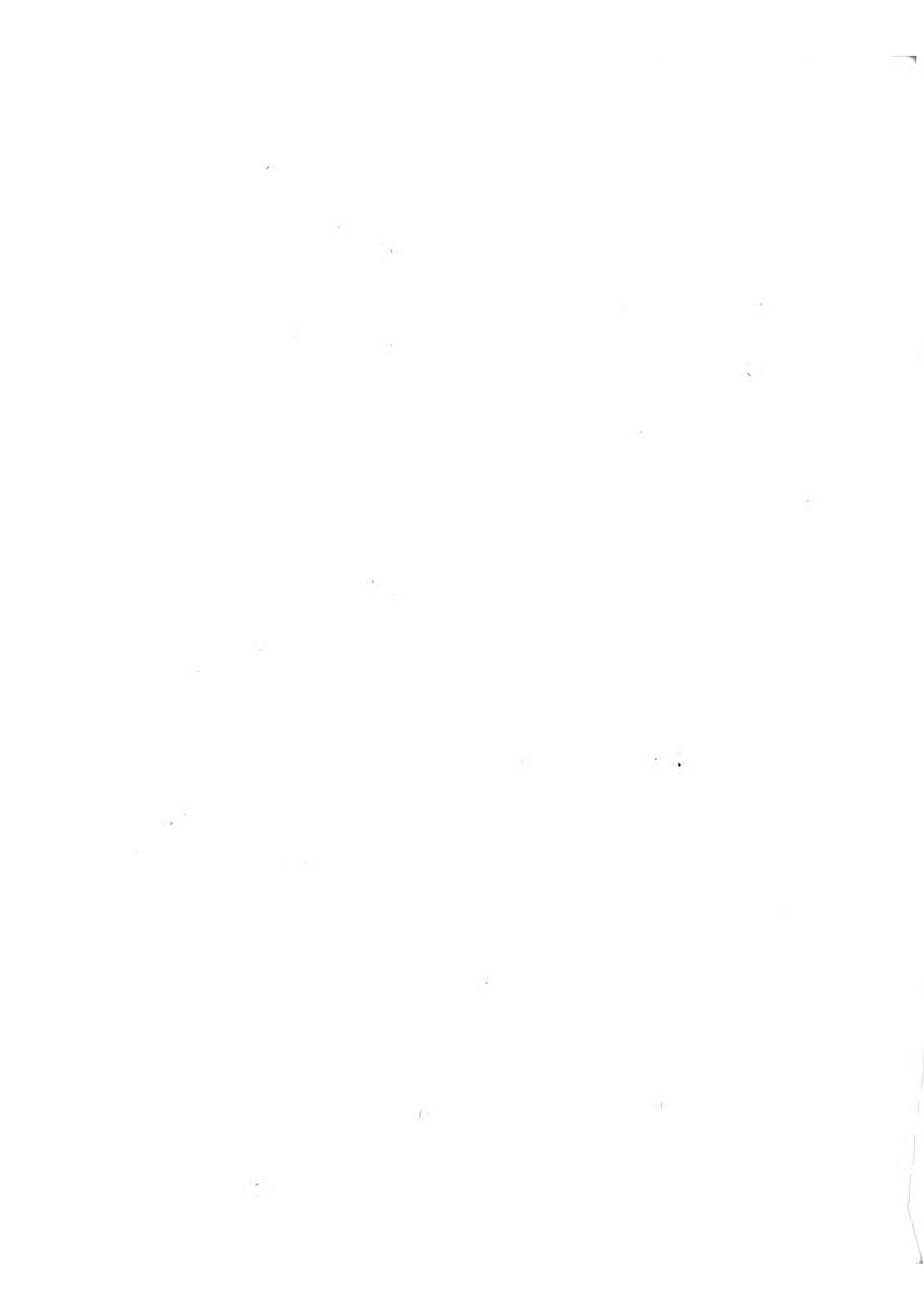
Our Lady's Chapel, Northam.

Engraved by S. Hooper.



Pradhrw-stacte, Northumberland.

L.S. & Co. 1784, by J. Hooper.



In the reign of Henry II. anno 1174, Odonel de Humfraville was owner of this castle, when it was besieged, but in vain, by William, King of Scots, who was obliged to raise the siege. Sir William Dugdale in his Baronage says, according to the monk of Tine-mouth, in the 18th of Henry II. "This Odonel greatly oppressed and plundered his neighbours, in order to repair the roof of his castle of Prudhow, presuming on his own eminence, and the interest he was possessed of, by having married his daughter to one high in the king's favour." He held this castle till his death, which happened in the 28th of Henry II.

He was succeeded by Robert de Umfraville; and in the 14th of King John, the castle devolved to Richard, who delivered up his four sons and his castle of Prudhow as pledges for his fidelity; notwithstanding which, he put himself in arms among the barons, in the 17th of the same reign, the consequence of which was, that his castle and lands were given to Hugh de Baliol. But in the succeeding reign of Henry III. he obtained a restitution thereof: but he never had the confidence of that king, who was offended at, and distrusted him on account of, his fortifying his castle of Harbottle. He died 11th Hen. III. having given one toft and eight acres of land in the town of Prudhow to the monks of Hexham. His son Gilbert succeeded to his barony, who is styled by our historians, "the famous baron, the flower and keeper of the northern parts of England." He dying 30th of Hen. III. anno 1245, had for successor his son of the same name, who held the barony, with its several members, viz. Hedley, Haseley, Wythil, &c. &c. by the accustomed services. He founded a chantry in the chapel of Our Lady, at his castle of Prudhow, and endowed it with two tofts and 118 acres of land, and five acres of meadow, for the maintenance of two chaplains to perform divine service daily therein. This Gilbert was, by K. Ed. I. made Earl of Angus in Scotland, and under that title summoned to parliament, anno 1297. The lawyers at first refused to acknowledge him as an Earl, because Angus was not of
this

this kingdom ; but submitted on sight of the king's writ, wherein he was summoned by that title. He died 1st of Ed. II. seized of the barony and all its members, leaving Baron de Umfranville his son and heir ; whose son Gilbert, 25th Ed. III. exhibited a petition to the king and his council assembled in parliament, setting forth, that he and his ancestors, time out of mind, used to have custody of all prisoners taken within the liberty of Reeds-dale, to be kept in his prison of Harbottle castle ; which being so ruined by the Scots wars, that it was insufficient to retain them, he desired he might have leave to keep all such prisoners in his castle of Prudhow, till that of Harbottle could be properly repaired. The king being satisfied that the fact alledged in his petition was true, and considering that the ruinous state of Harbottle castle did not arise from neglect, granted him leave to keep such prisoners in his castle of Prudhow for ten years.

This Earl Gilbert died, without issue, in 1381, having had by his wife Maud, daughter and heir of Thomas Lord Lucy, a son named Robert, who, although he died before his father, had been married to Margaret, daughter of Henry, the second Lord Percy of Alnwick, but without issue. It seems to have been in consequence of the settlement made at this marriage, that the castle and barony of Prudhow afterwards descended to the Percys. For " it appears among the pleas in the king's bench, 15 Hen. VI. and 9 Roll, upon a traverse then tendered by Henry Earl of Northumberland, that John Hawboroughe and John Pykworth, anno 49 Ed. III. gave to Gylbert Humfravell and to Mawde his wife, and to their heirs lawfully begotten, the said castle and barony ; and the manor of Ovingham : and for lacke of such issue, the said castle, manor, and barony, to remain to Henry Lord Percy, and to his heirs for ever."

In consequence of this disposition, after the death of Earl Gilbert, his widow, the Countess Maud enjoyed it for her life. She married to her second husband Henry Percy, first Earl of Northumberland, who after her death entered into full possession

sion of the castle and barony, with its appendages; and the same have continued in his posterity, without any other interruption, except what was occasioned by the attainders in different periods. Thus, on the forfeiture of the said first Earl of Northumberland, and his son Hotspur, in the reign of King Hen. IV. the castle and lordship of Prudhow were bestowed by the said King, (6th Hen. IV.) on his son John, afterwards Duke of Bedford and Regent of France, who appears to have held them till his death, except for a short time, viz. 4th Hen. VI. when Ralph Earl of Westmoreland was possessed of the manor of Prudhow. So again, in the 28th of Henry VI. the castle of Prudhow was in possession of Sir John Bertram, Knight, but afterwards the whole reverted to the Percys, till they underwent another attainiture for their adherence to the house of Lancaster in the 4th year of Ed. VI. and then the castle of Prudhow was given to Sir William Bertram, Knight, anno 5th Ed. IV. After the restoration of Henry, fourth Earl of Northumberland, this castle and barony were again given back to the Percys, and though their possession of it suffered again some short interruptions from future attainitures in the reigns of K. Hen. VIII. and of Q. Elizabeth; yet the castle and barony of Prudhow have constantly descended with their other great possessions through the succeeding Earls of Northumberland down to their illustrious representatives the present Duke and Duchess; by whose favour this history of Prudhow castle after it came into the possession of the Percys, has been extracted from the archives of their noble family: and the editor owes his best thanks to Thomas Butler, Esq. and Henry Collingwood Selby, Esq. agents to their Graces, for making the said extracts, and furnishing the materials of this account.

C. and P. A description of Prudhoe castle, from an old survey of "all the castles, baronyes, lordshipps, mannors, landes, tenements, and hereditaments," of the Earl of Northumberland, in the county of Northumberland, "taken in April, 1586, &c. by virtue of a commission of the said Earle to Robert Delavall,

William Carr, James Ogle, and Cuthbert Carnaby, Esqrs. Thomas Bates, and W. William Stockdale, gents, directed, bearing date at the lodging of the said Earle, in the Old Exchange, in London, the 8th day of March, 1585, &c.”

The above is the general title of the book, but it appears, from folio 269, that the survey of Proudhow was taken the 5th of August, 1596; from which are the following extracts, viz.

[After describing the boundary of the barony of Proudhoe] “comes the scyte and description of the castle. There is an old ruinous castle walled about, and in forme not much unlike to a shield, hanging with one poynte upwarde, scituate upon a high moate of earth, with ditches in some places, all wrought with man’s handes, as it seemeth, and is content of all the scite of *, with a little garden plat, and the banckes by estimacon, ss. ij^{acr}.”

“The said castle hath the entrey on the south, where it hath had two gates, the uttermost now in decay, and without the same is a little turne-pyke; and on the weste parte a large gate-towne, where there hath been a passage into the lodgeings there scituate without the castle (as is supposed) or to the chappell there standing, and between the gates is a strong wall on both sydes, and as it appeareth, hath been a draw-bridge; and without the same, before it come to the utter gate, a turne-pyke, for defence of the bridge. The gate is a tower, all massy worke on both sydes to the top of the vault; above the vault is the chappell; † and above the chappell a chamber, which is called the wardrobe; it is covered with lead, but in great ruine, both in leade and timber; it is in length tenn yeards, and in breadth six yeards, or thereaboutes.

“There is opposite to the said gatehouse-tower joyning to the north-wall of the said castle, one hall of 18 yeards of length, and 9 yeards of breadth, or thereabouts, within the walls,

* Sic. MS.

† Sic.

covered alsoe with leade, albeit the tymber and leade in some decay.

“ Between the said gate-howse and hall, on the left hand, at your entry in at the gate, is a howse of ij° house hight, of length xxiiij or . yeards, in breadth six yeards, or thereabouts, devided into two chambers, covered with slate; the lower house hath a great room to pass out of the court, through that house to the great tower; and the south end a chamber, called the parlour; and in the north end a little buttery. In the house is two chambers, called the utter chamber, and inner chamber; out of the utter chamber* is a passage to the great tower, by a little gallyary; on the other syde, a passage down to the buttery. Out of the inner chamber is a passage to the chappell; and on the other syde a passage to a house called the nursery.

“ On the west parte of the said house is another little house, standing east and west, upon the south wall, called the nursery, in length tenn yeards, and in breadth six yeards, or thereabouts, of two house height, covered also with slate. At the south-west corner is a house standing north and south, called the garner, adjoyning to the west wall, in length tenn yeards, in breadth six yeardes, of ij° house height; the under house a stable, the upper-house a garner, covered also with slate. At the north-west corner of the said castle is a little tower, called the west tower, of thre house height; round on the outside; in length seven yeards, or thereabouts, covered with lead, but in decay both in lead and tymber.

“ Joyned to the said tower is another house of two house height; in length nine yeardes, in breadth six yeardes, or thereabouts, covered with slate, but much in decay. In the middle of these houses, by itself standeth the great tower, one way xvij°. yeardes, another way xij°. yeardes, north and south, of 3 storyes onely, and of height xv°. yeards, or thereabouts, besides the battlements. It hath noe vault of stone in it; it is covered with

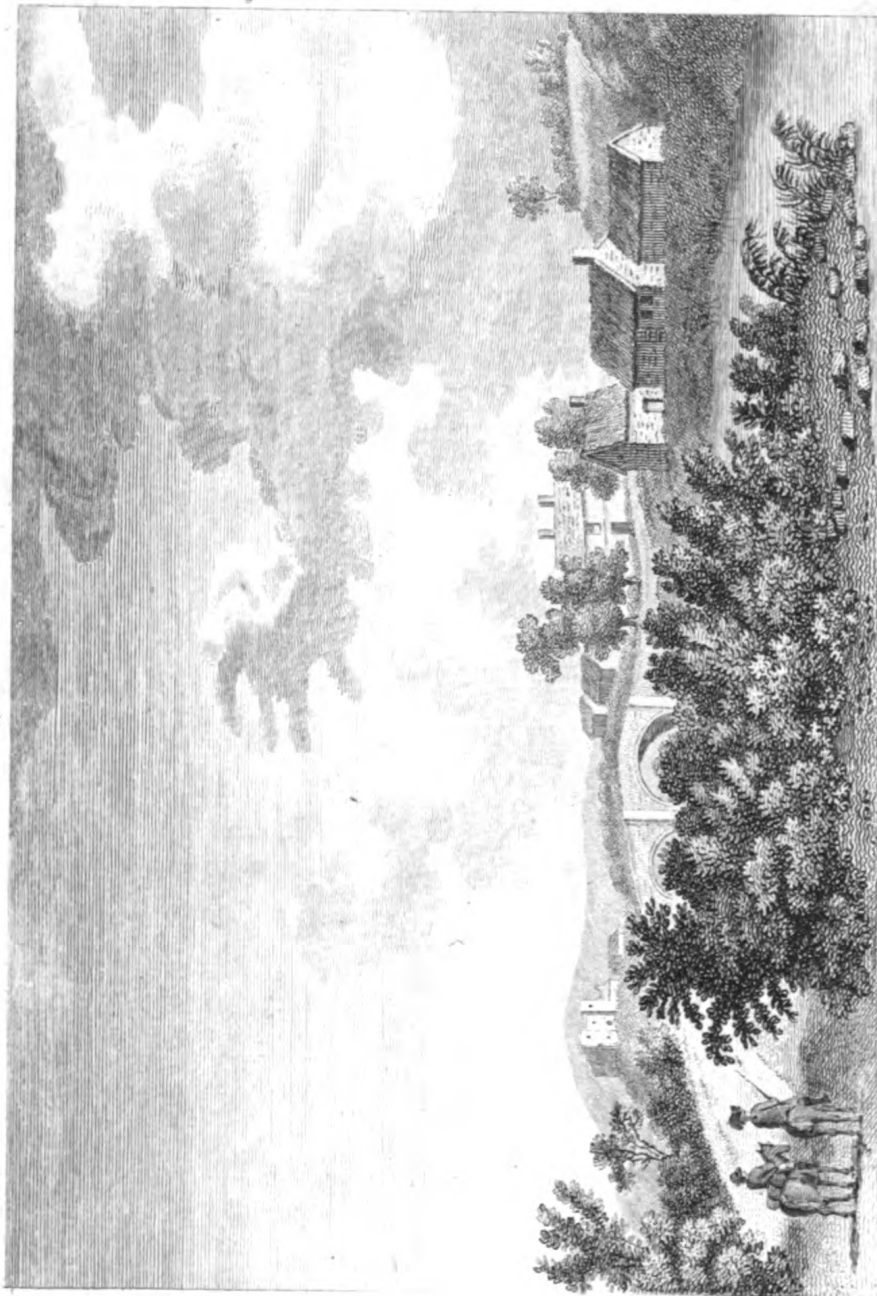
* Sic.

lead, but in some decay of lead and timber; but necessary to be repaired; and a toofall, or a little house adjoyning thereunto, in utter decay.

“ At the east end of the hall is a house, called the kitchen, of one house height; in length xii yeards, in breadth six yeards, dim. or thereabouts, covered with slate. In the east end, as it were at the lower poynt of the shield, is a little square tower, in length vij yeards, in breadth v. yeards, or thereabouts, covered with lead, but in utter ruine and decay both in timber and lead. Adjoyning to the same is a house, called the brewhouse, in length viij yeards, and in breadth vij yeards, and covered with slate. There is within the scyte, and without the walls, an elder chappell, which hath been very fair and covered with slate. In the tyme that diverse dwellers were on the demeynes, one dwelled in the said chappell, and made it his dwelling-house, and byers for his cattell, and by that means defaced, saving the tymber, walls, and greate parte of slate remayneth. There is also within the precincts of the scyte a little milne standing at the castle gate. There is under the moate on the north syde, a barne, two byers, and other such, an old kill and kill-house; all which were builded and repaired by Thomas Bates, in the xx yeare of the queenes majesties reigne, yt now is, and yet now in his late absence decayed. There was an orchard, sett all with fruit trees, now all spoyled; and an old house, wherein the keeper of the orchard did dwell.”—This view was drawn anno 1772.

THIRLWALL CASTLE.

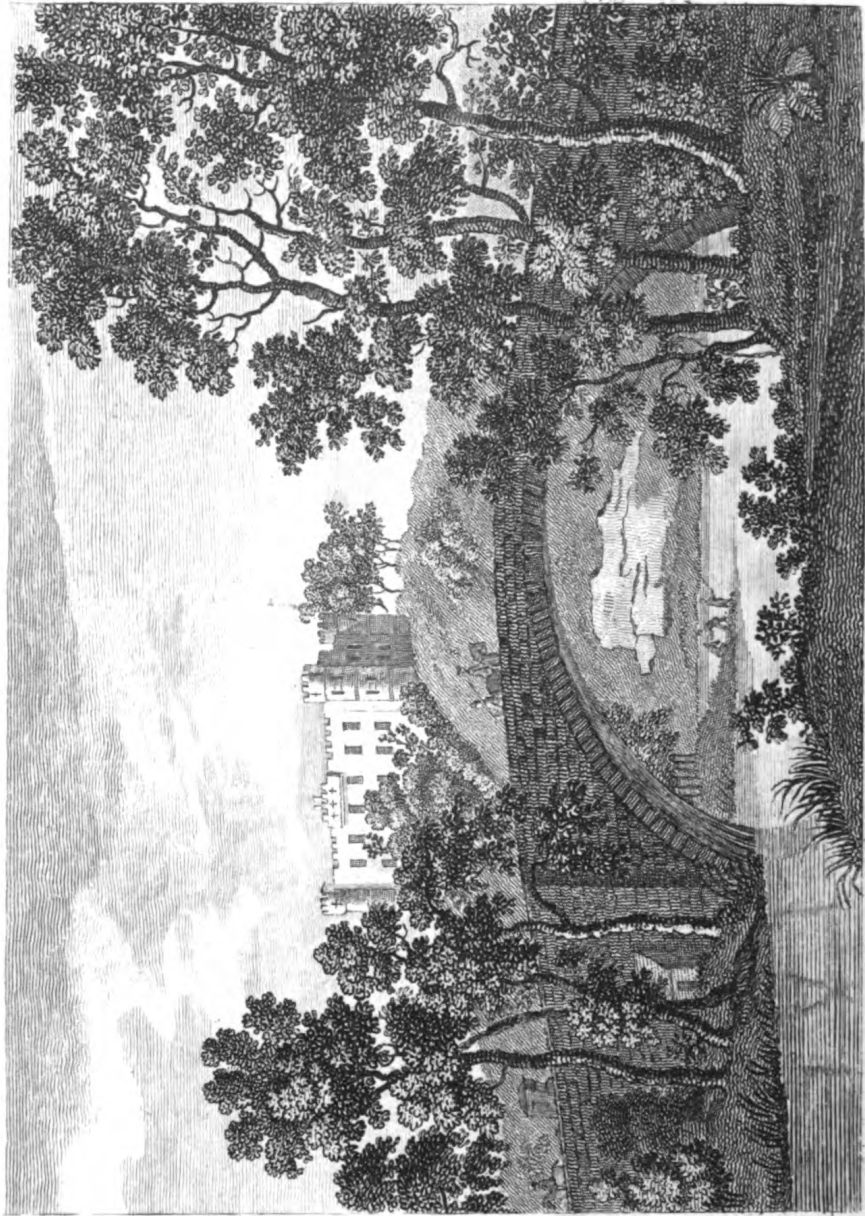
THIS castle stands a small distance south of the Roman wall, near the borders of Cumberland, on the edge of a rock, west of and overlooking the small river Toppel: it is built upon arches, its walls are in some places above eight, and in others nine feet thick, and seems solely calculated for the purpose of defence,



Spencer 1840

TRIRIALL CASTLE, NORTHUMBERLAND.

Printed & Published by W. Colclough.



TWIZELL CASTLE & BRIDGE NORTHUMBERLAND.
Engraved by J. Sparrow.

Sparrow Sc.

defence, the smallness of its windows rendering it too dark for the comfortable residence of a family. The west end has been demolished for the sake of the stones, with which the neighbouring cottages have been constructed.

At the entrance part of an iron gate was very lately remaining. In 1759, on the removing some rubbish within the castle, the flooring of a room was discovered, consisting of three tier or courses of flags, one above the other, each separated by a stratum of sand. Fordon, in his *Scotti Chronicon*, says it derived its name from the following occurrence.

A.D. 376, the Scots having by a victory obtained possession of the countries on the north side of the wall, began to inhabit them, and suddenly assembling a rustic mob, armed with spades, mattocks, shovels, pitchforks, and other instruments of husbandry, made many breaches and passages therein, by which they could easily pass to and fro. From these openings, which in the English language are pronounced Thirlit-wall, it took its present name, signifying in Latin the pierced wall. Mr. Wallis says, the place where the Scots made this breach still retains the name of the gap. Probably this castle, with the neighbouring fortifications of turf, were made to prevent a like insult.

Thirlwall Castle was, anno 1333, 7 Ed. III. the property of John de Thirlwall. And in the 10th of Elizabeth belonged to Robert de Thirlwall. The last proprietor of that family was Elenora, married anno 1738, to Mathew Swinburne, Esq. by whom the castle and its demesnes were sold to the Earl of Carlisle.—This view, which was drawn anno 1774, shews the south aspect of the castle.

TWIZELL CASTLE AND BRIDGE.

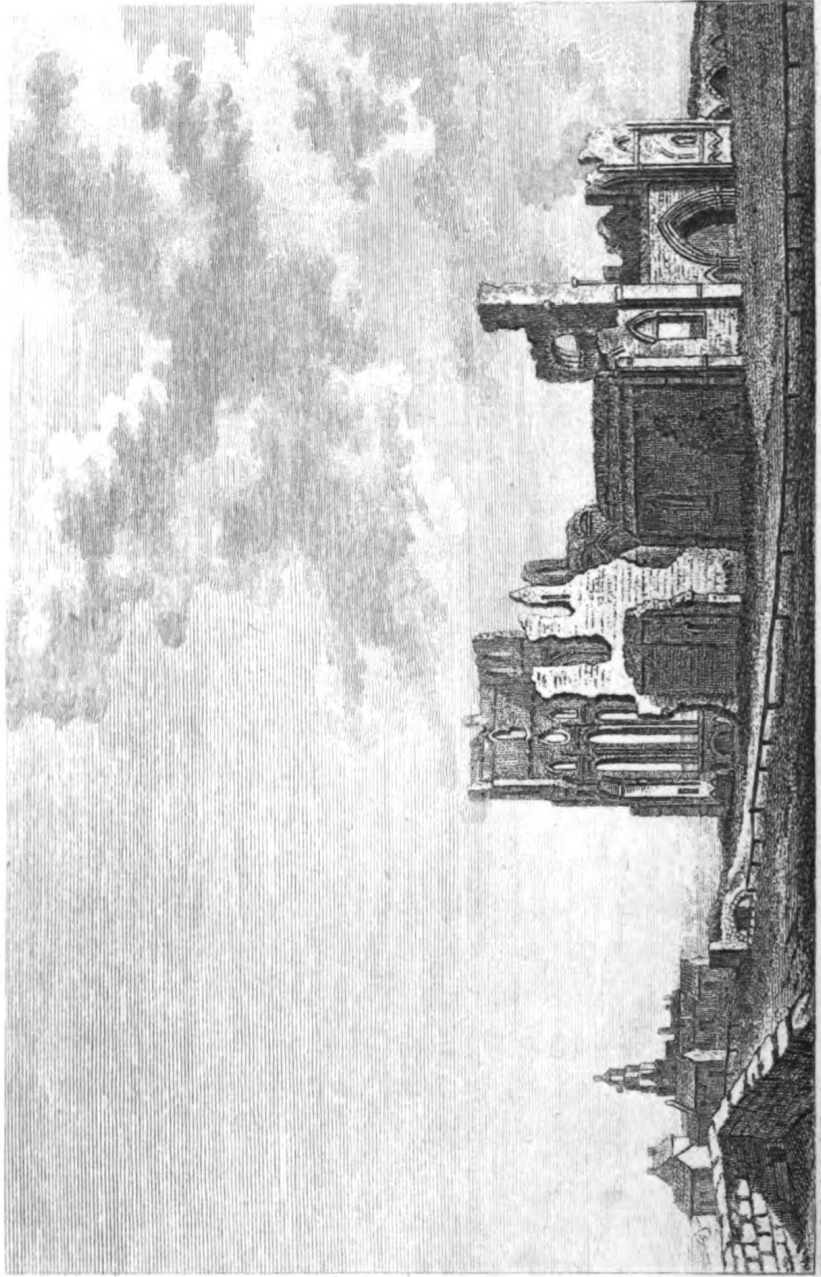
THESE buildings stand almost at the northernmost extremity of the county, and near the junction of the rivers Till and Tweed. The most ancient account of this castle occurs in the escheat

roll for the county of Northumberland, where, in the 4th of Edw. III. it appears to have been the lordship and seat of Sir William Ridell, who had also the hamlets of Dudhow and Grindon, which he held of the Bishop of Durham at an annual rent of twenty marks, and by the performance of suit and service at the episcopal court at Norham.

It came afterwards into the possession of a branch of the ancient family of the Selbys, and was, in the 6th of King Edw. VI. held by Sir John Selby, a commissioner for inclosures of the east marshes, and deputy warden of the east marches under Henry Lord Hunsdon, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. This Sir John Selby claimed a fishery in the river Tweed, called Tillmouthhaugh Fishery; but his claim was not allowed by the commissioners, who, anno 1553, were appointed to adjust and settle the claims and differences between the borderers, they adjudging it to belong to the lessee of the priory of Coldstream in Scotland, and that the lord of the manor of Twizell had only a right to use and occupy a ring net, and to stand on a place called Fillispotte, upon the south side of the river. His son, William Selby, had the manors of Brankston, Moneylaws, Shotton, Lowich, and half the forest of Cheviot.

At present this castle belongs to Francis Blake, Esq. and has lately been repaired and augmented in the ancient style. The river Till, which runs beneath it, is crossed by a handsome stone bridge of one arch, nearly semicircular, being in span 90 feet 7 inches, and 46 feet two inches in height, measured to the top of the battlement. This bridge is said to have been built by a lady of the Selby family. It was in being in Leland's time, and is by him thus described in his Itinerary: "So to Twisle bridge of stone, one bow, but greate and stronge, where is a townlet and a towre."

At Grindon, near this place, a victory was gained over the Scots in 1558, by Thomas Percy, seventh Earl of Northumberland, and his brother Sir Henry Percy, when many of the Scots were drowned in this river. On a rising ground near Grindon,
about



Priory, Northumbria. Pl. 1.

Pub. by J. & J. Cooper.

DL

about a quarter of a mile south from Sandybank, and in sight from it (according to Wallis) are four upright stone pillars, funeral memorials of the chieftains slain in that action.

The same reverend author, in his *History of Northumberland*, thus describes the environs of this castle and bridge: "Under the house is a range of rocks, cavernose, fringed with various petrifications of moss and other small plants, formed by drippings of water from the roof and crevices; a natural alcove in one part of it, the moss-plants on the sides variegated and gilded by those petrifying drops, a short upright stone in the centre, in party-coloured lapideous cloathing, and hollow at the top by their continual falling; a fine view through the arch of the bridge of a sloping bank of hawthorn, in blossom beautiful; the north-west side of the bridge adorned with large quantities of pellitory of the wall; an upright rock of a great size, and tapering to the top, about 20 feet high, a little below the bridge on the edge of the Till; a fountain near it, consecrated to St. Helen, and by it an ancient sepulchre, said to have belonged to the family chapel."—This plate, which exhibits a south view of these edifices, was drawn anno 1768.

THE GATE OF TYNEMOUTH CASTLE.

THIS plate exhibits a nearer and more particular view of the only part of these ruins which appears ever to have belonged to a castle, or building for defence. Indeed, this place seems to have derived more of its strength from its situation than from any artificial fortification. It is, as has before been said, inaccessible on the north and east sides, and very advantageously situated to the south, where it is also surrounded by a double wall: to the west it was defended by the strong machicolated gate here shewn, with its ditch and draw-bridge.

On this spot there seems, by different accounts, to have been a castle, or place of strength, perhaps in the Saxon times, before the
the

the monastery, but certainly as early as the reign of William Rufus, when Robert Mowbray took refuge therein. It then and afterwards belonged to the Earls of Northumberland.

In the Tinemouth MS. at Northumberland house, this place is mentioned as walled and fortified for defence, 3d of Rich. II.

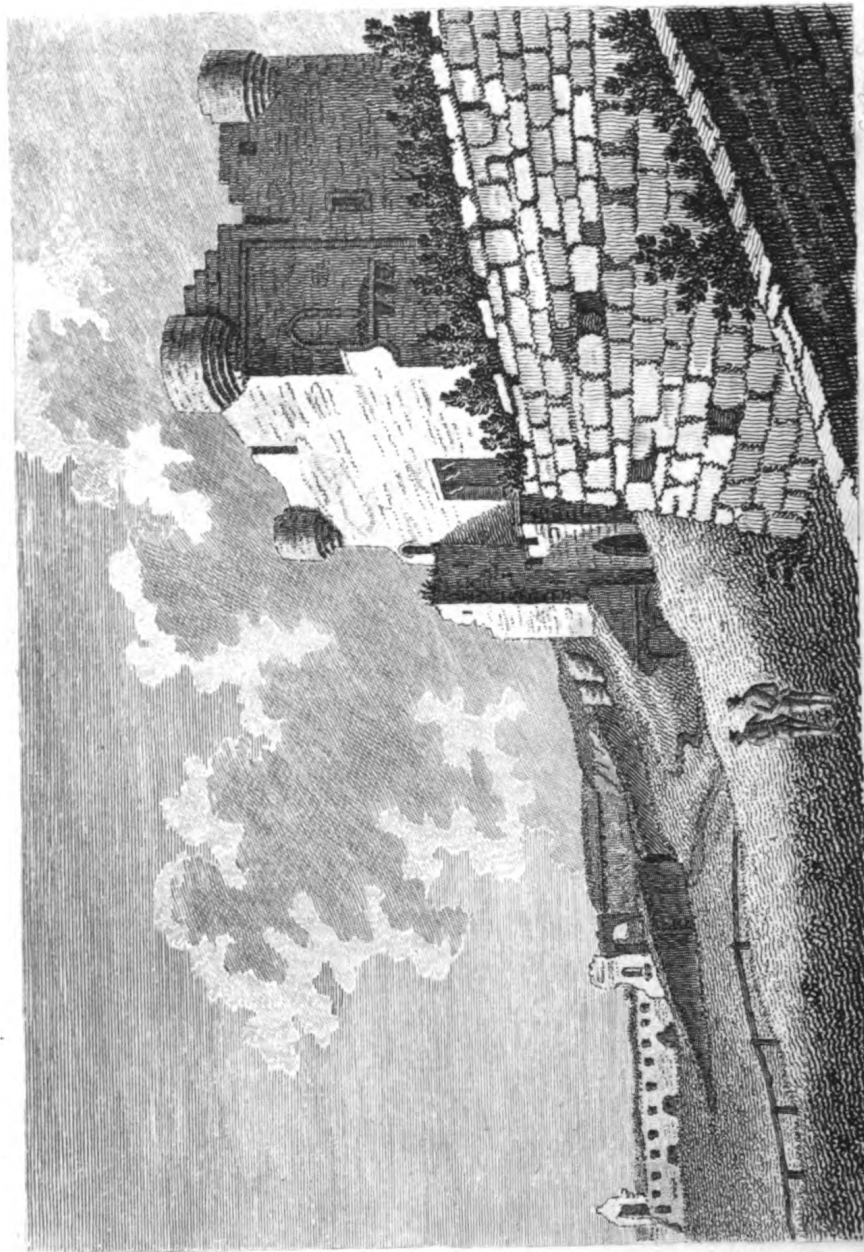
In Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*, Tynemouth castle is mentioned in the list of castles, bulwarks, and fortresses, garrisoned in the reign of Q. Elizabeth; whereby it appears, here was a master gunner at eight-pence per diem, and six inferior gunners at six-pence per diem each.

When Camden wrote his *Britannia* it was in good repair, as may be gathered from his description of it: his words are, "It is now called Tinemouth castle, and glories in a stately and strong castle."

During the civil war this place was again converted into a fortress, and was besieged and taken by the Scots, anno 1644, when 38 pieces of ordnance and great store of arms, ammunition, and provisions, fell into their hands; the garrison were allowed to march out with their baggage, but bound themselves to submit to the instructions of the parliament. Six prisoners made their escape under favour of a violent storm of wind, by letting themselves down through a privy-house, with ropes lengthened out by several sheets tied together.

The sum of 5000*l*, was ordered by parliament to repair it, and the works at Newcastle, the town-wall, bridge, and garrison.

Colonel Henry Lilburne was made governor of it, who, with his lieutenant-colonel and most of the garrison, declared for the king; the news of which reaching Newcastle, Sir Arthur Hazelrig, governor of that place, immediately, with the forces under his command, marched against it, and after a smart defence, wherein Colonel Lilburne and others were slain, took it. The besiegers wanting scaling-ladders, entered through
the



Coastway, N.

Tynemouth Castle & Gate, Northumberland.

Pub. G. Aug. 745, by J. Rogers.

the embrasures and port-holes, in the face of the guns playing against them. As soon as they were masters of the fort, quarter was given to the garrison.

On the right-hand, after passing through the gate, there is a small building of brick, seemingly a guard-house or magazine. This is undoubtedly of later date than the rest of the building. This view, which represents the inside of the gate, as it appears from the north wall, was drawn anno 1773.

THE PRIORY AND CASTLE OF TYNEMOUTH.

(PLATE I.)

THE time when this monastery was first founded, as well as the founder, are both uncertain; a passage in Leland's Collectanea, vol. 3, page 24, says, That Edwin, King of Deira, or the county between the rivers Humber and Tees, who reigned about the year 627, built a chapel of wood at Tynemouth, wherein his daughter Rosetta took the veil; and that this chapel was afterwards rebuilt by St. Oswald, with stone. Tanner, in his account of this house, says, "among the monasteries and churches founded by St. Oswald, the first Christian King of Northumberland, this is reckoned to be one, though others ascribe its foundation to King Ecgfrid." Although the exact era of its foundation cannot be ascertained, there are nevertheless sufficient proofs of its great antiquity, insomuch that, according to the learned author last cited, "'tis evident that St. Herebald, the companion of St. John of Beverley, was monk and abbot here, in the beginning of the eighth century." This house in its infancy suffered greatly by the incursions of the Danes, by whom it was thrice plundered; once in the eighth century, again in the next, by Hunguar and Hubba, when the church was burned to the ground, and a third time, in the reign of Ethelstan; and this spot, called by the Saxons Penbalcraige, or the rock of the walls head, from the Roman wall, which it is said ended hereabouts,

was, for some time, occupied by these robbers, as a post for the convenient landing and embarking on their piratical expeditions.

After they were driven hence, the damaged buildings lay unrepaired and in ruins, 'till the reign of Edward the Confessor; when Tosti, Earl of Northumberland, rebuilt them, and endowed the priory for black canons, dedicating it to the honour of the Virgin Mary and St. Oswin, the remains of that saint having been found among the ruins. These were afterwards translated to Jarrow, by the permission of Waltheof, Earl of Northumberland, but again brought back to Tynemouth, from whence they were once more removed to Durham, by Agelwinas, bishop of that see, in the year 1065.

This convent was successively made a cell to the monasteries of Jarrow, Durham, and St. Alban's; to the first by Waltheof, Earl of Northumberland, to the second by Earl Albry, and to St. Alban's, by Robert de Mowbray, who, about the year 1090, repaired the church and offices, and placed therein black monks from that abbey; which he did, as it is said, out of a particular enmity to the Bishop of Durham. This Earl engaging in a conspiracy against William Rufus, he was attacked by that king before matters became ripe for action; hither he fled, and here for a while defended himself, but finding that he could not hold out, he took sanctuary at the altar of the church, from whence he was taken by force, and carried to Windsor, where, after suffering a tedious imprisonment, he was put to death.

By the donations of a multiplicity of benefactors, this house had 27 villas in Northumberland, with their royalties, viz. Tynemouth, Milnton, Shields, East Cherton, East Preston, Monkton, Whitley, Murton, Eresdon, Backworth, Seghill, Wolfington, Dissington, Elswick, Wylam, Hertford, Cowpon, Bebside, Welden, Hauxley, Ambsell, Eglingham, Bewick, Lilburn, Flatworth, Middle Cherton, and West Cherton: within these lordships, they returned the king's writs, and were exempt from cornage.

Besides

Besides these, they had diverse valuable lands and tenements, tythes, impropriations, and advowsons, with several immunities; also, a weekly market at the town of Berwick, an annual fair at Tynemouth, and an harbour, still called the priors' harbour, now much resorted to in summer, for bathing. These possessions and privileges were confirmed to them by the patents of many of our kings, from Hen. I. to Edw. IV. A chantry was founded in this church, anno 1315, by Ralph, son of William Lord Greystock. Although possessed of this vast revenue, they did not fail to lay hold of every opportunity of increasing it; as appears from the following traditionary story, which is corroborated by a monument, still in being, in the neighbourhood of Preston:

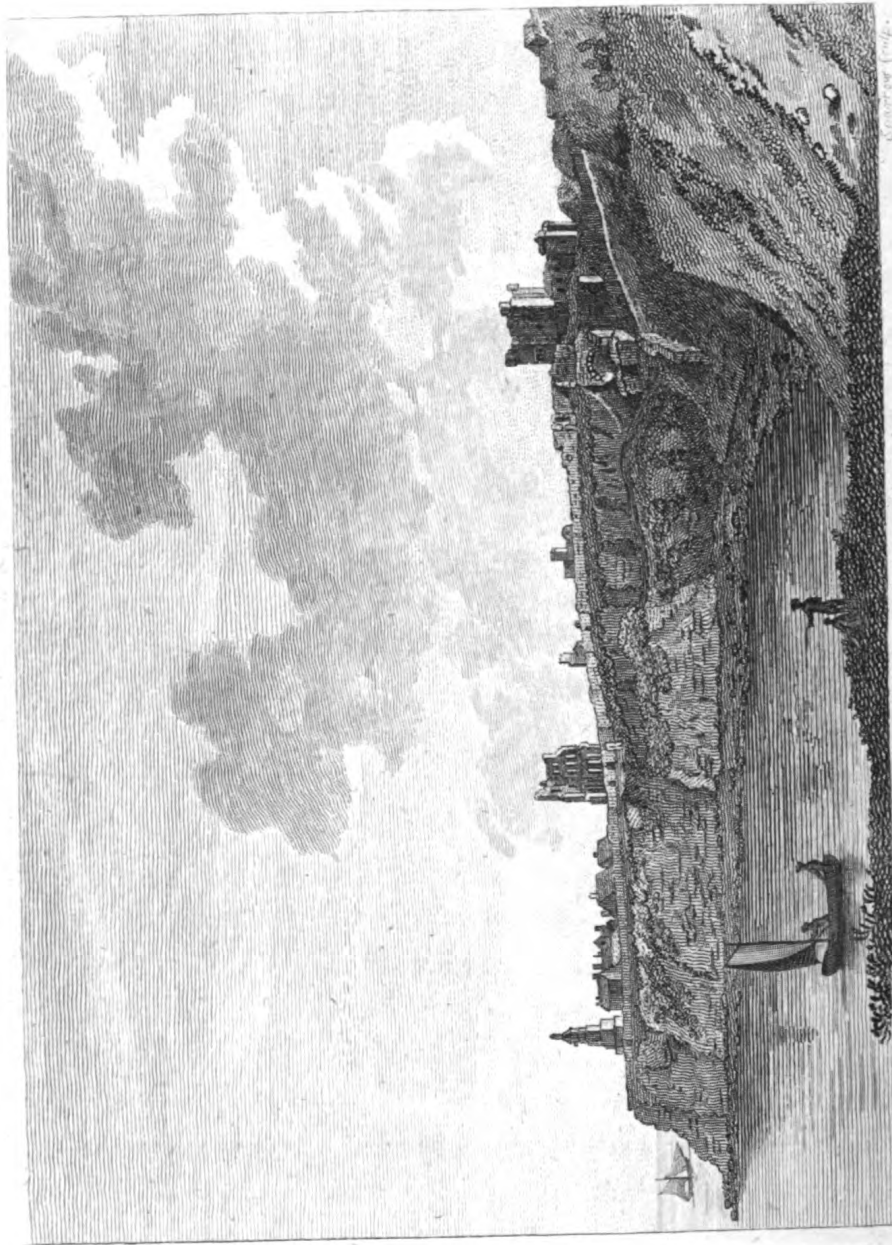
A monk of this monastery, strolling abroad, came to the house of Mr. Delaval, an ancestor of the ancient family of that name; that gentleman was then absent on a hunting party, but was expected back to dinner. Among the many dishes preparing in the kitchen, was a pig, ordered purposely for Mr. Delaval's own eating. This alone suiting the liquorish palate of the monk, and though admonished and informed for whom it was intended, he cut off the head, reckoned by epicures the most delicious part of the animal, and putting it into a bag, made the best of his way towards the monastery. Delaval, at his return, being informed of the transaction, which he looked upon as a personal insult, and being young and fiery, remounted his horse, and set out in search of the offender; when overtaking him about a mile east of Preston, he so belaboured him with his staff, called a hunting gad, that he was hardly able to crawl to his cell. This monk dying within a year and a day, although, as the story goes, the beating was not the cause of his death, his brethren made it a handle to charge Delaval with his murder; who, before he could get absolved, was obliged to make over to the monastery, as an expiation of this deed, the manor of Elsig, in the neighbourhood of Newcastle, with several other valuable estates; and
by

by way of amende honorable, to set up an obelisk on the spot where he so properly corrected the monk; on the pedestal of which is engraved the following inscription: "O horror, to kill a man for a pigges head!" This monument is called the Monk's Stone. Elsig was made the summer retreat of the priors of Tynemouth.

This story, like many others of the like kind, is very defective in several parts; no date is affixed; and though the above-mentioned monument, which will be given in this work, is shewn in support of it, it seems difficult to account for this monk being so far from his monastery, as going abroad, especially alone, was strictly prohibited by their rules; and this not being a mendicant order, he could not be going on the quest; the only method of reconciling it is, to suppose that this worthy personage was a lay-brother, and servant to the house—perhaps the steward. It, however, shews how dangerous it was to injure the meanest retainer to a religious house; a peril very ludicrously, though justly expressed in the following old English adage, which I have somewhere met with: "Yf perchaunce one offend a freeres dogge, streight clameth the whole brotherhood, an heresy, an heresy."

At the dissolution, the annual revenues of this priory were estimated, separate from the abbey of St. Alban's, on which it depended, at 397*l.* 10*s.* 5*d.* ob. Dugdale; 511*l.* 4*s.* 1*d.* ob. Speed. The site and most of the land were granted 5th of Edw. VI. to John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland; but by his attainder in the next reign it reverted to the crown, in which it remained 10th Elizabeth. The manor of Tynemouth, at this time belongs to the present Duke of Northumberland. But the site of the monastery is said to belong to the crown, and was held under a lease, by Colonel Henry Villars, formerly governor of Tynemouth, who obtained permission to erect a light-house, and to receive 1*s.* for every English, and 6*d.* for every foreign ship anchoring in the harbour of Shield which, it is said, produces





Ynionmouth Castle & Prop., Northumb., Pl. 2.

Pub. by S. Hooper.

produces annually about 80*l*. The lease at present belongs to his widow. This view, which shews the north-west aspect of the conventual church, was drawn anno 1773.

TYNEMOUTH PRIORY AND CASTLE.

(PLATE II.)

THIS monastery is situated on a high rocky point, on the north side of the entrance into the river Tyne, about a mile and a half below North Shields. This situation, though in summer very pleasant, must in winter, or tempestuous weather, have been extremely bleak and uncomfortable, particularly to persons of advanced age, such as the generality of monks were. Indeed this objection was made to it by Waltheof, who is said to have declared it an unfit place for devotion, being too horrid and uncultivated for the habitation of religious persons.

Substantial as these objections appear, they were amply compensated by an advantage arising from that very situation, which the monks undoubtedly felt, and knew well how to avail themselves of. The exalted rock on which this monastery stood, rendered it visible at sea a long way off, in every direction, whence it presented itself as if reminding and exhorting seamen in danger to make their vows, and promise masses and presents to the Virgin Mary and St. Oswin for their deliverance. Vows of this kind were common among the ancients, and are to this day made by the Roman Catholics, the walls of whose churches are covered with ships, boats, and other votive memoranda. Erasmus, in his piece entitled, *The Shipwreck*, has very humorously described and ridiculed this custom of bribing heaven in case of sudden emergencies. In Germany, below almost every dangerous fall, or passage of the Rhine, there is a hermitage, whose hermit or his agent waits on the passengers in the boat as soon as it has passed safely over, requesting alms as a reward for his prayers, to the efficacy of which they are informed they owe

their safety. Something like this, perhaps, might be practised by the monks, from which undoubtedly they received many emoluments, both in gifts and money, for the celebration of masses; especially as the entrance into Shields harbour is at certain times both difficult and dangerous.

This priory is built with reddish stones, and seems to be the work of different periods; many of the arches being circular, and some pointed. The whole appears to have been highly finished, and very magnificent. The chief remains are those of the church, at the east end of which is a small, but extremely elegant chapel or oratory, its height and breadth each measuring nine feet; its length, eighteen. It is adorned with intersecting arches, and the ceiling ornamented with figures in relief, representing Christ and the twelve apostles. These are inclosed in roundels, or circles, having an inscription under each of them in the old text hand: both these and the figures are as fair and perfect as when first executed. This chapel is lighted by a round window. On each side of the door are two heads, in a style much superior to that of the general taste of the age in which they are supposed to have been done; and over the same door, on the inside, are two escutcheons charged with some of the quarterings usually born by the Percys; some of whom, perhaps, erected this oratory, or were possibly considerable benefactors to the monastery.

The church once served as the parish church; but being much decayed, and the parishioners in the civil war being debarred the liberty of a free resort to it, another was begun in the year 1659; which was afterwards finished and consecrated by Bishop Cosins, anno 1668. Many families continue to bury in the cemetery here; although there is a burial-place at the new church. There is still standing here a strong square gateway, having small turrets, like guerites, at each angle. It was formerly fenced by a ditch, over which there was a draw-bridge; but these have long been demolished. There are stairs leading to the top of a building, from whence there is a most
extensive

extensive prospect. Durham Abbey, as it is said, is visible in a fine day.

Much of these buildings have been pulled down by Mr. Villars, for erecting the barracks, light-house, his own house near it, and other edifices; he likewise stripped off the lead, which till then had covered the church. This I was informed by an ancient man who lived near the spot; and who likewise said a great deal, particularly a long gallery had fallen down of itself. Towards the south side this monastery seems to have been surrounded by a double enceinte of walls. The graves of many persons said to be slain in the siege, are frequently visible in a dry summer without the walls of this place.

To this house these two remarkable persons formerly belonged: John Wethamstede, abbot of St. Alban's, a learned historian, once a monk of this priory, who, after his promotion, presented it with a gold chalice of great weight. John of Tynemouth, an eminent sacred biographer, born at Tynemouth; and, as it is said, once a vicar of this church. In this view, which was drawn anno 1773, and represents the north side of the cliff, the following buildings are shewn: that which appears nearest the right hand is the gate; farther, towards the left, is the tower of the church; and near the point is the light-house, and house built by Mr. Villars.

The annexed list of the priors, with an account of the pensions, is given by Browne Willis, Esq.—Remegius, 1092; William de Bedford, 1124; Thomas Le More, 1340; John Langton, 1451; Thomas Gardiner, 1528.

Robert Blaceny was prior at the dissolution, at which time, he, with fifteen prebendaries and three novices, surrendered this house, 12th January, 1539, 30th Hen. VIII. and had a pension of 80*l.* per annum assigned him, anno 1553, here remained in charge 37*l.* 12*s.* in annuities; and these pensions, viz. Thomas Castle, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Henry Woodall and Robert Bolland, 6*l.* each; Robert Gateshed and Robert Foreman, 5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; William Carlisle, Stephen Hayman, Anthony Gardiner,
George

George Jaspar, Clement Westminster, and Robert London, 4*l.* each. Thomas Durham, Robert Charite, and George Faith, 2*l.* each.

WARKWORTH CASTLE. (PLATE I.)

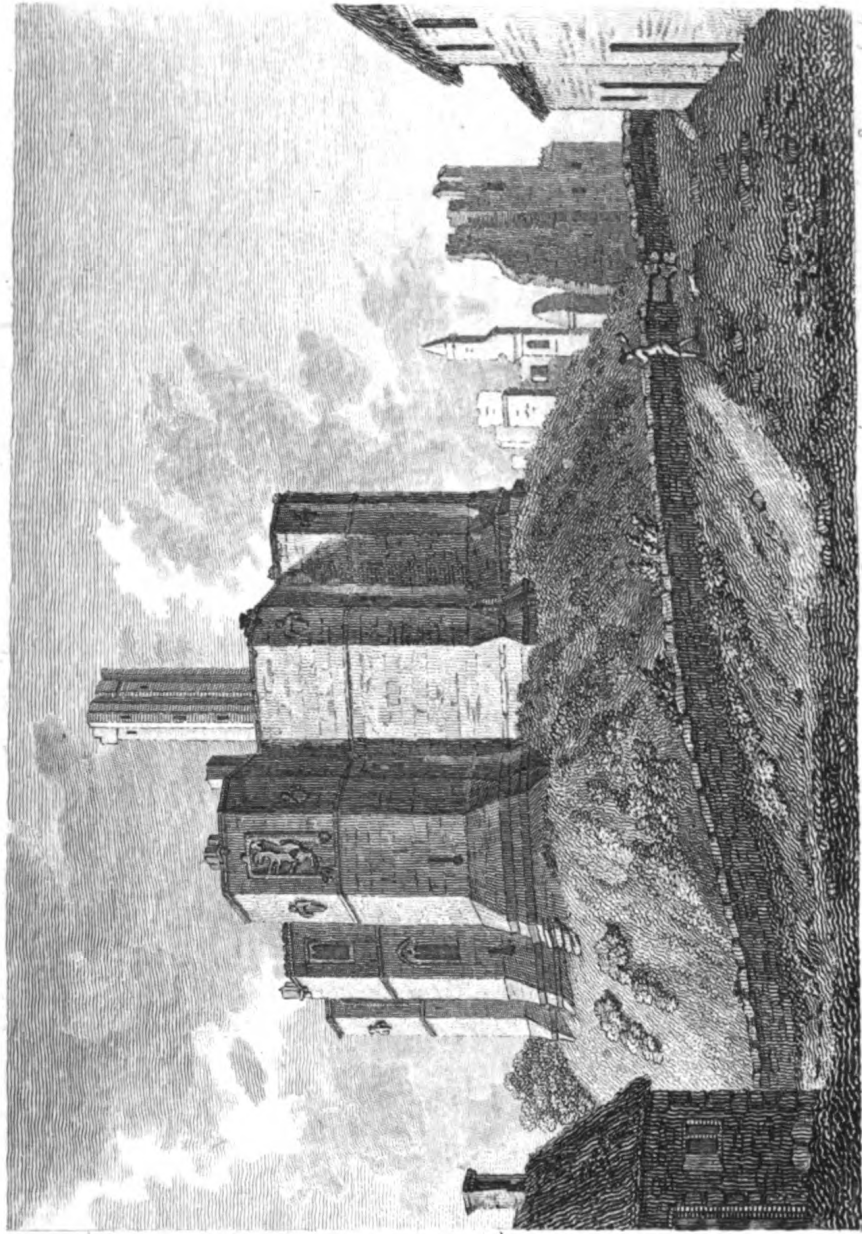
THIS castle stands proudly elevated on an eminence adjoining to the south end of the town of Warkworth; its west side overlooks the river Coquet, which, after almost surrounding it, at the distance of about a mile empties itself into the sea. Nothing can be more magnificent and picturesque, from what part soever it is viewed; and though when entire it was far from being destitute of strength, yet its appearance does not excite the idea of one of those rugged fortresses destined solely for war, whose gloomy towers suggest to the imagination only dungeons, chains, and executions; but rather that of such an ancient hospitable mansion, as is alluded to by Milton:

Where throngs of knights and barons bold
In weeds of peace high triumphs hold.

Or, as is described in our old romances, where, in the days of chivalry, the wandering knight, or distressed princess, found honourable reception and entertainment, the holy palmer repose for his wearied limbs, and the poor and helpless their daily bread.

The castle and mote, according to an ancient survey, contained 5 acres 17 $\frac{3}{4}$ perches of ground. Its walls, on the south, east, and west sides, are garnished with towers. The great gate of the castle is on the south side, between two polygonal towers, and is also defended with machicolations.

The keep, or dungeon, forms the north front; its figure is a square, with the angles canted off. Near the middle of each face of this square there is a turret, projecting at right angles, its end terminating in a semi-hexagon; these projec-
tions



Warkworth Castle, Northham, N. I.

Pub. by J. & J. Harper.

tions are of the same height as the rest of the keep. This keep is very large and lofty, and contains a variety of magnificent apartments: above it rises a high watch-tower, commanding an almost unbounded prospect. On the north side, next the street, are several figures of angels bearing armorial shields: and at the top of the turret in the middle is carved in bas-relief, a large lion rampant. When Leland wrote his Itinerary, this castle was in thorough repair: his words are, "Warkworth castell stondythe on the south syde of Coquet water; it is well maynteyned, and is large." At that time, the Percy family was under attainder, and Warkworth, &c. in the hands of the crown; during which this castle was probably neglected, and fell into the decay described in the following survey, taken about the year 1567, when the family had been restored but a few years. As this survey contains an exact and curious description of the building of the castle, I shall print it at large, together with some particulars relating to its demolition; all which have been communicated to me by permission of their Graces the Duke and Duchess of Northumberland, being preserved among the archives of their illustrious house.

Extract from a Survey by GEO. CLARKSON,* 1567.

"The castell of Warkworth ys situate on the ryver of Cockett: on the south syde of the same ryver ys one little mount parteley maid by nature of the ground, with the course of the sayd ryver on the west syde, and on the east and north syde with moytes casten and made by mens worke; and one the sowth parte ys the way and passadge to and from the sayd castell by two severall wayes; one of the which two passadges were good to be mad up; that ys the way that goyth towards the sowth by the loyninge were most expedyent; thendes of the said loyninge strongly ditched, casten, or made with stone wall, and the hyc

* One of the auditors to the then Earl of Northumberland.

strete to be made to goo thorow the demaynes, and the same casten in a loyning there with a strong quickwoode hedge casten of eyther syde; the stones of th' old cawsey taken awaye, and a cawsey newly made within that ground of the sayd demaynes, viz. from the north end of a meadow-close called Tybbettes close, east-ward, to one hye waye that goyth to the gate of the demaynes, and alonge the same waye to the sayd gate; which myght be done with small charge; and that done, the parke wold not only be on that syde well inclosed, the deer have feedinge nigh the gate of the sayd castell, but also yt shold be a great strength to the sayd parke, castell, and groundes joyninge upon the same, a better passadge than that now ys in all respects, and hurt no person, so that the same were well and orderlye done or made.

“ The buyldinge of the sayd castell on the sowth parte, is thre towres: viz. The gate-howse towre in the middle thereof; which is th' entrye at a draw-bridge over drye moyte: and in the same towre ys a prison, and porter-lodge; and over the same a fare lodginge, called the constables lodginge; and in the courtayne between the gatehouse and west towre in the corner beyng round of diverse squares, called Cradyfargus, is a fare and comely buyldinge, a chapell, and diverse houses of office one the ground; and above the great chambre, and the lordes lodginge: all which be now in great decay, as well in the covertour beyng lead, as also in tymbere and glass; and without some help of reparaciones it will come to utter ruin.

“ Turning north from that south-west corner in that courtayn stretchinge to another little towre, called the posterne towre, ys th' old hall, which was verie faire, and now by reason yt was in decay, ys unroofed, and the tymbre taken downe lyinge in the said castell. In the same square a buttrye, pantrye, and kitchinge, which are now also in utter decay. And at th' entrye into the hall, for the porche thereof, is rayesd a little square towre wherein is two chamberes, and on the foresyd in stone portrayed a lyon verie workemanly wrought, and
therefore

therefore called the lyon towre; the same is covered with lead, and in good reparacions. Th' other towre, called the posterne towre, is two lodginges, under which goith owt a posterne; and the same is covered with lead, and in good reparacions. In th' est syde of the great hall was an ile sett owt with pyllers, which yet standeth, and covered with lead. From the gate-howse, towre to the towre in th' est corner, called ys no buyldinge, but onely a curtayne wall, fare and of a new buyldinge; and in that towre is a stable one the ground, and thre lodgings above: the same is covered with lead, and in good reparacions. Turnynge from that towre towards the doungeon north, is another little turrett in the wall, ys sett upon that courteyn wall, stables and gardeners over the same covered with slate, and in good reparacions. Over the courte from the sayd towre, called the posterne towre, to the said turrett, is the foundation of a house, which was ment to have been a colledge, and good parte of the walls were builded; which if yt had bene finished and made a parfit square, the same had been a division betweene the said courte to the lodgings before recyted, and the dungeon. The buildinge that was made of the sayd colledge is now taken awaye, savinge that certeyn walls under the ground thereof yet remayne: and at th' east part thereof is now a brewhouse and bakhouse, covered with slate, and in good reparacions. In the sayd courte is a drawell which serveth the holle house of water. The doungeon is in the north parte of the scyte of the sayd castell, set upon a little mount highyer than the rest of the cowrte steps of a greas before ye enter to yt: and the same ys buyld as a foure square, and owt of every square one towre: all which be so quarterly squared together, that in the sight every parte appeareth fyve towres very finely wrought of mason worke; and in the same conteyned, as well a fare hall, kytchinge, and all other houses of offices verie fare and apteley placed, as also great chambre, chapell, and lodgins for the lord and his trayn. In the middle thereof is a peace voy'd, which is called a lanterne; which both receyveth the water from diverse spowtes

spowtes of the lead, and hath his conveyance for the same: and also giveth light to certaine lodgings in some partes. And on the parte of the same at the top ys rayseed of a good hight above all the houses a turret, called the watch house; upon the top whereof ys a great vyew to be had, and a fare prospect, as well towards the sea, as all parties of the land. In the north part of the say'd doungeon ys portrayed a lyon wrought in the stone verie workmanly.

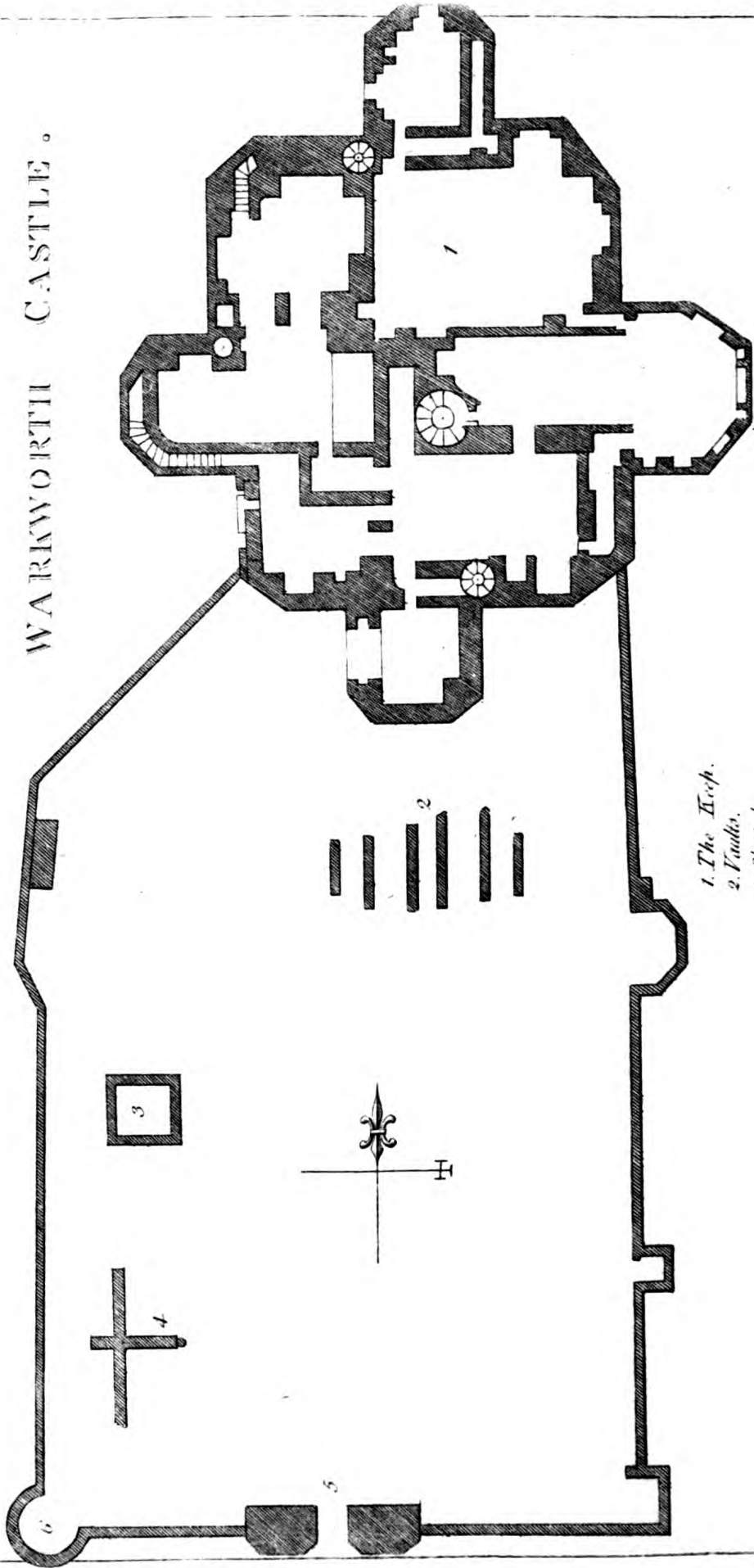
“ The castle is envyroned on thre partes with the sayd ryver; and of the north parte, in an angle within the say'd water, is situate a towne, called the borowgh of Warkworth, and the parish church: and at the north end thereof a bridge over the water, and a little towre buyld on th' ende of the sayd bridge, wher a pare of gates ys hanged: and now the said towre ys without roof, and cover; and without amendment will in short tyme utterlye decay; yt shal be therefore very requisete that the towre be withall speed repaired, and the gates hanged upe, which shall be a great savety and comoditye for the towne.”

This castle (principally the buildings in the outer court) for want of repairs still growing more ruinous, a warrant (as appears from an entry made in a book containing copies of commissions, warrants, &c. on the Earl of Northumberland's affairs) was granted to Mr. Whitehead, one of the stewards to that Earl, dated the 24th of June, 1608, “ to take down the lead that lieth upon the ruinous towers and places of Warkworth to way it and lay it uppe, and to certify his lordship of the quantity thereof, that the places where lead is taken off, be covered againe for the preservation of the timber.” And in 1610 the old timber of the buildings in the outer court was sold for 28*l*.

In 1672 the dungeon or keep of the castle was unroofed, &c. at the instance of Joseph Clarke, one of the auditors to the family, who obtained a gift of the materials from the then Countess of Northumberland. The following is a copy of a letter from him to one of the tenants.

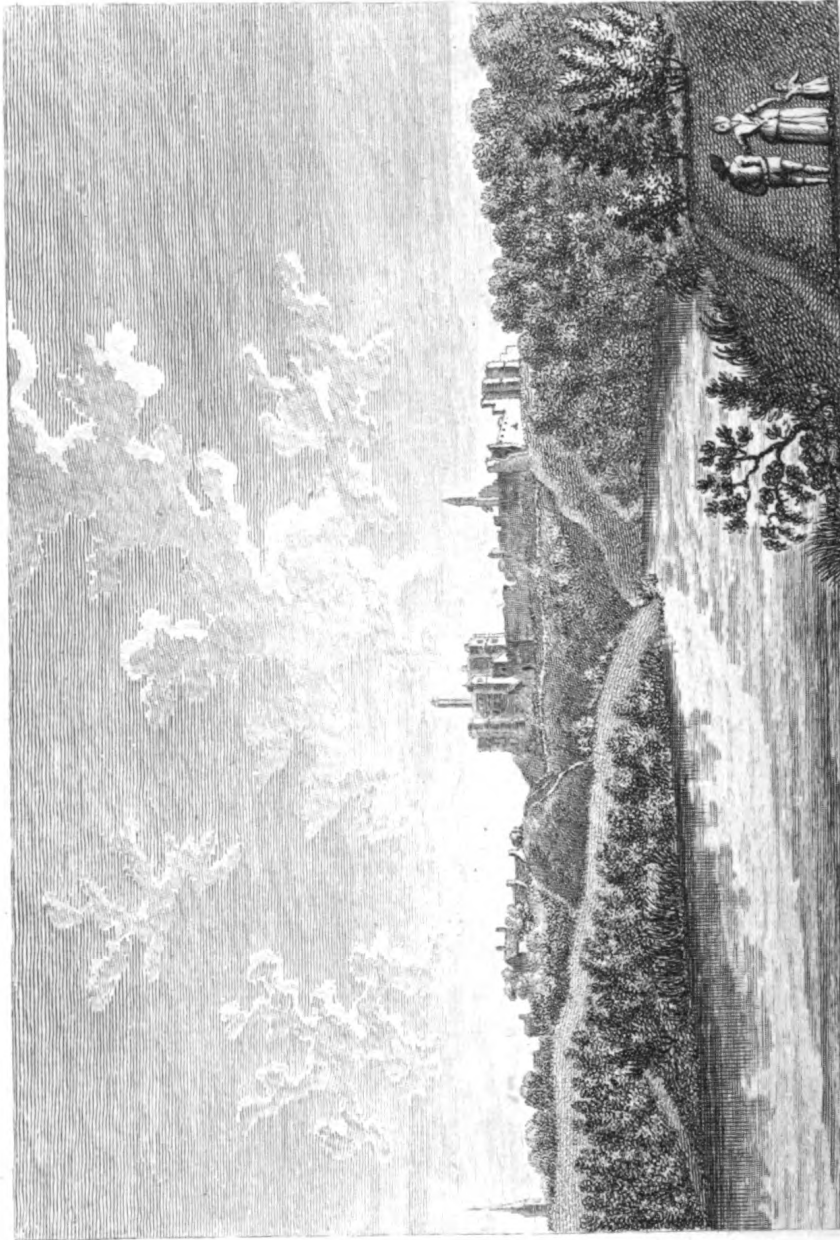
“ William

WARWORTH CASTLE.



- 1. The Keep.
- 2. Vault.
- 3. Chapel.
- 4. Watch Tower &c.
- 5. The Gate.
- 6. Towers.





Hickory Hill, Northampton, N. H.

Pub. by J. S. Hooper.

“ William Milbourne, beinge to take downe the materials of Warkworth Castle, which are given me by the Countess of Northumberland to build a house at Chenton, I doe desire you to speak to all her ladishippes tenants in Warkeworth, Birlinge, Buston, Acklington, Shilbottle, Lesbury, Longhauton, and Bilton, that they will assist me with their draughts as soone as conveniently they can, to remove the lead and tymber which shall be taken downe, and such other materialls as shall be fitt to be removed, and bringe it to Chenton, which will be an obligation to there and your friend.

JO. CLARKE.

Newcastle, 27 April, 1672.

To my lovinge friend William Milbourne,
at his house at Birlinge.

In regard they are like to be out three days ere they gett home, I shall be content to allowe everye wayne half a crowne, and let me know who refuse to doe me they

This view, which represents the north aspect of the castle, was drawn anno 1773.

WARKWORTH CASTLE. (PLATE II.)

WARKWORTH was formerly the barony of Roger Fitz-Richard, who held it by the service of one knight's fee. It was granted to him by King Henry II. together with the manors of Corbrig, &c. These were confirmed to him by Richard I. He married Elianor, one of the daughters and co-heirs of Henry de Essex, Baron of Raleigh and Clavering, and had by her Robert, surnamed Fitz-Roger, to whom King John, in the first year of his reign, confirmed the grant of the fee of inheritance of the castle and manor of Warkworth, with the appurtenances made by his father, as beneficially and as entirely as it was held by Hen. I.

And in the fifth and sixth year of his reign that king likewise granted to the said Robert the manors of Newburn, Corbrig, and Rothbury; respecting the last was a clause, prohibiting any one to hunt in the forest thereunto belonging without licence from the said Robert, or his heirs, under the penalty of forfeiting to them all the horses and dogs concerned in such trespass, and also a fine to the king of 10*l.*

This Robert died about the 12th of King John, leaving issue by Margaret, daughter and sole heiress of William de Caisnetto alias Cheney, and relict of Hugh de Cressy, one son, called John, and surnamed Fitz-Robert; to whom King John in the 14th year of his reign confirmed the castle and manor of Warkworth, to be held by the accustomed service of one knight's fee; also the manors of Rothbury, Corbrig, Clavering, and divers others, under the same services and conditions by which they were held by his father. He married Alda, heiress of Hugh de Baliol, and left at his death three sons; the eldest of which, Roger Fitz-John, succeeded to the inheritance of his baronies and manors: he died seised thereof 33 Henry III. leaving issue Robert, surnamed Fitz-Roger, the 2d of that name, an only child, and at the time of his death very young: this Robert married Margaret, daughter of the Lord de la Zouch, and dying in the 3d of Edward II. left an only son, named John, who took upon him the name of Clavering, leaving the ancient fashion of framing surnames out of the Christian names of their fathers; this, according to Camden, was in obedience to an order made by King Edward I.

This John de Clavering, in consideration of a grant for life of certain crown lands in the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Northampton, estimated at 405*l.* 2*s.* 1*d.* per annum, with the consent of Hawisia his wife, made over to King Edward II. the reversion in fee of his barony and castle of Warkworth, with the manors of Rowbury (Rothbury) Newburne, and Corbrig, then valued at 700*l.* per annum, provided he should die without
issue

issue male: this reversion King Edward III. in the 2d year of his reign (John de Claving being then living) granted to Henry de Percy and his heirs, to be held by the accustomed services; which grant was two years afterwards confirmed by the parliament; and John de Claving dying that year, the king directed by his writ, dated the 24th of January, that the several baronies and manors shall be delivered to him, which was accordingly done. This grant was in lieu of a fee of 500 marks which the King had engaged to pay to Sir Henry Percy, then governor of Berwick, during life, as the chronicle of Alnwick abbey says, out of the customs of Berwick; which stipend was by agreement to cease as soon as Percy became possessed of these manors.

In the Percy family Warkworth castle continued, being handed down from father to son, all of the name of Henry, till the 8th of Richard II. anno 1384, when the Scots having taken the castle of Berwick, by bribing the person to whom Henry Percy, first Earl of Northumberland, had entrusted the keeping thereof, the Duke of Lancaster, then a great enemy to that nobleman, accused him of treason before the lords, and even procured his condemnation and the consequent confiscation of his estates; but the Earl having re-taken Berwick, and made his innocence apparent, was again restored to his honours and estates.

In the succeeding reign of King Henry IV. when that king quarrelled with the Percys, who had helped him to the crown, this castle was taken from the Earl of Northumberland, and bestowed upon Sir Robert Umfreville, Knt. in whose possession it continued till the restoration of the Percy family in the succeeding reign. John Harding, the author of the old metrical chronicle, who was constable of Warkworth castle at that time, mentions a very remarkable circumstance, viz. that the Percy family, in taking up arms against King Henry IV. had been excited to this measure by their brother peers, who afterwards deceived them. I shall give Harding's own words, as they occur

occur in the title or argument of his cciii chapter. London 1543, 4to.

“ For the Erle of Marche his right, Sir Henry Percy, and Sir Thomas Percy his uncle, Earl of Worcester, faught with the kyng, and were slain at the battaill of Shrewesbury, (in 1403) where all the lordes deceived them that were bounde to them by their seales, except the Earl of Stafford: whiche letters I sawe in the castell of Werkeworth, when I was constable of it, under my Lorde Sir Robert Umfreville, who had that castell of Kyng Henry his gift, by forfeiture of the Erle of Northumberland.”

After the restoration of the Percy family, in the 2d year of King Henry V. this castle continued in possession of the Earls of Northumberland; till, at the conclusion of the civil wars of York and Lancaster, this great family was again attainted, being involved in the ruin that attended the house of Lancaster, to which they were firm adherents. Accordingly, in the first parliament of King Edward IV. Henry Percy, son of Henry Percy, 3d Earl of Northumberland, who had been slain at the battle of Towton-field, was attainted, and the estates forfeited were given away to gratify some of the principal adherents to the house of York.

But this cloud soon blew over; for in the 12th year of King Edward IV. in the parliament held at Westminster in October 6th, the king sitting in the chair of state in the Painted Chamber, this Sir Henry Percy was restored in blood to the earldom of Northumberland (of which he was 4th Earl) and to all such hereditaments of Henry Percy his father, the late Earl, as came to the king's hands; and the attainder was made void.

These estates then restored, among which was Warkworth castle, were successively enjoyed by his son and grandson, the 5th and 6th Earls of Northumberland; but on the death of the last of these they came again into the possession of the crown. For Sir Thomas Percy, Knt. brother and heir to Henry Percy, 6th earl, having been executed and attainted for being concerned

cerned in what was called Aske's rebellion, anno 29 Hen. VIII 1538, the Earl his brother had, with a wise precaution, left all his estates to the crown, in order to keep them entire, till the family should be again restored. *

Accordingly so it happened; for the execution and attainder of John Dudley, who had been created Duke of Northumberland by King Edw. VI. the Percy family was again restored, in 1557, to all their honours and estates, in the person of Thomas Percy, son of Sir Thomas abovementioned, whom Queen Mary by her letters patent (dated 3 and 4 Philip and Mary) advanced to the dignities of Baron Percy, &c. and Earl of Northumberland; and reinstated him in all the estates of his ancestors that were then in the crown, of which the barony and castle of Warkworth were a part. But this Thomas, who was the 7th Earl of Northumberland, unfortunately engaging with the Earl of Westmoreland, in the great northern insurrection against Queen Elizabeth in 1569, was, after having been kept prisoner in Scotland two years, delivered up to the Queen's officers in the north, and beheaded at York on the 22d of August, 1572.

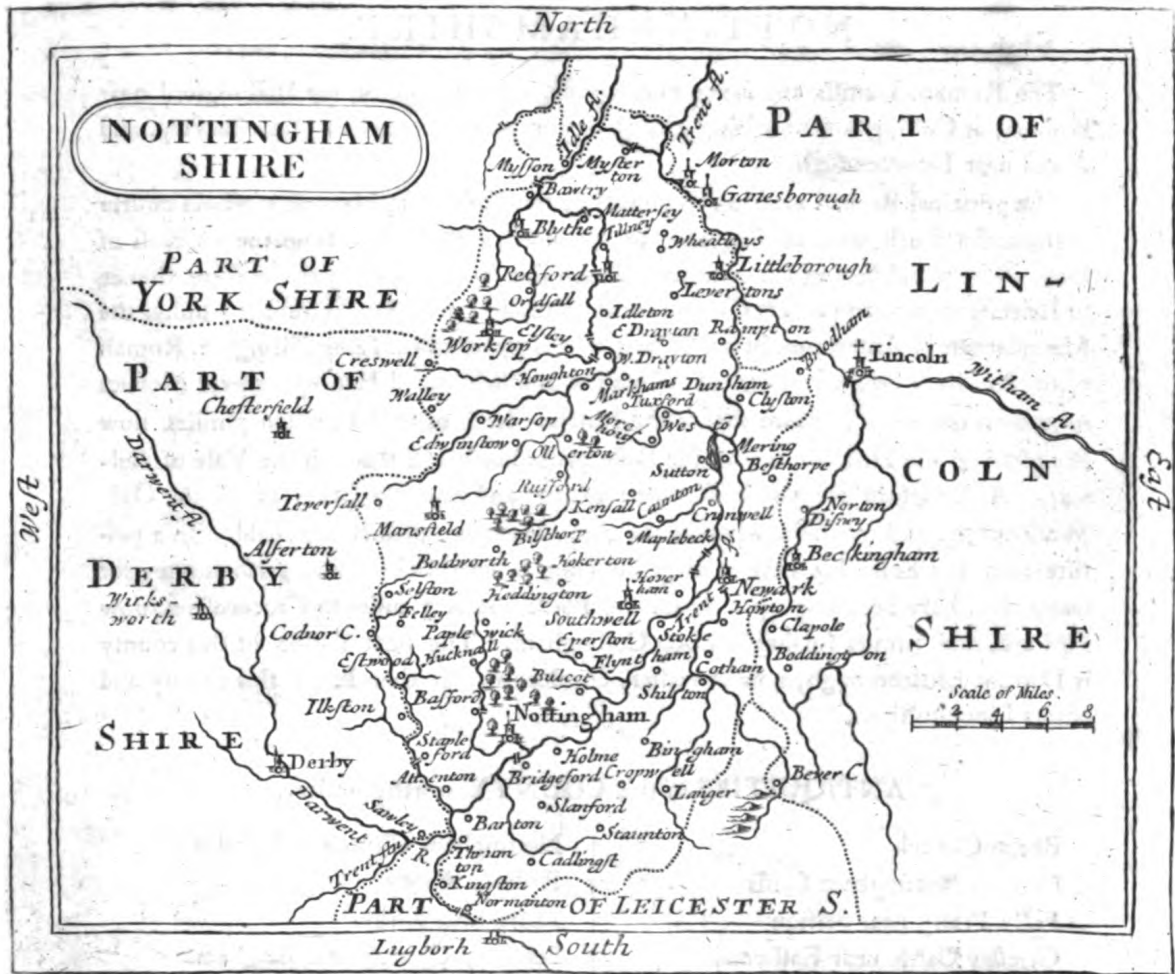
However, by virtue of the intails in the last creation, the titles and estates were not forfeited to the crown by the attainder of Earl Thomas, but descended to his brother Henry Percy, eighth Earl of Northumberland; and passed through his several successors, till at last the earldom became extinct, on the death of Josceline Percy, the 11th earl, who died without issue male in 1670; but the baronies and estates devolved (in right of his mother, the Lady Elizabeth Percy, only daughter of Earl Josceline, and wife of Charles Duke of Somerset) to Algernon Seymore, Duke of Somerset, who during the life of his father took his seat in the house of Peers as Baron Percy, &c. But this nobleman (having then only one daughter, Elizabeth wife of Sir Hugh Smithson, bart.) was in the 23d of Geo. II. 1749, created Baron Warkworth of Warkworth castle, and Earl of Northumberland, with remainder to his son-in-law Sir Hugh Smithson; who on the death of the said Duke Algernon, thus succeeded to the

Earldom of Northumberland, and his lady became in her own right Baroness Percy, Lucy, Poinings, Fitz-Payne, Brian, and Latimer. With these titles descended the great estates of the Percy family in Northumberland, and this castle and barony of Warkworth.

After this short history of the inheritance, &c. of the castle of Warkworth, it may only be needful to add, that its beautiful situation and elegant structure rendered it, for many ages, the favourite residence of the Percy family. Most of the Earls of Northumberland appear to have resided here, when their affairs required their presence in Northumberland; and their larger castle of Alnwick (which is only 10 miles from Warkworth) was rather used as a military fortress, and filled with a garrison, than as a place of domestic abode.

For the account of the manner in which this castle and barony came into possession of the Percy family, extracted from the original records in his keeping, I am indebted to Thomas Butler, Esq. F. S. A. principal agent to the Duke and Duchess of Northumberland, and clerk of the peace for the county of Middlesex.

Anno 1322, it appears by the account of Roger de Waltham, before cited in the article of Bamborough castle, that Robert de Dareys was then constable of this castle, and furnished 26 hoblers out of his garrison for the army of Edward II. raised against the Scots.



NOTTINGHAMSHIRE

Is an inland county, which before the arrival of the Romans was inhabited by the Coritani, and after their establishment was included in their province of Flavia Cæsariensis, which extended from the Thames to the Humber. During the Saxon Heptarchy it belonged to the kingdom of Mercia, the seventh established, which began in 582, and ended 827, having had 18 kings; it is now in the Midland Circuit, the diocese of York, and the province of the same. It is bounded on the north by Yorkshire, on the south by Leicestershire, east by Lincolnshire, and west by Yorkshire and Derbyshire. It is divided into 5 wapentakes, and 3 divisions, has 168 parishes, 97 vicarages, 450 villages, 9 market towns, viz. Nottingham the county town, Newark, Redford, Mansfield, Bingham, Southwell, Workfop, Tuxford, and Blithe. It sends 8 Members to Parliament, pays 7 parts of the land-tax, and supplies 480 of the national militia. It contains 694 square miles, or 560,000 square acres, is 42 miles long, 19 broad, and 140 in circumference. Its principal rivers are the Trent, Lynn, Ryton, Leane, Idle, Erist, Meden, and Maun; its woods are the Forest of Sherwood, Vale of Belvoir, Thorney and Lindhurst wood; several fine parks; and produces pastures, barley, hops, corn, lead, stockings, coal mines, canal coal, soft alabafter, liquorice, wood, game, malt, beer, &c. It is nearly of an oval form, and the air is pleafant and wholefome.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

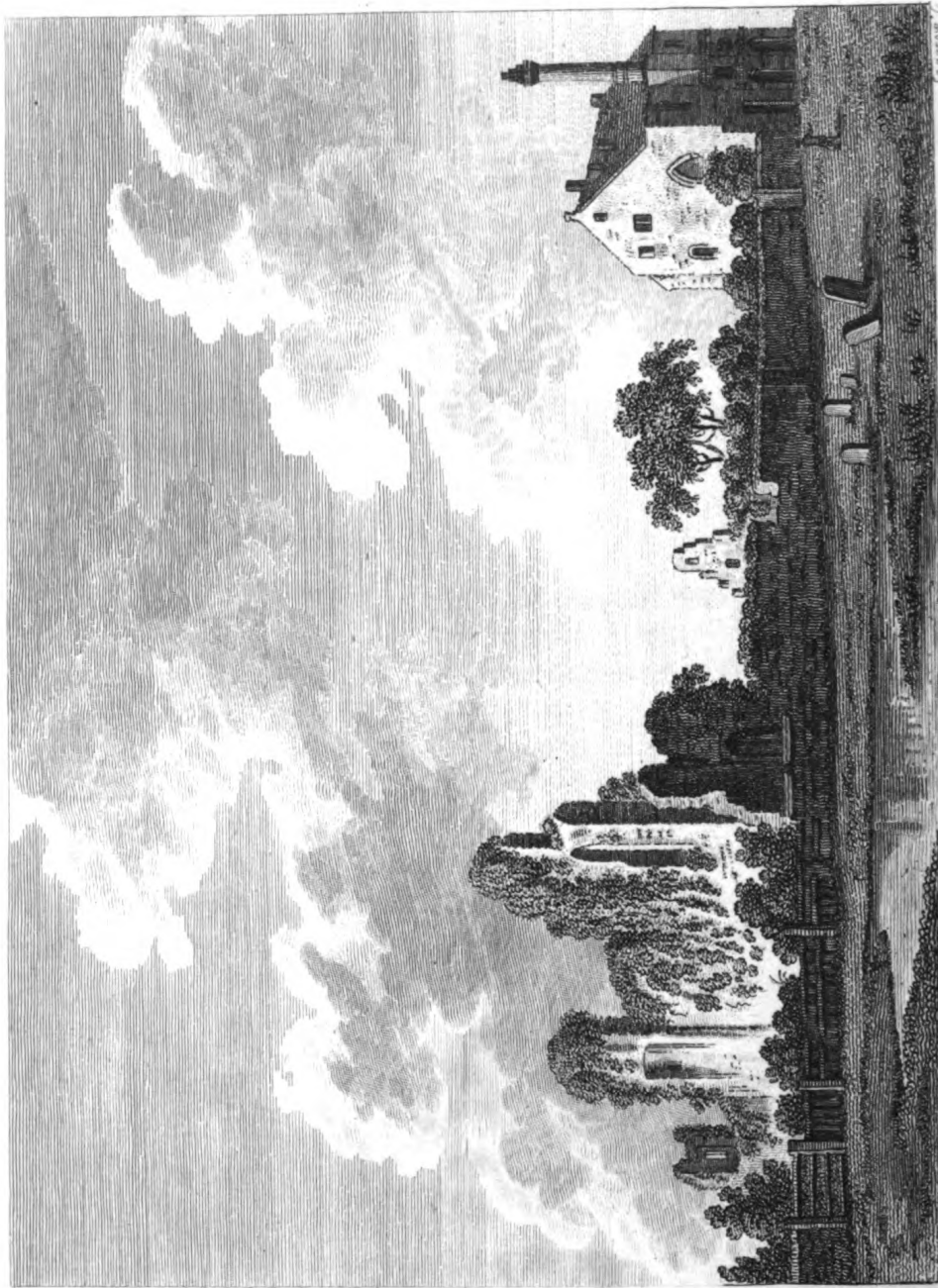
The Roman, Danish, and Saxon encampments in this county, are at Bridgford near Binham, at Collingham near Newark, at Barton near Nottingham, near Bawtry, and at and near Littleborough.

The principal Roman road in this county is the Fosse, a military way whose course is from the south west of England, to the north east, leading from the sea coast of Devonshire to Saltfleet in Lincolnshire; almost in a direct line to Warwickshire, thence to Leicester town, and enters this county at Willoughby on the Wolds 13 miles, the Marigdanum of Antoninus, in a field near which place, called Long Billington, Roman coins, &c. have been often dug up, as well as in a field called Henings, where Mosaics have been discovered. From thence the Itinerary leads us to Ad Ponten 7 miles, now Bridgford on the Hill, in its way the Fosse passes north east through the Vale of Belvoir. At Bridgford are visible Roman remains, and near it a spring called the Old-Wark spring, and the field wherein the camp lies now called Burrowfield. In a pasture near the Fosse has been a large building, where bricks, coins, earthen pipes for water, &c. have been dug up. From Ad Ponten it is 7 miles to Crococolana, now Newark, and 3 miles further is Long Collingham. The next station in this county is Danum Littleborough, now Ancaster, Segelorum. It then leaves this county and enters Lincolnshire.

ANTIQUITIES in this COUNTY worthy notice.

Blithe Church	Nottingham Church and Castle
Cells in Nottingham Cliffs	Redford Abbey
Folly Priory near Selston	Ruins near Kirby
Griefley Castle near Eastwood	Sebthorp Church near Bingham
Hardwicke Castle near Mansfield	Southwell Church and Palace
King John's Palace near Clipston	Thurgarston Priory near Newark
Newark Church and Castle	Welbeck Abbey near Workfop
Newstead Abbey near Mansfield	Wollaton Hall near Nottingham





Updell sculp.

Palace of the Archbishop of York, at Southwell, Nottinghamshire.

Pub. by G. & C. Hanway, No. 11, Strand.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

THE PALACE OF THE ARCHBISHOPS OF YORK AT SOUTHWELL.

IT is not agreed by whom this palace was first built; some say by one of the Booths, Archbishop of York, for there were two of that name; William, who died anno 1464, and Laurence his half-brother, and save one immediate successor, who died in the year 1480; others attribute its erection to the magnificent Wolsey, whilst archbishop of this see. In support of the first opinion, reference is made to a chapel by the south wall near it, called at this hour Booth's chapel, supposed to be built at the same time with the palace by one of the afore-named archbishops. In favour of the contrary opinion, besides the tradition, it is urged that Wolsey was in general a great builder, and laid out much money in his see. Probably truth may lie between both. The palace might have been first founded by one of the Booths, but afterwards so much repaired and added to by Wolsey, as to make it almost a new edifice.

Leland in his Itinerary says of it, "The Bishop of York hath ther a preaty palace," but mentions nothing concerning its founder. It was situated on the south side of the minster yard, within a park called Little or New Park, and was demolished during the civil war in the time of Charles I. The site of the manor still belongs to the see of York.—This view was drawn anno 1776.

THE KING'S HOUSE AT CLYPESTONE.

CLYPESTONE, Clipston or Kyngesclypeston, lies on the western side of the county, a small distance north-east of Mansfield.

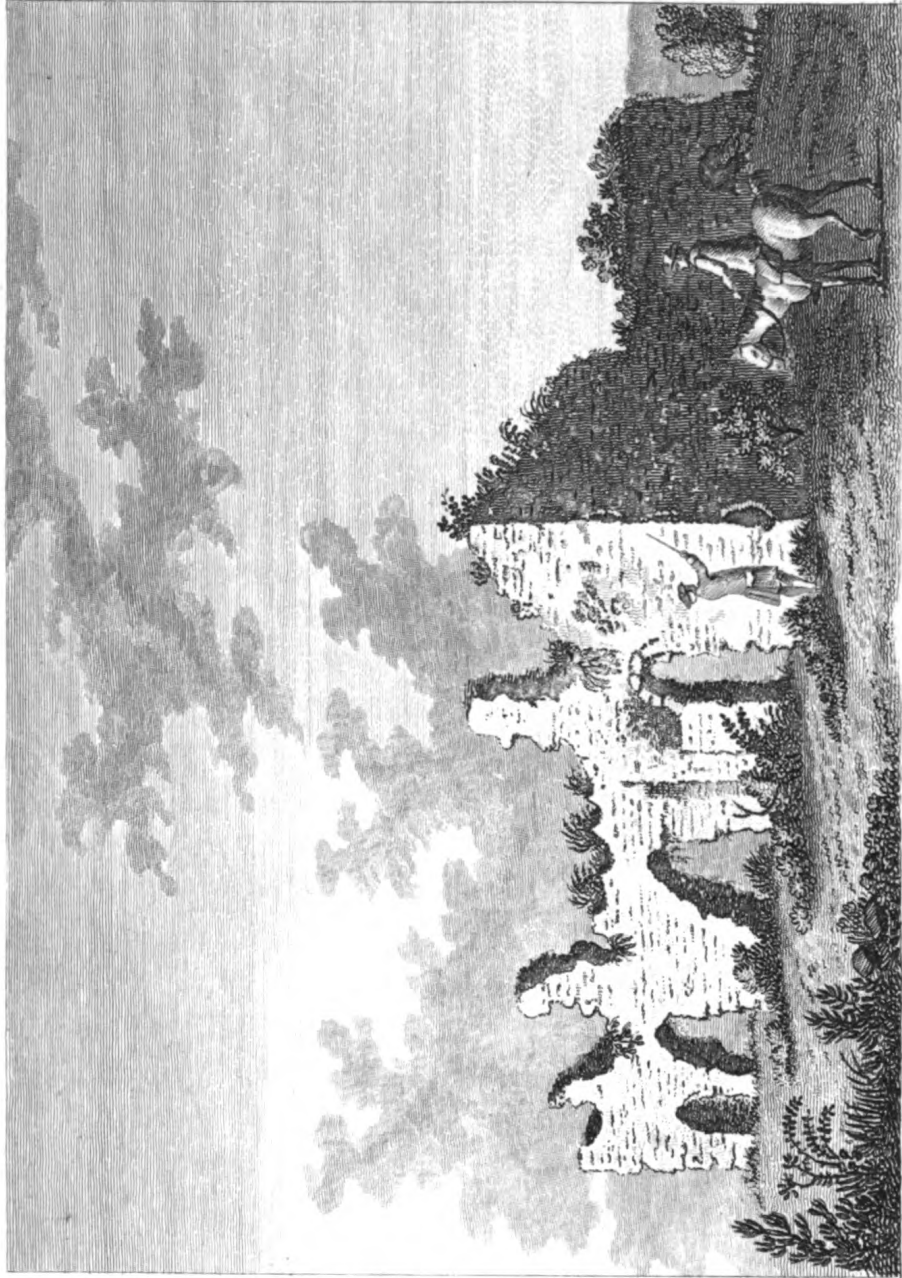
Before the Conquest, Clypston belonged to Osborne and Ulfi, and being taken from them, became the property of Roger de Busti; after the Conquest, it was the royal demesne, but when or by whom the mansion or palace was built is unknown; it is mentioned in a record quoted in Madox's History of the Exchequer, as early as the 29th of Hen. II. when 36*s.* and 6*d.* was laid out in utensils for it, in obedience to the king's writ.

King John frequently resided here, both while Earl of Mortain and after his accession to the crown, as appears by several deeds dated at this place, particularly the charter granted by him to the town of Nottingham in the first year of his reign; by him the park is said to have been added.

Thoroton, in his History of Nottinghamshire, says, "Clipston was burned it seems and repaired again before the 5th of Hen. III." but whether he means the king's house or the village seems doubtful.

A parliament was held at Clypston by Edw. I. anno 1290, whether in the king's house or elsewhere is not certain; it is however at least probable that the king resided here at that time, and that the parliament was therefore assembled at this place; an ancient oak, on the edge of the park, now bears the name of the parliament oak.

EDWARD II. used also, at times, to retire hither, several writs recited by Madox being dated from Clypston in the 9th year of his reign; Clypston manor and park, says Thoroton, 2d Edw. III. were by the king committed, during his pleasure, to be kept by Robert de C so that he should answer to the exchequer for the issues, and keep the manor in repair at the king's cost, and the park pale at his own, receiving for the
reparation



Sparrow sc

King's House at Clypston, Nottinghamshire.

Pub. 30. Oct. 1784, by J. Hooper.



reparation of the said pale, timber of the dry wood there, and taking every day for himself the parcars, and making the said pale 7*d*.

Galfridus de Kniveton, 16 July, 22d Henry VI. was made keeper of the castle at Nottingham, Rockingham, and manor of Clypeston, and the lodge of Beskwode, in Shirewood, for life.

This manor, with Mansfield and Lyndeby, were, by Hen. VI. settled on Edmund, Earl of Richmond, and Jasper, Earl of Pembroke; but reverting to the crown, Hen. VIII. granted it to Thomas Howard, Earl of Surry, when created Duke of Norfolk; and it shortly after becoming again vested in the crown, Edward VI. gave it to John Earl of Warwick, and Henry Sidney, as the possessions of Jasper, Duke of Bedford; they having forfeited it, it remained some time in the crown till the reign of James I. when it was passed to the feoffees of Gilbert, Earl of Shrewsbury.

It afterwards belonged to the heirs of William and John, Dukes of Newcastle, and the manor and park is at present the property of his Grace the Duke of Portland.

It appears from Thoroton's account, published anno 1677, an 100 years ago, that very little more was then standing of this mansion, than is still remaining.

“ There is, says he, scarcely any ruins left of the king's old house, except a piece of stone wall.”

These ruins stood in a field about five acres, close to the village of Clypeston, and a quarter of a mile from the park, which is near eight miles in circumference, and was once famous for its fine oaks, many of which were destroyed during the troubles under Charles I.

NEWARK CASTLE.

THIS castle stands on the eastern part of the county. It was built in the reign of King Stephen by Alexander Bishop of Lincoln, who built also the castles of Banbury in Oxfordshire and Sleaford in Lincolnshire.

Henry of Huntingdon says, this castle, emphatically called the New-work, gave name to the town.

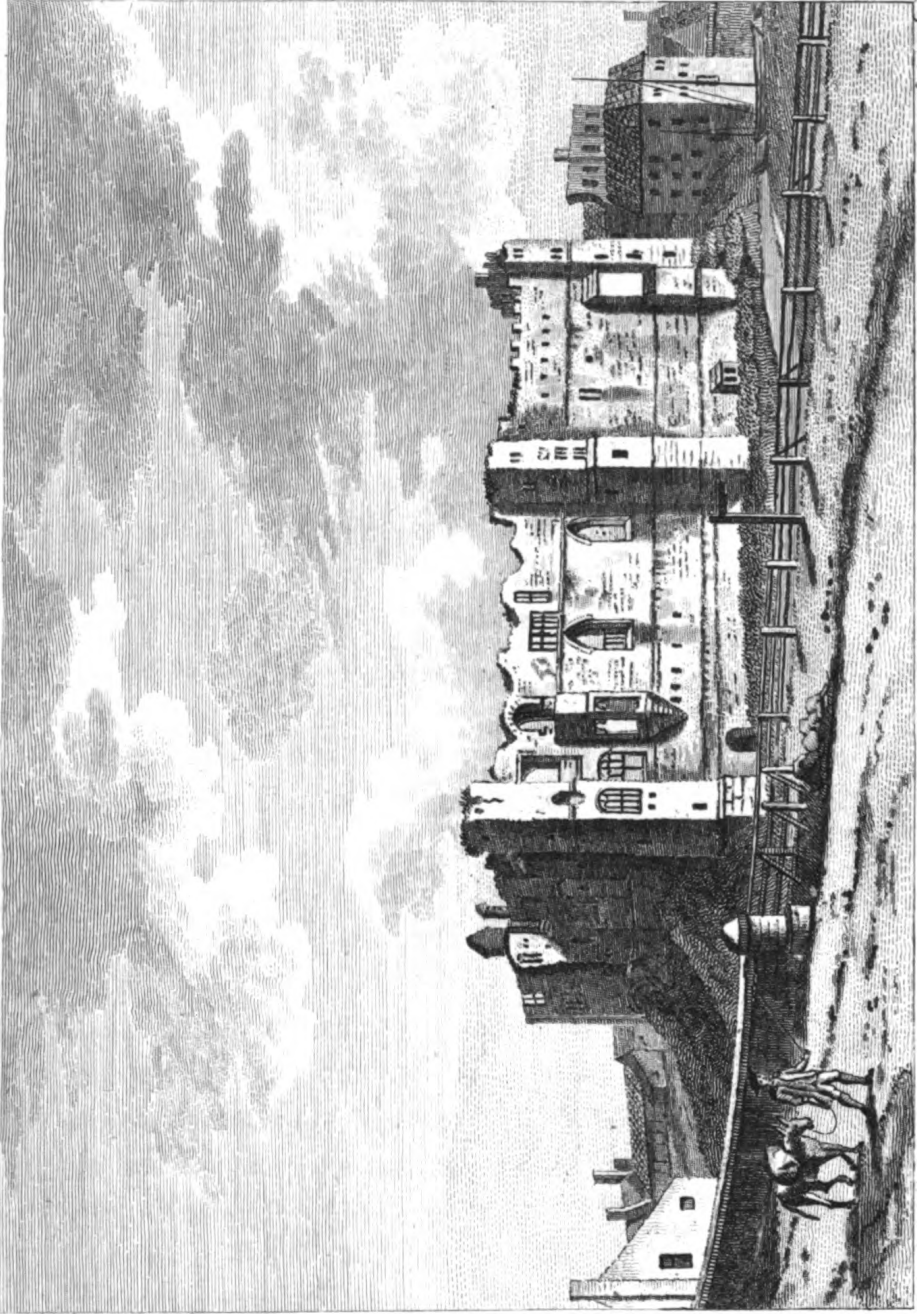
As these kind of military erections were deemed rather improper for an ecclesiastic, the last-cited author and William Parvus say, that by way of expiation he founded also two monasteries: but this did not satisfy King Stephen, who having seized this bishop and his uncle, did not release them till they had surrendered to him all their strong holds.

The governor of this castle refused to deliver it up till directed by the bishop in person, who informed him that the king had made a vow that he, the bishop, should have neither meat nor drink till that fortress was surrendered.

During the troubles in the latter end of the reign of King John, this castle was in the hands of the royal party, and stoutly defended for the king.

The garrison likewise frequently sallying out, wasted the lands and possessions of such of the insurgent barons as lay in their neighbourhood; the dauphin therefore, to put a stop to their depredations, detached Gilbert de Gaunt, lately by him created Earl of Lincoln, with a considerable force, but he hearing of the king's approach at the head of a powerful army, retired towards London.

In the mean time, the king having in his march over the washes lost a great part of his army, with his carriages and military chest, all surprized and overwhelmed by the tide, came to this castle extremely sick, and in great anguish of mind, and
here



J. Hooper del.

Newark Castle, Nottinghamshire.

Pub. by J. Hooper.

here ended his unfortunate reign, October the 19th, in the year 1216.

Stowe adds, " that immediately on the king's death, his servants taking all that was about him fled, not leaving so much of any thing (worth the carriage) as would cover his dead carcase."

At the Accession of Henry III. this castle was in the hands of the barons, being probably yielded to them by Robert de Gangi, governor thereof, in the former reign, in whose keeping it was continued.

Henry directed it to be restored to the Bishop of Lincoln, but with this order Gangi, under pretence of money due to him for victualling it, refused to comply; whereupon the king, with William Marshal, Earl of Pembroke, laid siege to it, but on the eighth day, by the mediation of friends, Gangi agreed to surrender the castle to the bishop, on being paid 100*l.* sterling for the provisions with which he had furnished it.

In the year 1376, in the reign of Edward III. Sir Peter de la More was imprisoned here at the instigation of Lord Latimere and Sir Richard Stirie.

In the year 1530 Cardinal Wolsey lodged in this castle with a great retinue, in his way to Southwell, where he spent great part of that summer.

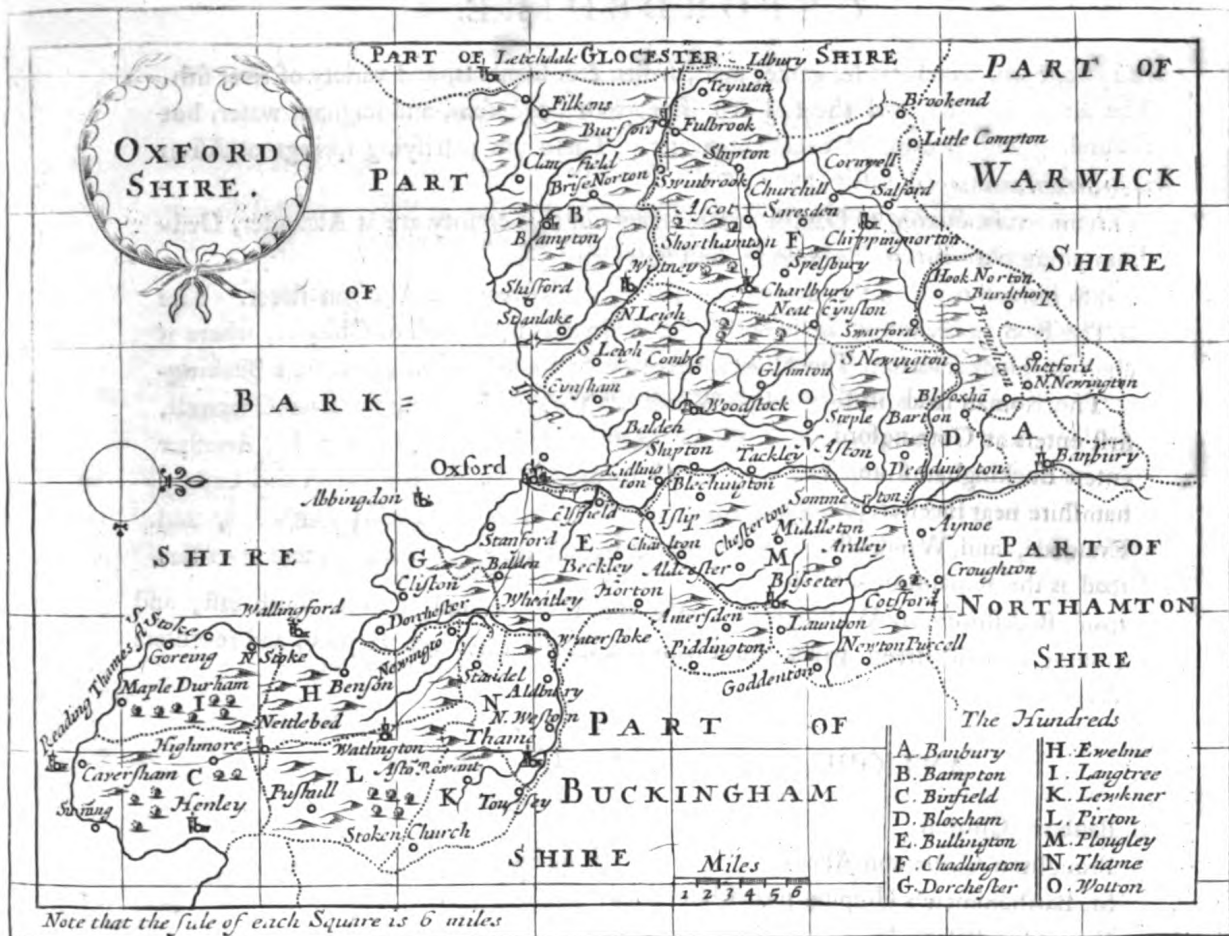
In Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*, Newark castle is mentioned among the other castles of royal mansions belonging to Queen Elizabeth.

The fee of the constable is there stated at 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per annum, and that of the porter at 5*l.*

This castle and town of Newark is particularly famous in history for the firm adherence of its garrison and inhabitants to the royal interest during the whole time of the civil wars in England between King Charles I. and the parliament, when it formed a strong and most useful post, from whence many successful incursions were made; it proved also an occasional place of retreat for the king.

It

It was twice unsuccessfully besieged by Sir John Meldrum, but surrendered on the 6th of May, 1646, in obedience to the king's special commands, when the Lord Bellasis, governor thereof, obtained for himself and garrison very advantageous and honourable conditions. This view, which represents the north aspect, was drawn anno 1776.



OXFORDSHIRE

Is an inland county, included in the principality of the Dobuni of the ancient Britons, and after the arrival of the Romans, in their province of Flavia Cæsariensis. During the Saxon Heptarchy it belonged to the kingdom of Mercia, which began in 582, and ended in 827, having had 18 kings: at present it is in the Oxford circuit and diocese, and province of Canterbury, being divided into 14 hundreds, 280 parishes, 92 vicarages, is 42 miles long, 26 broad, and 130 in circumference; containing 663 square miles, 534,000 square acres, has 19,007 houses, 120,000 inhabitants, 451 villages, 1 city, Oxford, 12 market-towns, viz. Woodstock, Banbury, Barford, Chipping-Norton, Henley, Witney, Charlbury, Deddington, Bicester, Bampton, Tame, and Watlington. This county is bounded on the north, where it ends in a cone, with Northamptonshire on one side, and Warwickshire on the other; south by the Thames, which divides it from Berkshire; east by Buckinghamshire; and west by Gloucestershire. It sends 9 members to Parliament, pays 10 parts of the land-tax, and provides 560 men to the national militia. The principal rivers are the Thames, Cherwell, Isis, Tame, Swere, Clim, Rea, Oke, Windrush, Evanlode, and Sorbrook. The most noted places are, the Chiltern Hills, Whichwood Forest, Astrop Wells, Rollrich Stones, Woodstock Park, Blenheim House, and the Colleges of the University of Oxford. It produces pastures,

OXFORDSHIRE.

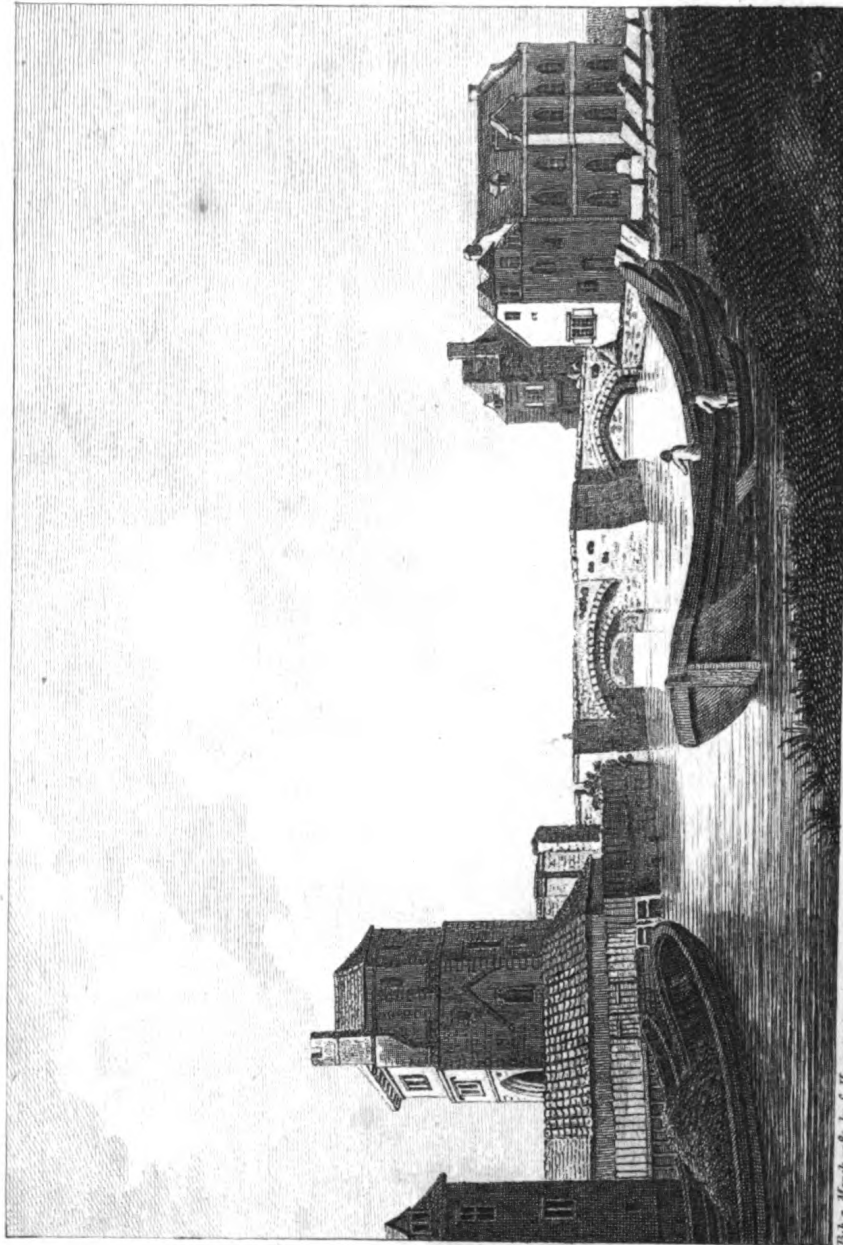
pastures, corn, wood, cattle, game, malt, fruits, &c. blankets, and variety of river fish. The air is healthy, and the soil dry, free from bogs, fens, and stagnant water, but abounding with streams of excellent water. There are petrifying springs at Aston and Summerton.

The Roman, Saxon, or Danish encampments in this county are at Alchester, Deddington, Hook Norton, Tadmerton, and Sarsden.

The Roman roads in this county are the Ickneld-street and Akeman-street. The first enters at Goreingford from Berkshire, and passes north-east to Chinner, where it enters Buckinghamshire. The Akeman-street was a consular way, enters from Buckinghamshire near Bicester, passes through Woodstock Park, and crossing the rivers Charwell, Evanlode, and Windrush, enters Gloucestershire south-west of Burford. Another road is the remains of a vicinal way, called Grimes Dyke, which enters this county from Berkshire near Wallingford, crosses the Thames, and running south-east, and crossing Ickneld-street, passes the Thames a second time near Henley, and re-enters Berkshire.

ANTIQUITIES in this COUNTY worthy observation.

<p>Banbury Church Broughton Castle and Abbey St. Bartholomew's Hospital near Oxford Beaumont Palace Bruern Abbey near Milton Chipping-Norton Church and Castle Clattercoate Priory near Banbury Cold Norton Priory Deddington Castle Dorchester Church Ewhelm Palace near Watlington Eynsham Abbey</p>	<p>Friar Bacon's Study at Oxford Godstow Nunnery Islip Chapel Iffley Church Minster Lovel Priory near Witney Oxford Castle Oxford University Raleigh Abbey Rollrich Stones near Chipping-Norton Shire Stones Stanton Harcourt Chapel, Kitchen, &c. Wroxton Abbey</p>
---	---



Pub. March 1848, by S. Hooper.

Friar Bacon's Study, Oxford.

DL

OXFORDSHIRE.

FRIAR BACON'S STUDY.

THIS tower stands on a bridge called Grand Pont, and the south bridge, built (according to Anthony à Wood's account of Oxford, lately published by Sir John Peashall) by Robert D'Oyley, the first of that name, on the site of a more ancient one, proved by records to have been standing in the time of King Ethelred, and supposed as old as the times of the Britons.

Tradition relates that this tower was the study or observatory of Friar Bacon, an eminent mathematician, philosopher, and one of the inventors of gunpowder, who lived in the latter end of the 13th century, and whose superior abilities (such was the ignorance and superstition of the times) brought on him the imputation of being a magician. Among other ridiculous stories told of him, it is said, that by his art he so constructed this his study, that it will fall whenever a man more learned than himself shall pass under it.

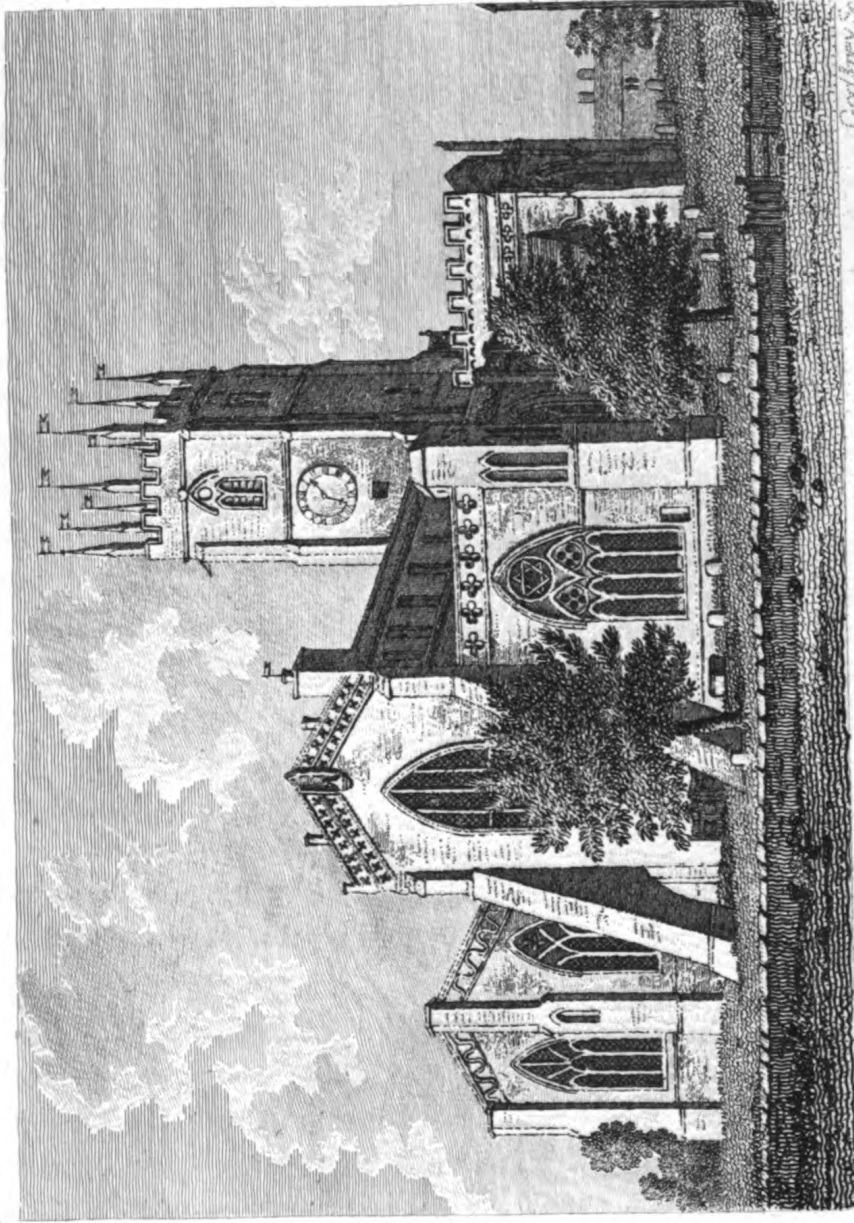
The following history of this building is given in the above-cited account: "Before I go farther (says he) I must take notice of the tower, with a gate and common passage underneath, called Friar Bacon's Study, which standeth on this bridge near the end next the city; a name merely traditional, and not in any record to be found. It has been delivered as a fact from one generation to another, and from them well versed in astronomy, and the antiquities of Roger Bacon, a Franciscan friar of this place, who died 1292, known to be a great astronomer, that he was used in the night to ascend this place, and to take the altitude and distance of the stars."

Of its foundation, it is most reasonably supposed to have been built in King Stephen's time, or in the beginning of the troublesome wars of the barons; being then built as a Pharos, or high watch-tower for the defence of the city. In the 28th of Henry III. and King Edward I. reigns, there are mentions of it, under the name of the new gate and tower on the south bridge; not that it was then newly built, but it was the name imposed on it, and by that name called through all the reigns till Queen Elizabeth. In the 7th year of that queen it was let to Dr. White for several years, conditionally, that he should suffer the archdeacon's court of Berks to be kept there; and also that the citizens should have free ingress and regress in times of need and danger for the defence of the city. But 33d of Queen Elizabeth it was let to the citizens by the name of Bachelor's Tower, so called by Mr. Windsore; and is so written in dismissions to this day; and the Three Hams belonging to, and near adjoining to it, are called the Tower Ham, Bachelor's Ham, and Estwich Ham, being little closes, each surrounded by the river.

This tower was lately hired by a person from London, at 40*l.* per annum, to construct the water-works for supplying the houses and colleges; but the scheme not meeting with success, he relinquished it, and advertised the tower to be let. This view was taken anno 1774.

BANBURY CHURCH.

BANBURY church is an handsome stone edifice, having a lofty square tower, crowned with eight pinnacles, and containing six well-tuned bells. This building has something elegant and picturesque in its construction, appearing rather like a cathedral than a common parochial church: its style bespeaks it of no very modern date; but neither the time of its erection, nor the
name



Coadjrey Sc

Bambury Church, Oxfordshire.

Pub. 7. March, 1846, by S. Hooper.



name of its founder nor architect, have been preserved by history or tradition.

The length of this church, according to Sir John Peashall, who measured it very carefully, is thirty yards three inches, exclusive of the chapel, which is twenty-two yards three inches long; its breadth twenty-nine yards seventeen inches. It has two aisles extending to the chancel, and over the west end an handsome organ, set up anno 1769 by a voluntary subscription.

Over the east end is a gallery, and another over the west aisle. Over the first is painted on the wall the arms of the town, viz. Az. the Sun, Or. motto, Deus est nobis Sol et Scutum, i. e. God is our Sun and Shield; and above this the king's arms.

Anno 1109, 10 Henry I. the tithes of this church, as may be seen in Dugdale's Monasticon, were given with those of Cropredy, Tame, and Minster, cum Bordariis, or with the Borderers, a lower class of villeins, to the monks of the monastery of Eynsham in this county, by Gilbert Basset, son of Ralph, justice of England. Soon after this church, with its impropriation, was made a prebend in Lincoln cathedral. Anno 1534, at the dissolution of religious houses, or reformation, it was given to the see of Lincoln; and after, by the same concession of Henry Holbech, then Bishop of Lincoln, transferred to the see of Oxford, anno 1547; the Bishop of Lincoln reserving to himself judicial and visitatorial power over the church.

Leland in his Itinerary thus writes of this church: "Ther is but one paroch church at Banbury, dedicated to our Lady; it is a large thinge, especially in breadth. I saw but one notable tomb in the church, and that is black marble, wherein William Cope, coferer to King Henry VII. is buried. In the church-yard be houses for chauntry priestes. The personage of Banbury is a prebende of Lincoln. Ther is a vicar endowed."

In Ecton, Banbury is registered among the livings discharged. The Bishop of Oxford is Propr. and Patr. Olim Preb. of Banbury in Lincoln cathedral, Propr. and Patr. The clear yearly value

16*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* The yearly tenths 2*l.* 4*s.* 0*¼d.*—This view was drawn anno 1757.

BEAUMONT PALACE.

THIS palace obtained its name from its situation, which was in a certain district in the north suburbs, called Bellus Mons, or Beaumont: wherein, according to diverse authors, the ancient university stood.

“Herein it was,” says Anthony à Wood (in his account of Oxford, published by Sir John Peashall), “that King Henry I. for the great pleasure of the seat, the sweetness and delectableness of the air, as especially for the sake of the university, being much given to learning and philosophy,* built a palace for him and his retinue.

Ross tells us, that he was not only incited to do it for these purposes, but also because of his vicinity to Woodstock park, in which he took so great delight.

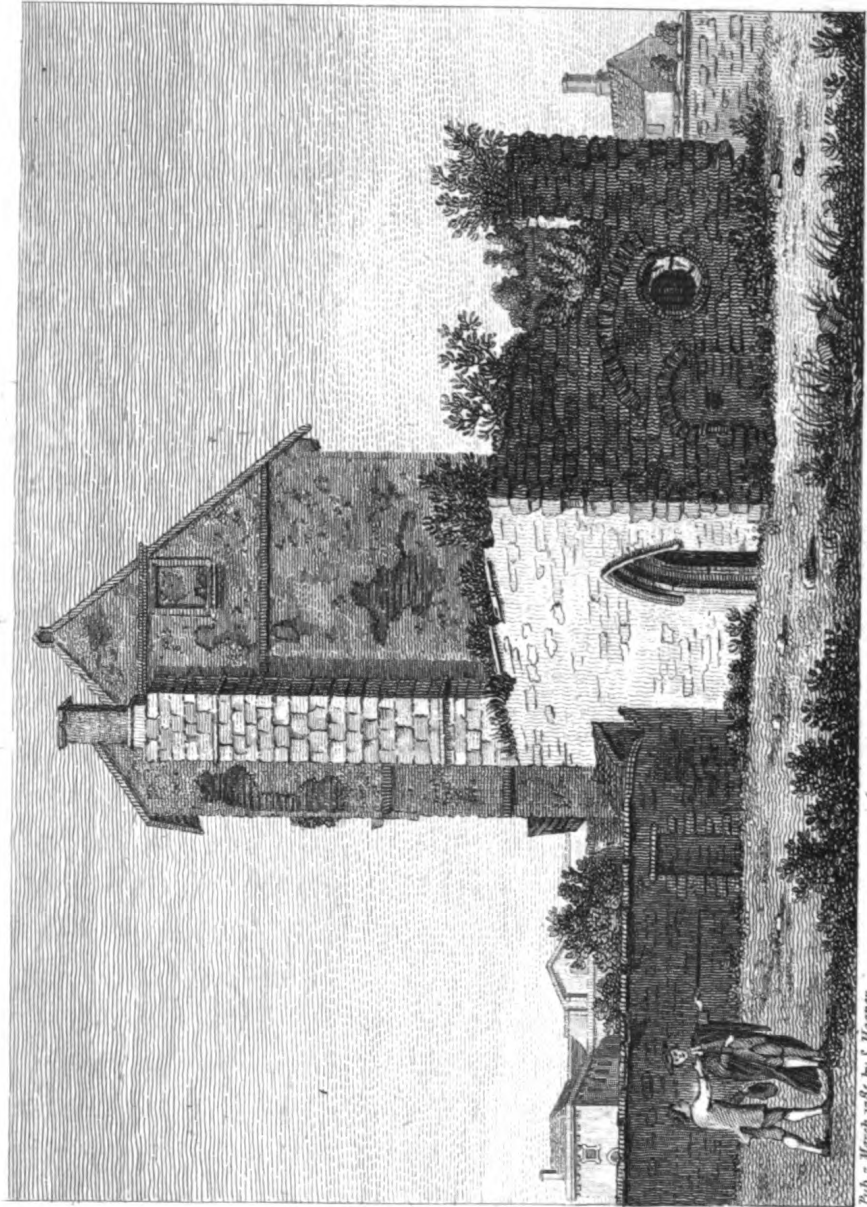
In this palace, finished circ. 1128, Richard son of King Henry II. received his first breath,† (afterwards King Rich. I.) for which were great rejoicings here.

King Henry II. had so great respect for this place, that he granted several privileges to the burgesses of Oxford. In his reign, viz. the 3d and 9th of it, this place was repaired, according to the sheriff’s accounts; in the last of which, from the many oaks cut down, it seemeth to have been much out of order, and almost re-edified. In the 33d of Henry III. it was repaired again,‡ and 18*l.* 4*s.* 3*d.* brought in for glazing it, repairing the chapels, the king’s chamber, the queen’s wardrobe, and the porter’s house, which was at the gate looking towards Broker’s Hey’s. After it had continued the residence some time of

* De Reg. Angl. MSS. in Eib. Cotton. in H. 1.

† Rot. Pip. 9. R. I. in Scac.

‡ Rot. M. II. in Rem. Scac. ex pte. De Thesuar.



Pub. 7. March. 1784. by J. Hooper.

Beaumont Palace, Oxfordshire.

J. Sparrow sc.

of King Henry I. King Stephen (who lay here at his siege of Maud the Empress in the castle) King Henry II. Richard I. King John, Henry III. Edward I. and II. it was at last, in relation to a solemn vow by him taken, given to the Carmelite friars, who immediately upon this gift translated themselves from their old habitation on the west side of Stockwell-street, to this of the king's; wherein afterwards, though alienated from its proper uses, yet most of the succeeding kings, at their arrival in these parts, took up their residence and lodge.

This mansion they obtained by means of Robert Bastion, a Carmelite; and in his time a celebrated poet, who in a poem on King Edward engaging the Scots, rendered himself acceptable to the father, as he afterwards did to his son Edward II. who being in danger by flight, after the battle fought between him and Robert Bruce, King of Scotland, was promised safety upon condition that he would build a house for the Carmelites on his return to England; but through want of money being hindered from building them one, he agreed, especially by the persuasion of his friends, to give and confirm to them this his palace at a parliament met at York; and further ordained the residence of 24 friars therein, who should attend the study of divinity, and each of them receive five marks per ann. out of the royal purse or treasury; which pension was, in the 4th of Edward III's reign, disputed, and, as is thought, taken away. King Edward II. in the same year in which he gave them his palace, granted, for their enlarging this seat, two other tenements, situate almost opposite to Gloucester hall, Stockwell-street.

And thus these Carmelites, who, in their primitive state, lived the most recluse from human conversation, were afterwards, by receiving confessions (forbidden them by the archbishop of Canterbury) grown popular; they advanced themselves to great riches; and having the most ample seat in Oxford, solaced themselves with all manner of pleasure.

And to confirm a continuance of this palace, &c. to them and their successors, they procured a bull from Pope John XXI. in the 2d year of his papacy, by which the king's grant was confirmed to them; indulging them with the power of leaving their ancient seat, and either selling or commuting the same for other lands and houses, notwithstanding Pope Boniface the Eighth's bull to the contrary.

After this they purchased leave of the Osney convent, 3d Non. Apr. 1318 (this new seat being within the manor and parish of Magdalene), either in the same house or the king's palace, to celebrate divine service, and to bury their dead, &c. according to the tenor of their privileges, without diminution or impediment; which liberty they obtained from Robert Garlington, the vicar of the parish; and from J. Dalderby, Bishop of Lincoln, by letters dated at Bugden the first Sunday in Lent, 1318, confirmed with all the liberty, and all they had obtained of the pope, the king, and Osney. After which they procured of their diocesan, that their new possessions should be consecrated to sacred uses.

They had erected here three schools (one whereof in their first mansion built for them by H. de Hama) in this their new one, two; one for divinity, the other for philosophy, from whence issued many learned authors, as J. Chelместon, W. Lidlington, Robert and J. Walsingham, J. Breconthorp, Robert Bastion, &c.

It was customary for the religious to have schools within themselves that bore the name of their respective order. Thus, the Augustine schools—of whom hereafter—the Carmelite schools for divinity and philosophy in the parish of St. Mary Magdalene, &c.—Wood Ath. 577, Ken. par Ant.

Their hall in this royal seat was fit for kings, many of whom had kept the passover and nativity here. The church was spacious and very handsome; in the steeple a good ring of bells, and in the walls and floor many rich monuments for persons famous for their birth and learning; as Thomas Peverell, Bishop of Worcester, who

who died 1417; J. Twyning, Abbot of Winchcombe, he died 1488, &c.

At the dissolution of all monasteries this suffered with the rest, and has now scarce a stone left to tell where it once was. This happened 31st Henry VIII. when the house was let with all its appurtenances for 3l 4s. till the same king, anno 33d Regn. made them over to Edmund Powell of Sandford, gent. and Elizabeth his wife, for some farms assigned to him at Windsor, and 388l. 5s. in cash. This sale, exclusive of the house, consisted of a tenement and a garden near the gate of the priory; of another tenement and little orchard lying within the precincts of the priory—the way leading to the priory from St. Mary Magdalen's church, called the Prior's or Friars Entry, now in being—The stable and the wood-ward, containing an acre in compass—Two enclosures; one of which is called Gloucester college, containing three acres and a half, the other adjoining to it of two acres—The enclosure of the church lying on the south side, about two acres—The said Powell, or his son, demolished several of these buildings, and sold the stones, &c.

The refectory or hall, which only remained, was, as fame says, converted into a common receptacle for beggars and poor, who had no dwellings in this parish till the year 1596, when it was pulled down, and the stones carried away to enlarge the library of St. John's college, and furnished the stones for the neat quadrangular there built by Archbishop Laud."

From the above account one would be led to suppose, that no traces of this once famous palace were remaining; nevertheless, the small fragment here represented was in being anno 1774, when this drawing was taken, and had the testimony of tradition, for having been part of that edifice, and even the room wherein King Richard was born. It was a small apartment, measuring six yards by eight, uncovered; the side walls about thirteen feet high, and in it something like the ruins of a fire-place.

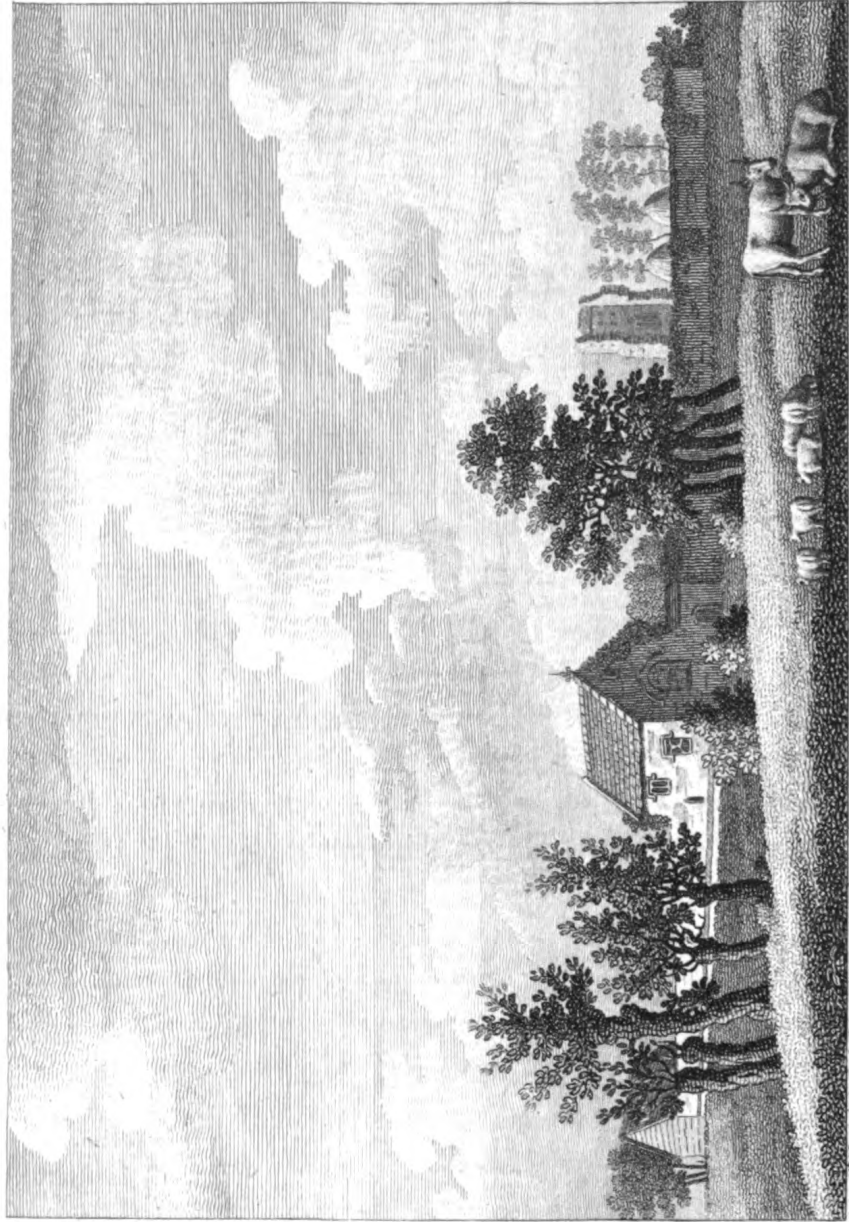
place. It then exhibited an admirable specimen of the mutability of all worldly matters; for from a royal palace it was converted to a hog-stye.

GODSTOW NUNNERY.

THIS house was founded the latter end of the reign of Henry I. at the instance of Editha, Ediva, or Ida, a religious matron of Winchester, widow of a knight, named Sir William Lamelyne. The legend says, she was directed by a vision to repair to a place near Bisney, and there to erect a nunnery, where a light from heaven should appear.

John of St. John, Lord of Wolvercote and Stanton, gave the ground for the site of the building. She was likewise assisted by the contributions of diverse well-disposed persons, insomuch that she soon completed a convent for benedictine nuns, which was consecrated, anno domini 1138, to the honour of the Virgin Mary and St. John the Baptist; the last perhaps in compliment to St. John the benefactor.

The ceremony was performed with great solemnity, by Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, in the presence of King Stephen and his Queen, Prince, Eustace the Archbishop of Canterbury, and six other bishops, with several of the nobility, who most of them gave towards its endowment. Albericus Bishiop of Hostia, the pope's legate, then in England, released to every one of these benefactors, one year of enjoined penance; and granted moreover a remission of 40 days in every year, to all those who should in devotion visit the church of this house, on the day of St. Prisca the Virgin, or the nativity of St. John the Baptist. The lands given were confirmed by King Stephen, and by King Richard I. in the first year of his reign. Editha was Abbess here over 24 ladies; her eldest daughter Emma being first, and her daughter Avis second prioress. This nunnery was the residence, and afterwards the burial-place of Rosamond Clifford,
concubine



Godstow Nunnery.

J. Newman sculp

Pub. 28th March 1783, by J. Hooper.

concubine to King Henry II. on whose account (as it is supposed) that king was a great benefactor, as was afterwards his son, King John, who bestowed a fund for masses and prayers to be offered up for the soul of his father and that of the Lady Rosamond.

The history of this unfortunate beauty is generally thus related. Rosamond, daughter of Walter, Lord Clifford, was a young lady of exquisite beauty, fine accomplishments, blessed with a most engaging wit and sweetness of temper; she had, as was the custom of those days, been educated in the nunnery of Godstow: Henry saw her, became enamoured, declared his passion, and triumphed over her honour. This intrigue did not long remain a secret to Queen Elinor; Henry, fearful of the effects of her jealousy, caused a wonderful maze or labyrinth, formed with arches and winding walls of stone, to be built at Woodstock, into whose recesses it was impossible for any stranger to penetrate. Hither he transported his lovely mistress, where she remained several years, and was frequently visited by the king, whose ardour was increased rather than cloyed by enjoyment. The fruits of this intercourse were, William Longsword, Earl of Salisbury, and Geoffry, Bishop of Lincoln.

At length, Henry being called away by a rebellion in France, he entrusted the keeping of this bower to a faithful and valiant knight, and, after taking a tender leave of his Rosamond, departed.

The king was no sooner gone, than Elinor, whose rage and jealousy grew every day more implacable, and kept her continually on the watch, at length found the entrance by the following accident. Rosamond sitting without the bower to take the air, being busied at work, saw the queen; when hastily retreating, she dropped a ball of silk, which entangling in either her feet or garments, gradually unwound as she fled, thereby guiding the queen to her secret apartment. At her first entrance, it is said, Elinor was struck with amazement at the extraordinary beauty of her intended victim; but recalling

her resentment, she obliged her to drink a cup of poison, prepared for that purpose, which put an end to her life in the year 1177.

The circumstance of Elinor obtaining the clew is variously related. Some say it was by means of a thread of silk, which hung to the king's foot, on his leaving Rosamond's apartment, which he carried unperceived to the entrance of the bower; but according to the old historical ballad, she took it by force from the knight, with whom the king had entrusted it.

This is the popular story, but it is by no means supported by history; several writers say no more, than that "the queen so vented her spleen upon Rosamond, as the lady lived not long after." And John Brompton, Henry Knighton, and Ranulph Higden, all assert she died a natural death, and that it happened soon after she was enclosed in this bower. This story of the poison is thought to have taken its rise from the figure of a cup, engraved as an ornament on her tomb. Her parents, who survived her, caused her to be buried in the church of Godstow, opposite the high altar; and Henry lavished great sums in adorning and lighting her tomb. Here she remained till the year 1191; when, according to Roger Hovedon, Hugh Bishop of Lincoln, visiting the nunnery of Godstow, went into the church to pray; where observing a tomb covered with silk, and lighted by a profusion of wax tapers, he inquired to whom it belonged; and being answered to Rosamond, mistress to King Henry, who, for her sake, had been a great benefactor to the church, the bishop, in a fit of zeal, exclaimed: Take this harlot from hence! and bury her without the church, lest through her the christian religion should be scandalized; and that other women, warned by her example, may refrain from unlawful and adulterous love. It was accordingly done, and her body was deposited, as tradition says, in the chapter-house. But it was the destiny of this unfortunate lady to find no rest for her corpse; for after the Reformation her coffin was discovered and opened, of which Leland gives

gives the following account: "Rosamundes Tume, at Godstow Nunnery, was taken up a late; it is a stone with this inscription, Tumba Rosamundæ, her bones were closed in lede, and wythin that, bones were closed yn letter; when it was opened there was a swete smell came out of it." Notwithstanding the opinion of the bishop of Lincoln, Rosamond was considered after her death as little less than a saint, as appears by the following inscription on a cross, which Leland says stood near Godstow:

Qui meat hac oret, signum salutis adoret
 t Utque sibi detur veniam, Rosamunda precetur.

And also by the following story: Rosamond, during her residence at her bower, made several visits to Godstow; where being frequently reprov'd for the life she led, and threatened with the consequences in a future state, she always answered, she knew she should be saved; and as a token to them, shewed a tree which she said would be turned into stone, when she was with the saints in heaven. Soon after her death this wonderful metamorphosis happened, and the stone was shewn to strangers, at Godstow, till the time of the dissolution.

The revenues of this house, 26th Henry VIII. amounted to 274*l.* 5*s.* 10*d.* ob. per an. Dugdale: 319*l.* 18*s.* 8*d.* Speed. The site, with the greatest part of the adjoining estates, were granted by that king to his physician, Dr. George Owen. Catherine Bulkley, the last abbess, long refused to resign it; she and sixteen of her nuns had pensions assigned them. In 1703, a walnut-tree being rooted up by a violent storm, a fragment of an ancient tombstone was discovered, having this inscription in antique characters: Godestowe une Chaunterie J. . . A print of this, together with some conjectures thereupon, is given in the last edition of Leland's Itinerary.

This nunnery stood about two miles north of Oxford, near the river Isis. In 1761, there remained only part of the tower
 of

of the church, and a small chapel, both seen in this view, and some of the exterior walls; these however sufficed to shew it was a place of considerable extent.

In this chapel is shewn a large stone coffin, pretended to be that from which Rosamond's bones were taken; it seems to be contrived for two bodies, having been divided in the middle by a ridge of stone, running from head to foot. On the inside of the south wall was newly wrote the following epitaph, being a copy of that said to have been placed on her tomb, and which contains a quibble on her name:

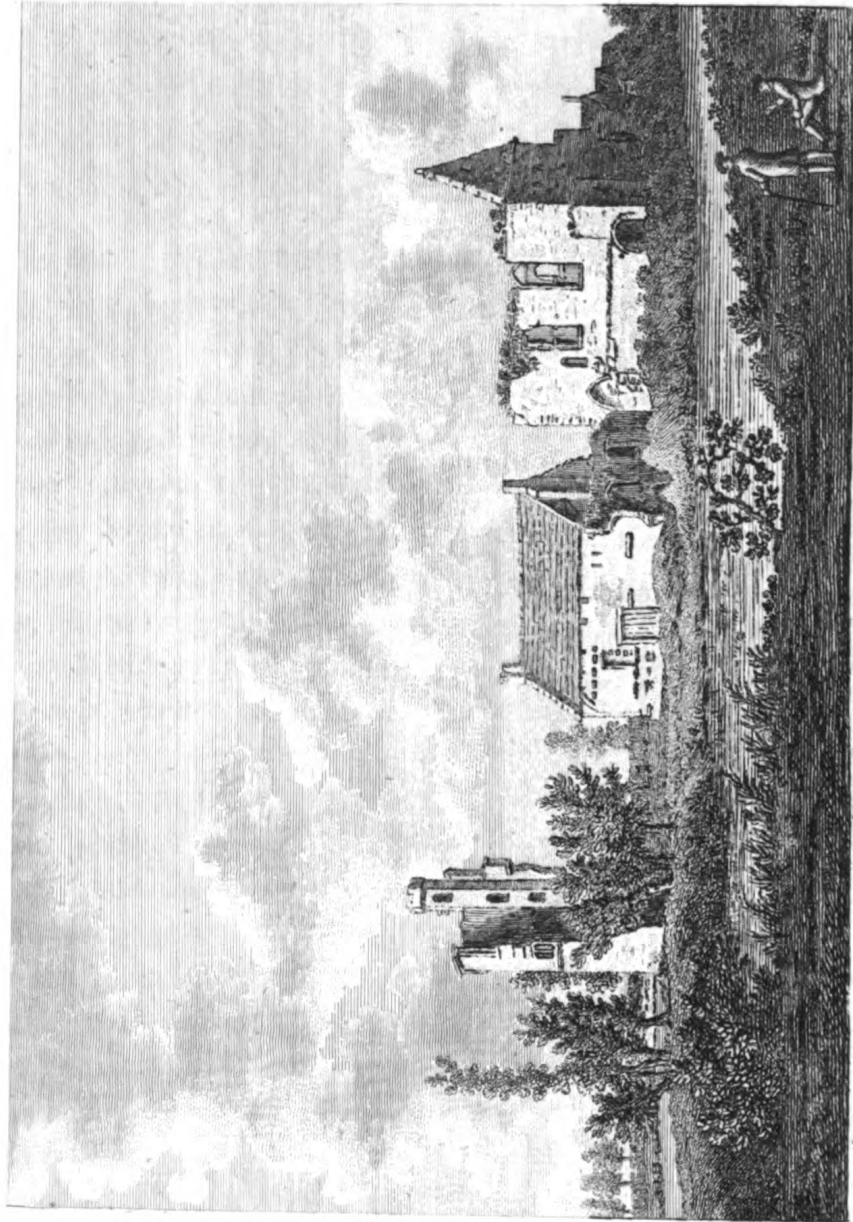
Hic jacet in tumba, Rosa mundi, non Rosamunda
Non redolet, sed olet, quæ redolere solet.

The walls of this building appear to have been formerly painted. Here is a pond, which is said to have been once a paved bath. The common people have a story of a subterraneous passage from hence to Woodstock: a labouring man told Mr. Hanwell, late deputy-treasurer of Christ-church, that he had entered so far into one, as to pass through three gates, but was deterred from going farther, by an est falling on his shoulder. If there is any truth in this relation, it might possibly be some drain. This story of underground passages is told of most religious houses.—This drawing was made in the year 1761.

MINSTER LOVEL PRIORY.

THE church of this place (says Tanner) being given to the abbey of St. Mary de Ibreio, or Yvri, by Maud the wife of William Lovel before 8 Joannis, it became an alien priory of Benedictine monks, cell to that foreign monastery, which, after the suppression of those houses, was granted to Eaton College, the first of Edward the fourth.

Browne



MINSTER LOVEL TRIORG, OXFORDSHIRE.
Published as No. 178, by J. Cooper.

Browne Willis, in his history of abbeys, has the following list of the priors of this house, taken from the registers of Lincoln:

Simon de Paris resigned his priorship to

Gucius, a monk of St. Mary de Ibreio, who was preferred to this office by the abbot and convent of St. Mary de Ibreio aforesaid, an. 1259. He resigned about the year 1263, and was succeeded by

James, a monk of the abovesaid convent, on the 2d of the id. of Feb. 1263; who resigning after two years government,

Gacius, a monk of the abovesaid house, was elected prior an. 1265. He also resigned, and was succeeded in his office by

John, another monk of that convent, on the 7th of the id. of November 1269; on whose death

Stephen was admitted the 2d of the non. of April 1291. He resigned an. 1293, and was succeeded by

Ralph de Montfort, a monk of the aforesaid convent of St. Mary de Ibreio, admitted prior on the non. of Oct. 1293; who likewise resigning about the year 1299,

John de Monte Calveto, a monk of the abovesaid convent, was substituted in his stead the 4th of the id. of Nov. 1299. He died about the year 1304, and was succeeded by

Robert de Hodenes, on the cal. of March 1307; on whose resignation one Geffery de Ruffeto, monk also of St. Mary de Ibreio, was presented to this dignity the 2d of the cal. of Sept. 1307. He resigned an. 1309, and was succeeded by

Berland de Mondreville, on the 7th of the id. of Dec. 1309. After whom I find this office was vacant about six months, before

William de Rouge, a monk of the aforementioned convent, was preferred hither on the 6th of the id. of May 1341. He is the last my authorities furnish me with; and so I must with him conclude my series

This priory is not mentioned in Dugdale's *Monasticon*. Leland, in his *Itinerary*, speaks of it rather as a mansion than a religious house.

“ Then, about a myle to Mynster village, havynge the name of Lovell, sometyme lorde of it. There is an ancient place of the Lovels harde-by the church. Master Vinton of Wadely, by Farington, hathe it of the kyng in ferme.”

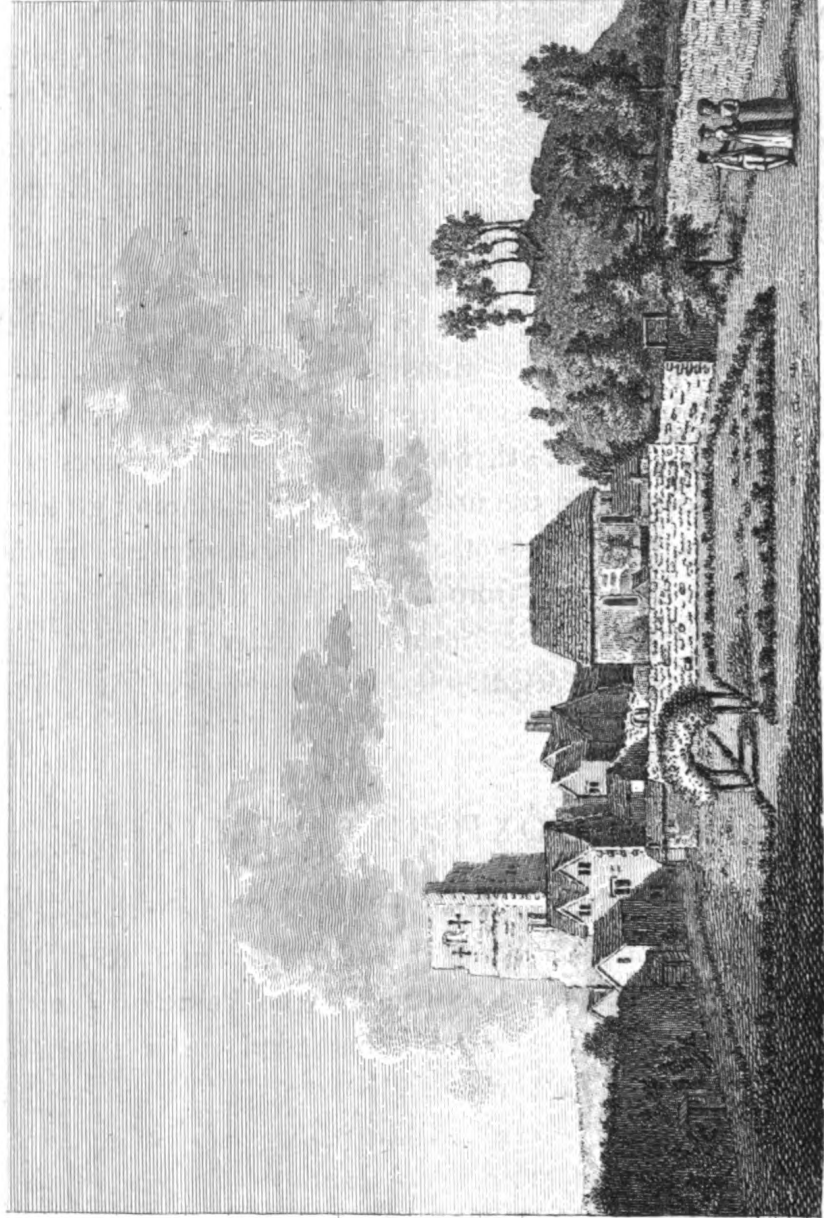
Minster Lovel lies about three miles west of Whitney, and about half a mile north of the high-road leading from Burford to Oxford.

It is situated in a valley close to the northernmost bank of the rivulet Windrush, and about an hundred yards south of the parish church. It appears by its ruins to have been a large and elegant building. The conventual church and part of a gateway are the chief remains. Some other buildings, formerly offices to the monastery, are converted to out-houses for the adjoining farm.

It belongs to ——— Coke, Esq. a descendant from the late Earl of Leicester, who from it took the title of Lord Lovel; he, perhaps, held this estate by a lease under Eaton College. This view, which represents the north-east prospect, was drawn anno 1775.

OXFORD CASTLE.

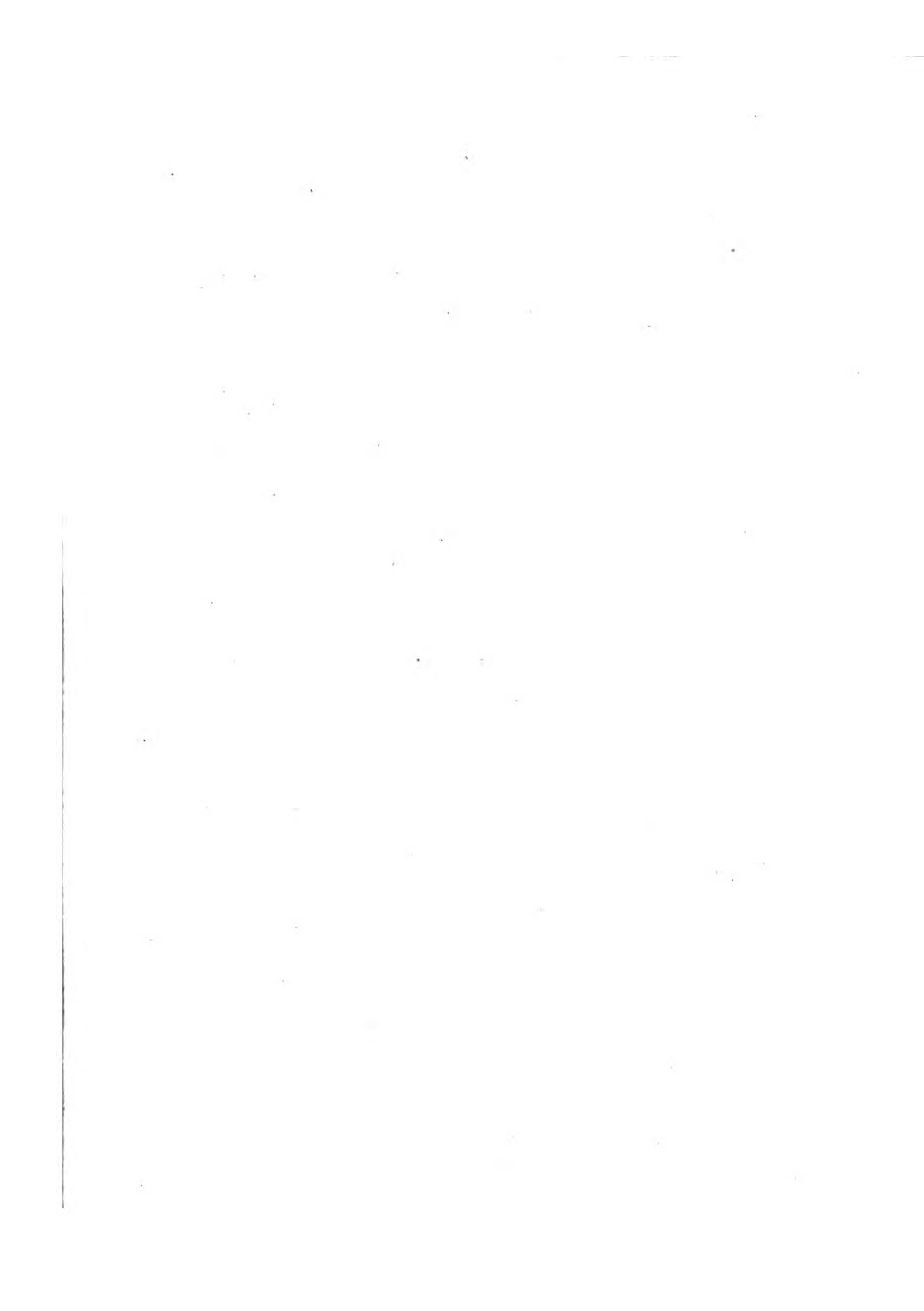
THIS castle stands on the west side of the town, a small distance east of the river Isis. It was built anno 1071, by Robert de Oilies, or D'Oilley, a Norman, who came over with William the Conqueror, and who, for his good services, was rewarded by that prince with considerable grants of land in this county. Here was a parish church dedicated to St. George; the register of Osney calls it a church of canons secular, and says it was jointly founded by Robert D'Oiley and Robert de Iveri, anno 1074. This church was, in 1149, annexed to a house of regular canons, founded at Osney, by Robert D'Oilley, nephew
of

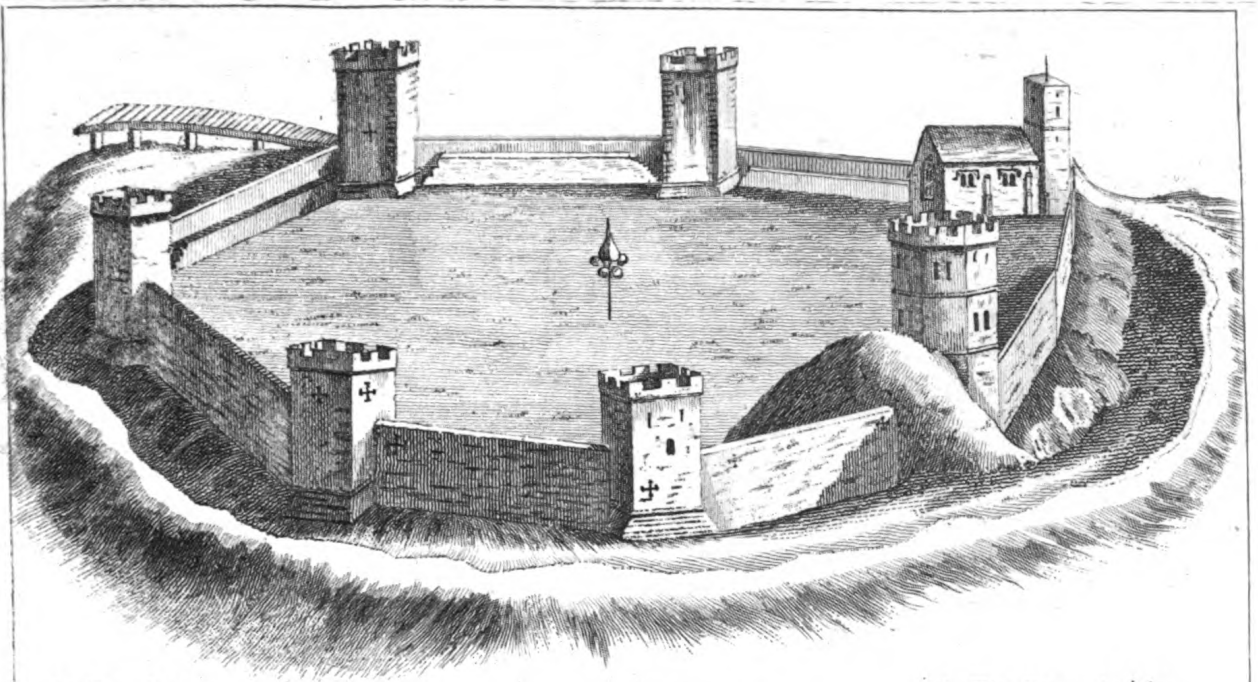


Tab. 7. March, 1865. by S. Hooper.

Oxford Castle.

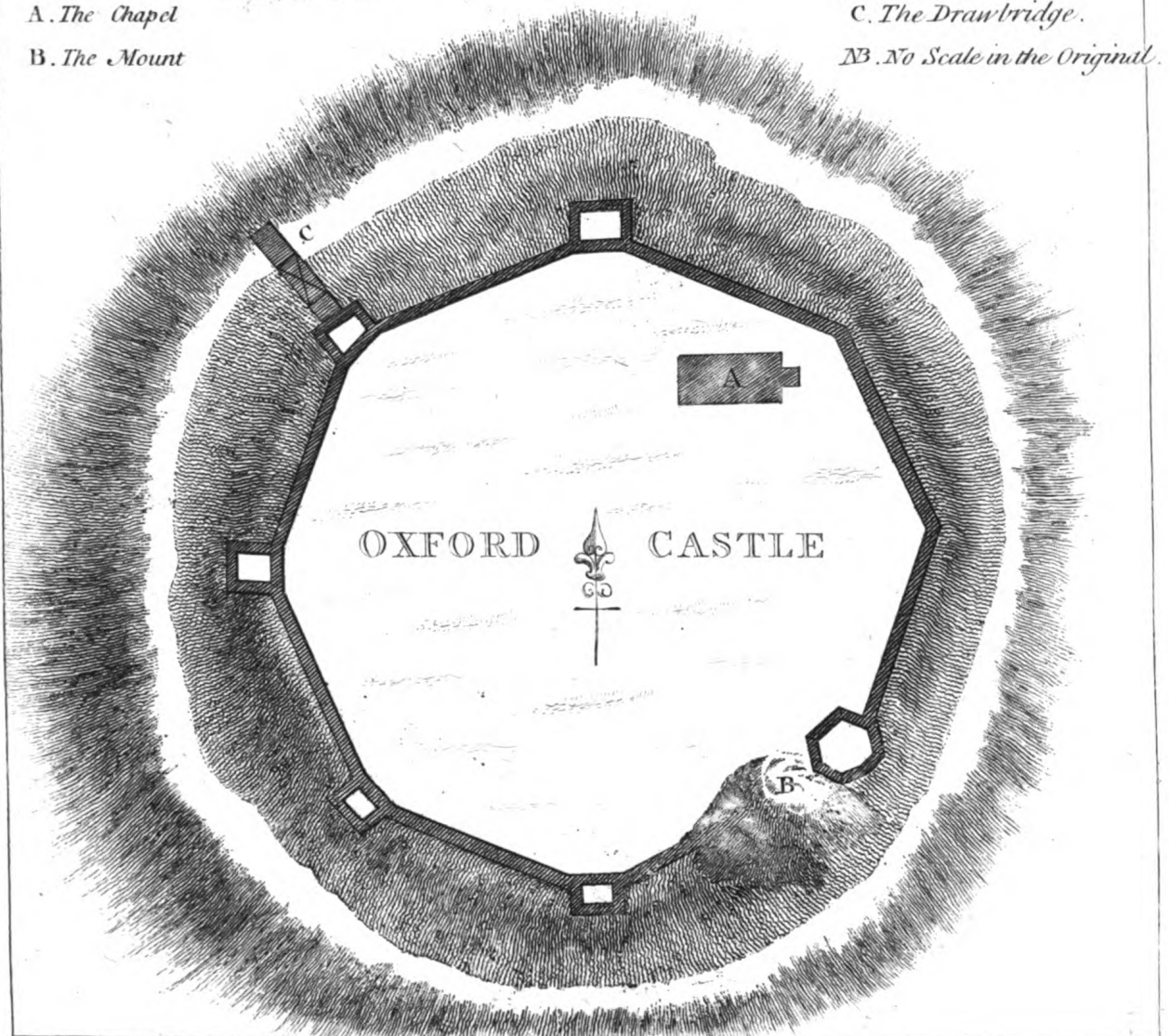
Godfrey Se.





A. *The Chapel*
 B. *The Mount*

C. *The Drawbridge.*
NB. No Scale in the Original.



of the before-named Robert. The buildings were afterwards occupied by scholars. It is said, an ancient manuscript mentioned a monastery here before the year 1122, dedicated to St. Aldatus.

In the reign of King Stephen, anno 1141, this castle was delivered up to the Empress Matilda, who kept the Easter festival in the city with great solemnity. The next year Stephen having taken the town by a fortunate act of temerity, laid siege to the castle, wherein the empress resided, which, with the tower that covered one side of it, were, according to a cotemporary historian, accounted impregnable. In order, therefore, to make himself master of it either by force or famine, the king, entrenching himself, blocked up every avenue by which the besieged might receive either succour or provisions, and at the same time battered it furiously with all the machines then in use. The barons, who did not dare attack him in his works, in vain attempted to provoke him to a battle; so that although they had pledged their faith to the Earl of Gloucester, to guard his sister, the empress, from all danger during his absence in France, whither he was gone to raise supplies, they were constrained to leave her to her fate. Matilda, after having, by her exhortations and example, animated the garrison to make a much more vigorous defence than could have been expected, at length, reduced to the utmost extremity for want of every necessary, and despairing of relief, went privately out of the castle by night, without the knowledge of the garrison, accompanied only by three trusty attendants; and being conducted by a soldier of Stephen's army, whom she had gained by presents, crossed over the Thames, which was then frozen so hard as to bear, and passing through the midst of her enemy's army, which guarded the opposite side of the river, after great hazard and fatigue reached Abingdon, having walked six miles through a deep snow. It is said, she and her attendants were clothed in white, to render themselves the less distinguishable in the snow. The garrison, as soon as they were acquainted with her flight,

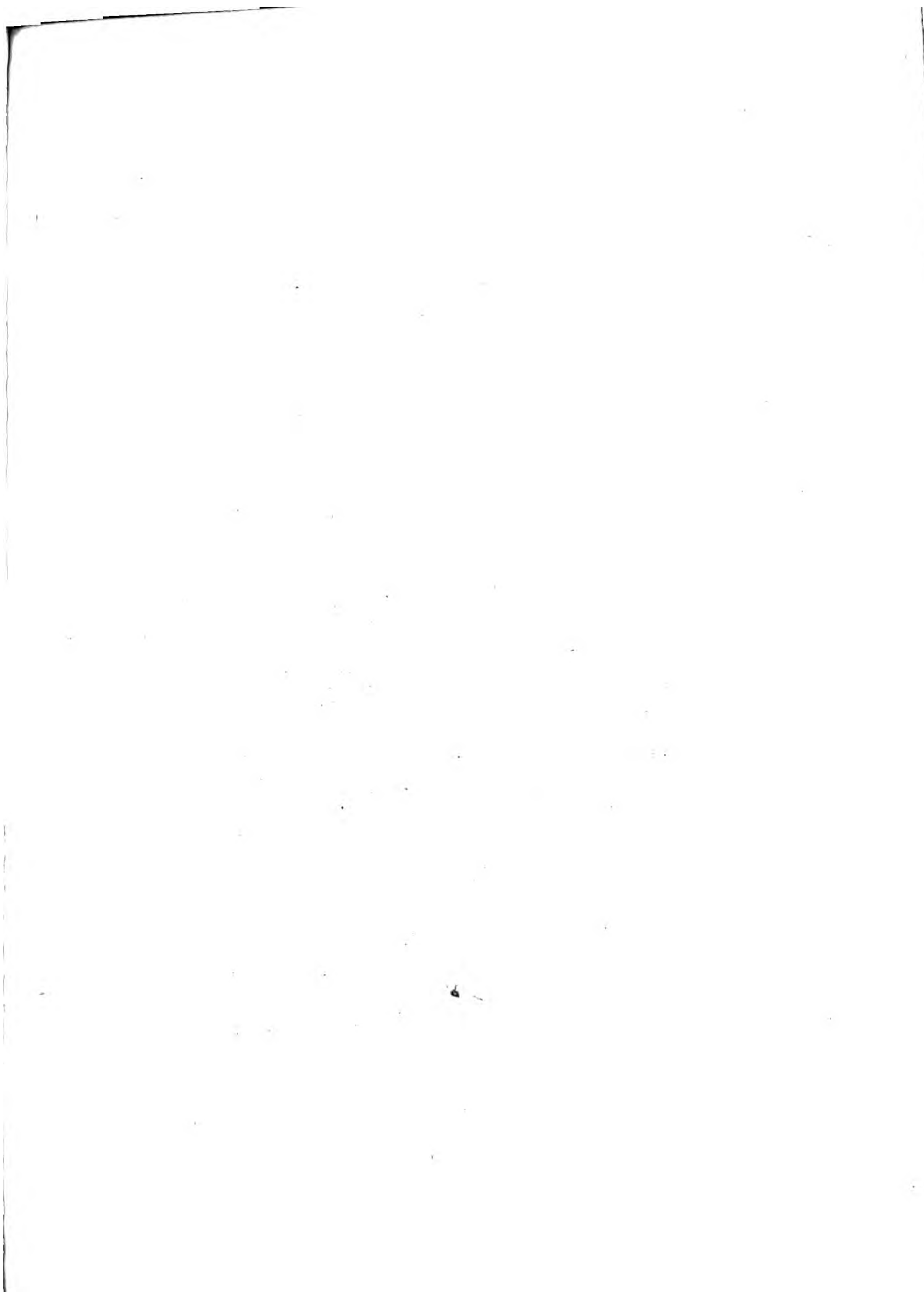
flight, surrendered upon terms. During this siege was built the chapel of St. Thomas, because the inhabitants could not then have the use of the parish church of St. George; these particulars of the empress's escape are not adopted by all our historians, though they generally agree it was effected by means of the treachery of some of Stephen's party.

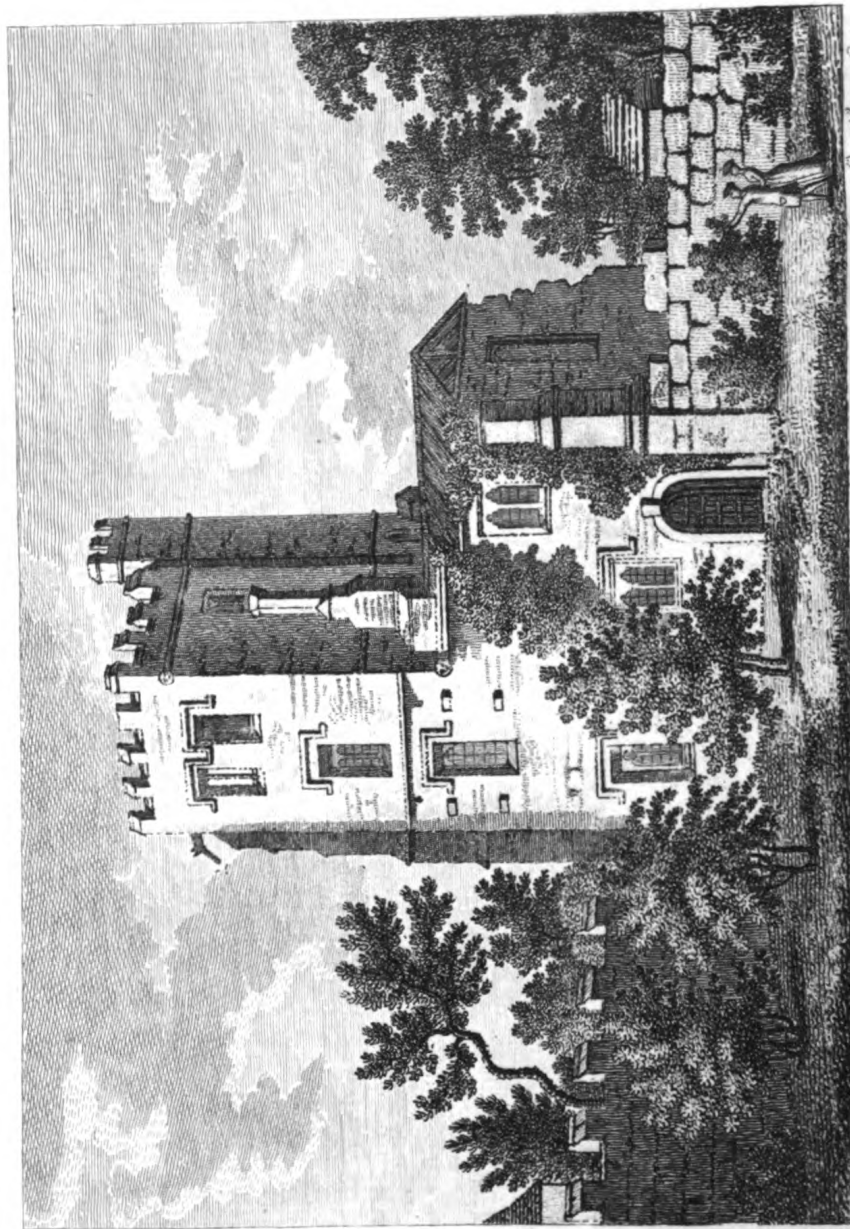
Anno 1191 this castle was delivered into the custody of Richard Revel, by King Richard I. and in the 16th of Henry III. (according to Maddox's history of the Exchequer) that king granted, for himself and his heirs, unto Godfrey de Craucumbe, the custody of the county and castle of Oxford, with the meadow and mill belonging to the castle, and with all other things pertaining to the shrievalty, for his life, he paying the same ferm as had been usually paid in the time of King John, with the addition of twenty marks every year, as proficuum, or the value of accidental emoluments. From the same authority it appears, that in the 15th of Edward II. by writ of privy seal directed to the sheriff, the castle of Oxford was ordered to be victualled and provided with munition.

In a map, or rather bird's flight view of this town and university, drawn by Ralph Agas, A. D. 1578, and published anno 1728, the castle is represented as an irregular octagon, situated on an eminence, and surrounded by an embattled wall, having on its angles five square towers; and on its west side one of a multangular figure, called the castle prison, south of which is a building with a tower, seemingly a church. The entrance is by a wooden bridge, over a wet ditch which almost encompasses the castle; and through a tower on the south east angle. On a mount near the north wall stands the gallows. There are no appearances of any dwelling-houses or barracks; probably they were destroyed before this plan was drawn.

Little of the castle was remaining in the year 1751, when this view was drawn, except the tower here shewn, which then served for the county prison. Near it is a small chapel, built by contribution for the use of the prisoners. On the mount seen

to





Goodfrey Sc.

Chapel at Stanton Harcourt, Oxfordshire.

Pub. 7. March. 1866. by J. Hooper.

to the right is a large vaulted magazine, now used for a store cellar. The wall on the left is part of the ancient structure, and is ten feet thick. Beneath the mount, in the castle yard, are the remains of the ancient sessions-house, wherein was held, anno 1577, what is styled the black assize, on account of an infectious distemper, brought by the prisoners, whereby the lieutenant of the county, two knights, eighty esquires and justices of the peace, besides almost all the gentlemen of the grand jury, died. Above 100 scholars, besides townsmen, were attacked by the same disorder, which, was attended with a kind of frenzy, so that those affected with it ran wildly about the streets, assaulting every one they met, their governors not excepted. These remains are not visible from the station from whence this view was taken.

THE CHAPEL AT STANTON HARCOURT.

THIS chapel is undoubtedly very ancient, as are most of the buildings of this venerable mansion, which, with the manor, have been in the family of the Harcourts upwards of 576 years. The exact time of their erection is not known.

The inside of this edifice is still entire. It was the private oratory or place of worship of the family; the ceiling, which was painted, carved, and gilded, is in tolerable preservation. It joined to the great hall, with which it communicated by a door opposite the altar, above which was a window enriched with stained glass, whereon were depicted the different quarterings borne by the Harcourts, and also portraits of persons habited like warriors, having on their shields and mantles the arms and crests of that ancient family. This stained glass was removed several years ago, to prevent its being destroyed.

The chapel is now left locked up, it not being made use of. In the tower are three rooms, and over a part of the chapel is a fourth, all of them accessible by means of the winding-stairs of stone that led to the leads. One of these rooms Pope made use of as a study, having passed part of two summers at Stanton

Harcourt for the sake of retirement, while employed in his translation of Homer; the fifth volume of which he finished here, as appears by the following memorandum, written with a diamond on a piece of red stained glass, now in the possession of Lord Nuneham:

In the year 1718
ALEXANDER POPE
Finished here the
Fifth Volume of Homer.

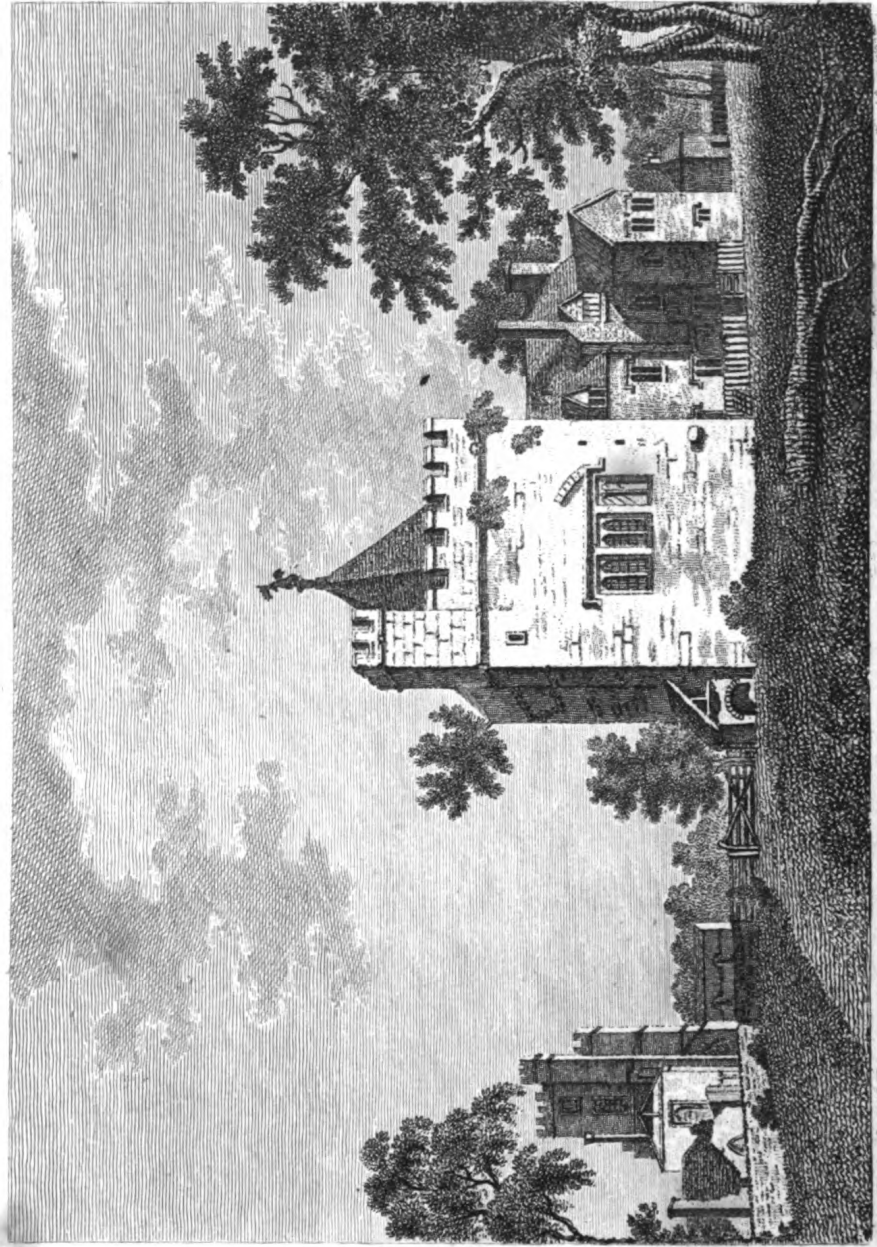
At this place he was frequently visited by his friend Gay, who used to spend some time at Cockthorp, a seat belonging to Lord Viscount Harcourt, about two miles off.

Here likewise Pope wrote the following epitaph on the two lovers struck dead by lightning; an event which happened in the common field near this house during his residence here.

Near this place lie the bodies of
JOHN HEWET, and MARY DREW,
an industrious young man
and virtuous maiden of this parish;
Who being at harvest work
(with several others)
were in one instant killed by lightning,
the last day of July 1718.

Think not, by rig'rous judgment seized,
A pair so faithful could expire;
Victims so pure Heav'n saw well pleas'd,
And snatch'd them in celestial fire.
Live well, and fear no sudden fate;
When God calls virtue to the grave,
Alike 'tis justice, soon or late,
Mercy alike to kill or save.
Virtue unmov'd can hear the call,
And face the flash that melts the ball.

It



GOLLEY, SC.

Old Kitchen at Stannin Harcourt, Oxfordshire.

Pub. 7. March 1785, by S. Hooper.

It is inscribed on a mural tablet in the parish-church; where is also this celebrated epitaph on the Honourable Simon Harcourt:

ON THE HON. SIMON HARCOURT,

Only son of the Lord Chancellor HARCOURT; at the church of Stanton-Harcourt in Oxfordshire, 1720.

To this sad shrine, whoe'er thou art! draw near,
Here lies the friend most lov'd, the Son most dear:
Who ne'er knew joy, but friendship might divide,
Or gave his father grief, but when he dy'd.

How vain is reason, eloquence how weak!
If POPE must tell what HARCOURT cannot speak
Oh, let thy once-lov'd friend inscribe thy stone
And with a father's sorrows mix his own!

This view was drawn anno 1760.

THE OLD KITCHEN AT STANTON HARCOURT.

THIS was one of those ancient buildings erected without chimneys, which were not in former times so generally used as at present: many instances of kitchens and great halls without chimneys frequently occurring in the accounts of ancient edifices. Leland, in particular, mentions an extraordinary contrivance used for the smoke in the great hall of Bolton castle in Yorkshire. The passage is quoted in the description of that castle.

Dr. Plot, in his History of Oxfordshire, takes notice of this building: his words are, "and yet, amongst all these eminent private structures, could I find nothing extraordinary in the whole; but, in the parts, the kitchen of the right worshipful sir Simon Harcourt, knight, of Stanton Harcourt, is so strangely unusual, that, by way of riddle, one may truly call it either a
kitchen

kitchen within a chimney, or a kitchen without one; for below it is nothing but a large square, an octangular, above ending like a tower, the fires being made against the walls, and the smoke climbing up them, without any tunnels, or disturbance to the cooks; which, being stopped by a large conical roof at the top, goes out at loop-holes on every side, according as the wind sits; the loop-holes at the side next the wind being shut with falling doors, and the adverse side opened."

This kitchen is a large square and lofty building, remarkable for its form and the above-mentioned singularity of being without a chimney. A winding staircase of stone in the turret leads to a passage round the battlements; and beneath the eaves of the roof are shutters that lift up to give vent to the smoke; this appears to be of an elder date than the rest of the buildings. Dr. Littleton, the late Bishop of Carlisle, was of opinion, that it was repaired, and the present windows put in, about the reign of Henry IV. their style appearing to be such as was in use at that period: the remains of an arch in the wall above them plainly shew, that some alteration has formerly been made in the building. This view was taken anno 1760.

END OF THE FOURTH VOLUME.

